



# C4G Series Router CLI Command Reference Guide

## **FastFind Links**

**Using the Command Line** 

**Interface User Exec Mode** 

**Privileged Exec Mode** 

**Interface Configation** 

**Interface Line Mode** 

**CLI Guide Modified: October 2020** 



# **Table of Contents**

Preface	17
About This Book	17
Intended Audience	17
Typeface Conventions	17
Setting up the C4G Router	17
Chapter 2 User Exec Mode	30
clear ip dhcp binding	30
enable	30
line-attach	31
logout	31
ping	31
release	32
renew	33
show alarm	34
show arp	35
show clock	36
show crypto	36
show dot1x	37
show eap	39
show environment	40
show facility-alarm	40
show flash:	41
show hosts	42
show ip arp	42
show ip ddns	43

show ip dhcp
show ip host-group
show ip http45
show ip interface
show ip ssh
show ipv647
show Idap 48
show line
show lldp 50
show mab 51
show mac
show ntp 53
show nvram: 54
show radius 55
show snmp 56
show ssh
show tacacs
show terminal 58
show users 58
show version59
ssh
telnet 61
terminal 61
testemail 62
testsms 63

traceroute	63
two-factor	64
Chapter 3 Privileged EXEC mode	65
archive	65
boot	68
cd	69
cellular	69
clear aaa	70
clear arp-cache	70
clear bridge	71
clear counters	72
clear ip	72
clear ipv6	73
clear Idap	74
clear line	75
clear IIdp	75
clear logging	76
clear radius	76
clear tacacs	76
clock	77
configure	78
copy	79
debug	79
delete	82
dir	83

disable 84
disconnect
dot1x 84
exit
kill
line-attach86
logout 87
mkdir
more 88
password 89
ping 89
pwd90
release
reload 90
rename 91
renew
reset
rmdir
serialt 93
show aaa
show alarm 95
show archive95
show arp 96
show bgp
show bridge

show cellular 99	
show clock	
show crypto	
show debugging 101	
show dhcp 101	
show dot11 102	
show dot1x	
show eap 103	
show eee	
show email	
show environment 105	
show facility-alarm 105	
show flash: 105	
show format	
show gnss 106	
show gnss	
show hosts	
show hosts106show hotspot106show interfaces106show ip access-lists108show ip alg109show ip arp109	
show hosts       106         show hotspot       106         show interfaces       106         show ip access-lists       108         show ip alg       109         show ip arp       109         show ip as-path-access-list       110	

show ip dhcp113
show ip dns113
show ip extcommunity-list114
show ip firewall115
show ip health115
show ip host-group117
show ip http117
show ip interface118
show ip nat118
show ip ospf119
show ip prefix-list 121
show ip rip
show ip route
show ip route-policy123
show ip ssh
show ipv6
show Idap
show license
show line
show IIdp
show logging
show mab
show mac
show management-access 127
show nat66

show network-watchdog 129	)
show ntp 130	
show nvram:	)
show policy-map130	)
show processes	
show radius 132	)
show reload	)
show rest-api	)
show route-map 133	}
show running-config 134	ļ
show sdm 135	•
show serial	
show snmp 137	,
show ssh	)
show startup-config	}
show system 140	)
show tacacs	
show task-status141	
show tech-support142	•
show terminal142	•
show username143	)
show users	)
show version143	)
show vrrp	)
show wan144	Ļ

	show zone-policy	145
	shutdown	146
	ssh	146
	standby	146
	telnet	147
	terminal	147
	testemail	147
	testsms	147
	traceroute	147
	undebug	147
	vrrp	149
С	hapter 4 Global Configuration Mode	151
	aaa	<b>151</b>
	aaa(config-sg-ldap)	
		154
	(config-sg-ldap)	154 154
	(config-sg-ldap)(config-sg-radius)(config-sg-tacacs)	154 154 155
	(config-sg-Idap) (config-sg-radius)	154 154 155 155
	(config-sg-ldap)	154 154 155 155 157
	(config-sg-ldap)	154 154 155 155 157 158
	(config-sg-ldap)	154 155 155 157 158 158
	(config-sg-Idap) (config-sg-radius) (config-sg-tacacs)  alarm (config-alarm-profile)#  archive (config-archive)#	154 155 155 157 158 158 159
	(config-sg-Idap) (config-sg-radius) (config-sg-tacacs)  alarm (config-alarm-profile)#  archive (config-archive)#	154 155 155 157 158 158 159 160
	(config-sg-ldap) (config-sg-radius) (config-sg-tacacs)  alarm (config-alarm-profile)#  archive (config-archive)#  arp	154 155 155 157 158 158 159 160 161
	(config-sg-ldap) (config-sg-radius) (config-sg-tacacs)  alarm (config-alarm-profile)#  archive (config-archive)#  arp  banner  boot	154 155 155 157 158 158 159 160 161
	(config-sg-Idap) (config-sg-radius) (config-sg-tacacs)  alarm (config-alarm-profile)#  archive (config-archive)#  arp  banner  boot  bridge	154 155 155 157 158 158 159 160 161 162 163
	(config-sg-ldap) (config-sg-radius) (config-sg-tacacs)  alarm (config-alarm-profile)#  archive (config-archive)#  arp  banner  boot  bridge (config-st-bridge)#	154 155 155 157 158 158 159 160 161 162 163 166

class-map 168
(config-cmap)# 169
(config-cmap-match)#169
clock
controller 173
(config-controller)# 173
crypto
(config-client)179
(config-connection)181
(config-esp)#
(config-ike)#185
(config-12tp) 187
dot11 188
(config-ssid)#188
dot1x 190
(config-dot1x-creden) 190
eap 191
(config-eap-profile)191
email
enable
(config-gnss-profile)# 196
(config-gnss-client)197
(config-gnss-server)198
(config-gnss-tty)199
(config-gnss-usb)200
hostname 201
interface 201
ip access-list
(config-std-nacl) 204
(config-ext-nacl) 204

ip alg	205
ip as-path	205
ip community-list	206
ip default-gateway	208
ip dhcp(config-dhcp)	
ip dns	.211
ip domain	212
ip domain-name	212
ip extcommunity-list	213
ip firewall	216
ip ftp	220
ip health(config-health-prof)	
ip host	222
ip host-group(config-host-group)	
ip http	223
ip name-server	225
ip nat	225
ip passthrough	227
ip prefix-list	227
ip radius	228
ip route	229
ip route-policy	230

(config-pbr)	230
(config-pbr-rules)	231
ip scp	233
ip sftp	233
ip ssh	234
ip tacacs	236
ip telnet	237
ipv6	237
(config-ipv6-acl)	239
(config-dhcpv6)	240
(config-fw6)	241
(config-fw6-rules)	242
(config-pbr6)	244
(config-pbr6-rules)#	245
key	247
(config-key)	247
(config-keychain-key)	248
ldap	248
(config-ldap-server)	
line	251
lldp	252
logging	254
login	256
low-power-mode	257
mac	257
(config-mac-acl)	
management-access	
(management-access-LAN)	
(management-access-WAN)	401

nat66	262
network-watchdog	263
(config-network-watchdog)	264
ntp	266
policy-map	269
(config-pmap)	270
(config-pmap-c)	. 271
(config-pmapRC)	273
(config-pmapPQ)	274
(config-pmapPQ-c)	
(config-pmapTL)	
(config-pmapTL-c)	. 278
power	279
(config-smrt-stdby)	281
power-supply	282
radius	283
(config-radius-server)	283
radius-server	284
remote-management	285
(config-remote-mgmt)	
route-map	
(config-route-map)	
router	
(config-router)—BGP	
(config-router-af)	
(config router)—OSPF	
(config-router)—RIP	
sdm	314
serial	315
service	317

	snmp-server	318
	standby	320
	tacacs	321
	(config-tacacs-server)	
	tacacs-server	
	tty	323
	usb	323
	username	324
	(config-user-serial)	
	(config-user-2factor)	
	wan	330
	(config-wan-failover)	
	(config-loadshare-rule)	
	zone	334
	(config-sec-zone)	335
	zone-pair	335
C	hapter 5 Interface configuration	337
	Interface	337
	(config-if)#bvi	338
	(config-if)#cellular	349
	(config-if)#dialer	356
	(config-if)#dot11radio	364
	(config-if-ssid)#	376
	hotspot)#	384
	(config-if)ethernet#	388
	(config-subif)#	
	(config-if-range)#	
	(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel	
	(config-if)#tunnel	432
	(config-if-vrrp)#	

Chapter 6 Interface line mode	450
line	450
(config-line)#console	450
(config-line)#tty	452
(config-line)#vty	469

## **Preface**

#### **About This Book**

This guide provides the information you need to:

- configure the Router using the Command Line Interface (CLI)
- Some CLI commands are not available, on some models

#### **Intended Audience**

This guide is for administrators who will be configuring the EtherWAN C4G Router Series, hereafter knows as the router.

Some prerequisite knowledge is needed to understand the concepts and examples in this guide:

- If you are using an external authentication application(s), working knowledge of the authentication application(s).
- Knowledge of the file transfer protocols the router uses.

## **Typeface Conventions**

Most text is presented in the typeface used in this paragraph. Other typefaces are used to help you identify certain types of information.

The other typefaces are:

Typeface Example	Usage
clear {[ip dhcp binding]}	Commands are in bold blue text and keywords for those command use bold green text.
<word></word>	Arguments in which you supply the values are in purple italics.
username [nopassword]   [privilege 1]   15]   [secret 0 <cleartext-password>]   [5 <hidden-user-secret>   <cleartext-password>]</cleartext-password></hidden-user-secret></cleartext-password>	Square brackets means optional elements, but not required to complete the command. Such as command username does not require nopassword, privilege or secret for completion. Vertical bars within this example separate alternative choices and can be viewed as an or between parameters.
<pre>snmp-server {contact <contact-name>}</contact-name></pre>	Curly braces surround the entire keyword/optional commands.
EtherWAN C4G Router Series, User's Guide	This typeface indicates a book or document title.
See <b>About This Book</b> for more information.	This indicates a cross-reference to another chapter or section that you can click on to jump to that section.

## **Setting up the C4G Router**

For information to set up your router for the first time, see your Quick Start Guide that came with your product or the EtherWAN C4G Series Router Guide.

# 1 Using the Command-Line Interface

This book provides the command line interface (CLI) options available for the EtherWANC4G series of Routers. This chapter describes how to use the command-line interface (CLI) to configure software features. Commands are grouped by Command modes. Some CLI commands may not be applicable to your model or running software.

#### Command Modes

Command Mode	Prompt	Exit Mode	Access Next Mode
User EXEC mode	EtherWANRouter>	logout command	enable command
Privileged EXEC mode	EtherWANRouter#	disable command	configure command
Global configuration mode	EtherWANRouter(config)#	end or exit command	interface command
Interface configuration mode	EtherWANRouter(config-if)# EtherWANRouter(config-if-range)#	end command	interface command, interface type, interface number
Line configuration mode	EtherWANRouter(config-line)#	end command	interface command, interface type, interface number

Each command is broken down into several categories:

- **Description**—Provides a brief explanation of how the command is used.
- **Syntax**—Shows the actual command line options. The options can be typed in any order on the command line. The syntax explanation will use the following command to break down the command syntax:

```
For example: telnet 172.16.4.92
This command opens a telnet session to the host with the IP address of 172.16.4.92. If you use a name rather than an IP address, you can use the /ipv4 option to force the connection to use an IPv4 format for the network address.
```

For example: sdm [default|dual-ipv4-and-ipv6]
This command sdm has an option of either default or dual ipv4 and ipv6. You can choose either option but not both.

Braces ({}) group required choices and vertical bars (|) separate the alternative choices. Square brackets ([]) show the options that are available for the command. You can type a command with each option individually, or string options together in any order you want. Brace and vertical bars within square brackets {[]} means requires a choice within and optional element. The pipe (|) within a square bracket means a choice between the elements.

For example, valid values for (config)#ip {community-list [expanded | standard]}. Valid values are expanded or standard but you cannot select both at the same time.

- Options—Provides an explanation of each of the options for a command and the default value if there is one. Some commands do not have any options, so this category is absent.
- **UP arrow**—show a history of the previous commands entered.

#### Command Shortcuts

When you type a command, you can specify the shortest unique version of that command or you can press the **TAB** key to complete the command. For example, the following command:

```
EtherWANRouter(config) #service dhcp
```

can be typed as:

```
EtherWANRouter(config) #se d
```

or, you can use the **TAB** key to complete the lines as you go along:

```
se<TAB>d<TAB>
```

where the **TAB** key was pressed to complete the option as it was typed.

## Command Options

When you are typing commands on the command line (while connected to the router, you can view the options by typing a question mark (?), after any part of the command to see what options are available/valid. For example:

EtherWANRouter#terminal?

help history length monitor no width

#### Common Commands

#### default

Use the default command to set a command back to it's defaults.

#### disable

Use the disable command to de-elevate from Privilege EXEC mode to User Exec mode.

#### do-exec

Run exec commands while in config mode.

#### enable

Use the enable command to elevate to Privilege EXEC mode from User Exec mode.

exit

The exit command in User EXEC mode logs you out of the router. In command mode it takes you to down one level of authority.

help

The help command gives you full help or partial help depending on your needs.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Help may be requested at any point in a command by entering a question mark '?'. If nothing matches, the help list is empty and you must backup until entering a '?' shows available options.

Two styles of help are provided:

- 1. Full help is available when you are ready to enter a command argument (e.g. show?.)
- 2. Partial help is provided when an abbreviated argument and you want to know what arguments match the input (e.g. 'show pr?'.) login

login

Log into the router.

logout

Log out of the router.

no

Use the no command to negate a command.

#### EtherWANRouter>? (User EXEC mode)

#### User Exec Mode

clear Reset functions

enable Switch to privilege mode

exit Exit from EXEC

help Description of the interactive help

line-attach Attach to a configured terminal line

logout Logout of current user

password Change your password

ping Send echo messages

release Release a resource

renew Renew a resource

show Display internal settings

ssh Open a secure shell client connection

telnet Open a telnet connection

terminal Set terminal characteristics

testemail Send a test email message

traceroute Trace route to destination

two-factor Change two factor settings

## Example:

EtherWANRouter>clear ip dhcp binding \*

## Privilege EXEC Mode

archive Manage archive files

boot Modify system boot parameters

cd Change current directory

clear Reset functions

clock Manage system clock

configure Switch to (config)#

copy Copy from one file to another

debug Debugging functions (see also 'undebug')

delete Delete files

dir List files on a file system

disable Leave privileged mode

disconnect an existing network connection

dot1x IEEE 802.1X Exec commands

exit Exit from the EXEC

help Description of interactive help

kill Reset the serial line

line-attach Attach to a configured terminal line

logout Logout of current user

mkdir Create a new directory

more Display the contents of a file

no Negate a command or set to defaults

password Change your password

ping Send echo messages

pwd Display present working directory

release Release a resource

reload Reboot the router

rename Rename a file

renew Renew a DHCP lease

reset Reset commands

rmdir Remove a directoy

serialt Take a serial trace

show Display internal settings

shutdown Shut down the router, the reset button brings the router

back up

ssh Open a secure shell client connection

telnet Open a telnet connection

terminal Set terminal characteristics

testemail Send a test email message

testsms Send a test SMS message

traceroute Trace route to destination

two-factor Change your two factor settings

undebug Disable debugging function (see also 'debug

vrrp VRRP commands

Example:

EtherWANRouter(config)#hostname TESTLAB<cr>

TESTLAB(config)#

## Global Configuration Mode

aaa Authentication, Authorization and Accounting

alarm Environmental facilities

archive Archive software and configuration commands

arp Set ARP options or static entry

banner Define a login banner

boot Modify system boot parameters

bridge Bridge group and spanning-tree logging

cellular Cellular commands

class-map Configure class map

clock Configure time-of-day clock

controller Configure a specific controller

crypto Encryption operations

dot11 IEEE 802.11 WLAN

default Set a command to its default

do-exec Run exec command in config mode

dot1x IEEE 802.1X global configuration commands

eap EAP global configure commands

email Email notifications configuration

enable Set enable password

end End the config session

exit Exit config mode

gnss GNSS configuration

help Description of interactive help

hostname Set system's network name

interface Select an interface

ip Global configuration commands

ipv6 Global IPv6 configuration commands

key Key management

ldap LDAP server configuration command

line Configure a terminal line

lldp Global LLDP configuration subcommands

logging Set logging

login Login configuration

low-power-mode Low power mode configuration

mac Global MAC configuration subcommands

management-access Management access commands

nat66 NAT66 interface commands

network-watchdog Configure network watchdog

no Negate a command or set its default

ntp Configure NTP

policy-map Configure policy map

power Configure power parameters

radius RADIUS configuration

radius-server RADIUS server configuration

remote-management Configure remote management/RESTful API

route-map Create route map or enter route map mode

router Enable a routing process

sdm Configure system network profile (enable IPv6)

serial Serial commands

service Network based services configuration

snmp-server Enable SNMP, modify SNMP engine parameters

standby Configure power management standby

tacacs TACACS+ configuration

tacacs-server TACACS+ server configuration

tty Configure terminal controller

usb Configure USB parameters

username Configure user name authentication

wan Configure WAN management

zone Firewall with zoning

zone-pair Zone pair firewall

**Example:**EtherWANRouter#configure

Configuring from terminal EtherWANRouter(config)#

EtherWANRouter(config)#interface eth 1

EtherWANRouter(config-if)#(config interface mode)

## Show Command Filtering and Redirection

The router's CLI command prompt provides you ways of searching through large amounts of show/more output and then filtering the output according to parameters (regular expressions) that you supply on the command line. This allows you to filter on patterns such as a phrase, number, or more complex patterns.

A regular expression can be a single-character pattern or a multiple-character pattern. That is, a regular expression can be a single character that matches the same single character in the command output or multiple characters that match the same multiple characters in the command output. The pattern in the command output is referred to as <*LINE*>. This section describes creating both single-character patterns and multiple-character patterns.

```
[begin | count | exclude | include} <LINE> |
          section [exclude | include] <LINE> |
          format ison |
          redirect flash: <file-name> |
              ftp:///[[username:password@]{hostname | host-ip}/directory]/<filename> |
              http:///[username:password]@]{hostname | host-ip}/ [directory]/<filename> |
              http:///[username:password]@]{hostname | host-ip}/ [directory]/<filename> |
              nvram:<file-name>|
              scp://[[username:password@location]/directory]/<filename>|
              sftp://[[//username:password]@location]/directory]/<filename>
              tftp://[{hostname | host-ip}/ [directory]/<filename> |
          append flash: <file-name> | nvram:<file-name> |
          tee /append]flash:<file-name> |
              ftp:///[[username:password@]{hostname | host-ip}/directory]/<filename> |
              http:///[username:password]@]{hostname | host-ip}/ [directory]/<filename> |
              http:///[username:password]@]{hostname | host-ip}/ [directory]/<filename> |
              nvram:<file-name>|
              scp://[[username:password@location]/directory]/<filename>|
              sftp://[[//username:password]@location]/directory]/<filename>|
              tftp://[{hostname | host-ip}/ [directory]/<filename>}
```

## **Output Modifiers**

append Appends redirected output to the specified flash: or nvram: filename.

begin Begin unfiltered output with the first line that contains the regular expression

and every line there after.

count Displays a count of the number of occurrences of the regular expression.

exclude Display output lines that do not contain the regular expression.

format Format the output using the specified format.

include Display output line that contain the regular expression.

redirect Redirect output to specified URL and file name. The file is created or

overwrites it if it already exists.

section Displays output lines that contain the regular expression as well as any lines

associated, (any lines immediately following the line that contains the regular

expression).

tee Display the output on-screen while being redirected or appended to the

specified URL and file name.

line This is a regular expression that is used to filter the output.

A regular expression is a pattern (a phrase, number, or more complex pattern) that the router's CLI command uses to match against show or more command output. Regular expressions are case-sensitive and allow for simple matching

requirements such as "include" entries like "serial or 138".

## Single-Character Patterns

The simplest regular expression is a single character that matches the same single character in the command output.

You can use any letter

- (A-Z, a-z)
- or digits (0-9)
- or characters such as ! or ~

Certain key board characters have special meaning using in regular expressins. The table below lists the keyboard character that have special meaning.

#### **Character** Special Meaning

- . Match any single character, including white space.
- \* Matches 0 or more sequences of the pattern.
- + Displays output lines that do not contain the regular expression.
- ? Matches 0 or 1 occurrences of the pattern. Use <ctl-v) if you need to enter a "?".
- ^ Matches the beginning of the string.

**\$** Redirect output to specified URL and file name. The file is created or overwrites it if it already exists.

```
____ Matches a comma (,), left brace ({), right brace (}), right parenthesis ()), left parenthesis ((), the beginning of the string, the end of the string, or a space.
```

To use these special characters as single-character patterns, you must remove the special meaning by preceding each character with a backslash (\).

#### For example:

```
\$ = $ (dollar sign)
\_ = _ (underscore)
\+ = + (plus symbol
```

You can also specify a range of single-character matches against the command output by placing the square brackets around the characters to be matched.

#### For example:

[abcd] or simply [a-d]

You can include a left square bracket ([) as a single-character pattern in your range, by preceding the ([) with a backslash. The following example match son character a-d and ([)

#### For example:

[a-d\[]

You can reverse the matching of the range by including a caret (^) at the start of the range. The following example matches any letter except the ones listed.

#### For example:

[^a-dqsk]

## Multiple-Character Patterns

When creating regular expressions, you can also specify a pattern containing multiple characters. You create multiple-character regular expressions by joining letters, digits, or keyboard characters that do not have special meaning.

#### For example:

a4% = a multiple-character regular expression.

**Note:** Insert a backslash before the keyboard characters that have special meaning when you want to indicate that the character should be interpreted literally.

```
\$ = $ (dollar sign)
\_ = _ (underscore)
\+ = + (plus symbol
```

Order is important with multiple-character patterns. The regular expression b5! matches the character b followed by a 5 followed by a ! symbol. If the string does not have b5!, in that order, pattern matching fails.

In this example the multiple-character regular expression b.uses the special meaning of the period character to match the letter a followed by any single character. The use of (.) period character within a multiple-character expression has a special meaning in that any character matching after the initial character is deemed a match.

## For example:

b. = matches bb, b!, b2

**Note:** You can remove the special meaning of the period character by inserting a backslash before it. For example, when the expression b\. is used in the command syntax, only the string b. is matched.

You can also create multiple-character regular expressions with combination of letters, digits, and other keyboard characters.

#### For example:

abc33vu77 is a valid regular expression.

## 2 User Exec Mode

Once you have accessed the router, you are automatically in User Exec mode. The following commands are valid in User EXEC mode. Some CLI commands may not be applicable to your model or running software.

## clear ip dhcp binding

{clear ip dhcp binding \* | A.B.C.D}

Syntax Description	clear ip dhcp binding
*   A.B.C.D}	Type * to clear all automatic bindings.  Type the IPv4 address of the specific DHCP binding to clear.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>clear ip dhcp binding

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to clear DHCP client bindings. The \* parameter clears all or enter the IPv4 address to clear.

#### **Examples**

This example clears all IP DHCP client bindings.

EtherWANRouter>clear ip dhcp binding \*

This example clears IP DHCP bindings for a specified IP address.

EtherWANRouter>clear ip dhcp binding 172.16.113.44

#### **Related Commands**

renew

release

#### enable

<b>Syntax Description</b>	enable
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>enable

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to elevate the user from user exec level to privileged level.

#### **Examples**

This example sets user level to privileged level.

EtherWANRouter>enable

Password:EtherWAN

EtherWANRouter#

#### **Related Commands**

disable

## line-attach

#### line-attach

{tty<1-2> <WORD>}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	line-attach
{tty <1-2> <word>}</word>	Displays available serial ports configured for the ssh or telnet protocol.
	On user log in, line access privileges will be based on this authentication not the original authentication request.
	<b>WORD&gt;</b> SSH user name is optional. If it is not entered, the username logged into the router's main session is used.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>line-attach

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to connect to serial ports configured as Console Management ports. The available ports for both Telnet and SSH are displayed.

#### **Examples**

This example connects a user to serial port 1.

EtherWANRouter>line-attach tty 1

## logout

#### logout

<b>Syntax Description</b>	logout
logout	Logs out of the router.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>logout
Usage Guidelines	Euler Will (Router Togott

#### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to log out of the router.

#### **Examples**

This example logs you out of your router.

EtherWANRouter>logout

## ping

#### ping

{<*WORD*> data <*HEX DIGITS*> | repeat <*1-2147483647*> | size <*36-18024*>}

**Syntax Description** 

ping

{< <i>WORD</i> > da	ta < <i>HEX</i>
DIGITS>   rep	oeat < <i>1</i> –
2147483647>	size < <i>36</i> –
<i>18024</i> >}	

Configure the destination.

- IPv4 address or IPv6 address
- Host name (pre-configured in your router host table or a DNS server needs to be reachable
- Data—input in hex data to repeat
- Repeat—how many time to run the ping command
- Size—Configure the size of the packet to ping with

#### **Command Default**

56 (84) bytes of data 10

times

#### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter>ping

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to ping a remote host.

This example pings a host with an IP address of 172.16.113.44 and repeats the ping 10 times.

EtherWANRouter>ping 172.16.113.44 repeat 10

64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp\_seq=1 ttl=64 time=2.91 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp seg=1 ttl=64 time=1.17 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp\_seg=1 ttl=64 time=2.93 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp\_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.666 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp\_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.921 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.05 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.118 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp\_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.00 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp\_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.00 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp\_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.50 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp seg=1 ttl=64 time=0.897 ms

#### **Related Commands**

testemail testsms show ip interface

#### release

#### release

{dhcp | dhcpv6 bvi <1-9999> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>}

**Syntax Description** 

release dhcp | dhcpv6

{dhcp   dhcpv6 bvi <1-9999>   dot11radio <0-4>   ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>}	Type the Ethernet interface (and sub- interface) or BVI interface to release the DHCP/DHCPv6 IP address.
1-37. 1-40007	Ethernet values are < <i>I</i> – <i>5</i> >, sub-interfaces 1–4000
	Bvi values are 1-9999
	Type the dot11radio interface to release the DHCP/DHCPv6 IP address.
	Values are Dot11radio 0-4
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>release dhcp

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to release the DHCP/DHCPv6 IP address given to the router by the DHCP/DHCPv6 server. To obtain a new DHCP/DHCPv6 IP address lease, use the DHCP/DHCPv6 renew command.

#### **Examples**

This example releases the DHCP IP address for Ethernet interface 2. EtherWANRouter>release dhcp ethernet 2

#### **Related Commands**

renew

#### renew

#### renew

<b>Syntax Description</b>	renew dhcp   dhcpv6
{dhcp   dhcpv6 [bvi <1- 9999>]   [dot11radio <0-4>]   [ethernet <1-5> .<1-4000>]}	Type the Ethernet interface (and sub- interface) or BVI interface to renew the DHCP/DHCPv6 IP address.
	Ethernet values are < <i>1</i> – <i>5</i> >, sub-interfaces 1–4000
	Bvi values are 1-9999
	Type the dot11radio interface to renew the DHCP/DHCPv6 IP address. Values are 0–4.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>renew dhcp

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to renew the DHCP/DHCPv6 IP address lease from the DHCP/DHCPv6 server pool.

#### **Examples**

This example renews the DHCP IP address lease on Ethernet 1. EtherWANRouter>renew dhcp eth 1

#### **Related Commands**

release

#### show alarm

#### show alarm

{description port | profile [<WORD>] | settings enabled |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show alarm
{description port	Displays alarm statuses.
	<ul> <li>1—Link has failed</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>2—Port not-forwarding</li> </ul>
	• 3—Port not operating
profile [ <word>]  </word>	Type the alarm profile name to view.
settings enabled	Displays settings for enabled alarms.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show alarm

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display alarm descriptions, profiles, and enabled alarms.

Link has failed—The router generates a link fault alarm when problems with a port's physical layer causes unreliable data transmission. A typical link fault condition is loss of signal or clock. The link fault alarm clears automatically when the link fault condition clears. The severity for this alarm is error condition, level 3.

**Port not forwarding**—Only used for Ethernet ports. The router generates a port not-forwarding alarm when a port is not forwarding packets. This alarm clears automatically when the port begins to forward packets. The severity for this alarm is warning, level 4.

**Port not operating**—The router generates a port not-operating alarm when a port fails during the startup self-test. When triggered, the port not-operating alarm only clears when the router is restarted and the port is operational. The severity for this alarm is error condition, level 3.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

To show alarm descriptions.

EtherWANRouter>show alarms

descriptions 1 Link Fault

2 Port not Forwarding

3 Port Not Operating

## EtherWANRouter>show alarms

profiles DefaultPort:

Interfaces wlm0, eth1, eth2, eth3, eth4

Alarms link fault, not operating Syslog link fault, not operating

Syslog link fault, not operating Notifies link fault, not operating

Relay Major link fault, not operating

#### **Related Commands**

alarm

#### show arp

#### show arp

{<**A.B.C.D**>

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show arp
{ <a.b.c.d>  </a.b.c.d>	Displays the ARP table or entry.
{[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show arp

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display the ARP table or entry.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

This example displays the ARP table.

EtherWANRouter>show arp

 Address
 Hardware Addr
 Interface
 Hw Type

 172.16.23.124
 6c:3b:e5:20:26:db
 eth3
 ether

 172.16.73.200
 a4:bb:6d:ac:5c:65
 eth3
 ether

#### **Related Commands**

clear arp-cache arp

#### show clock

#### show clock

{ [< filter/redirection options > ] }

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show clock
{[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show clock

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display current clock information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

This example shows you how to display clock information.

EtherWANRouter>show clock

.Tue Mar 16 17:58:02 EDT 2021

#### **Related Commands**

clock

## show crypto

#### show crypto

```
{ipsec [client < WORD>] | [esp-group < WORD>] | [ike-group < WORD>] |
[ipsec.conf] | [12tp] | [status] |
openvpn ca [< NAME> | cert [< NAME>] | connection [< WORD>] | dh
[< WORD>] | key [< NAME>] | secret [< NAME>] | [status] | template [< NAME>] |
pki client trustpoint | openvpn ca [< NAME>] | cert [< NAME> | key [< NAME>] |
server trustpoints [< WORD>] | [status] |
ssl |
```

<	filter	redi	rection	options>]	1	ļ
7.	iller/	rem	recuon	opuons-		•

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show crypto
{ipsec [client < WORD>]   [esperoup < WORD>]   [ike-group < WORD>]   [ipsec.conf]   [12tp]   [status]	Displays crypto details. Displays L2TP details. Displays status. IPsec client (peer)—typically @leftside or a hostname.
openvpn ca [ <name>   cert [<name>]   connection [<word>]   dh [<word>]   key [<name>]   secret [<name>]   [status]   template [<name>] }</name></name></name></word></word></name></name>	Displays OpenVPN details.
pki client trustpoint   openvpn ca   <name>   cert   <name>   key   <name>   server trustpoints   <word>     [status]  </word></name></name></name>	1 .
ssl	Displays SSL information.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show crypto

Use this command to display session information for encryption based services.

# **Examples**

This example displays the version of SSL installed on the router.

EtherWANRouter>show crypto ssl

SSL cipher suite: TLS v1.2

# **Related Commands**

controller crypto

# show dot1x

# show dot1x

{[all | details | statistics] | [credential < WORD>] | [interface ethernet <1-4> details | statistics] | [radius statistics interface ethernet <1-4>] |

# [<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show dot1x	
{[all   details   statistics]	Select all, details, or statistics to view dot1x connection details.	
[credential < WORD>]	Displays the credential profile for this user.	
[interface ethernet <1-4> details   statistics]	Enter the Ethernet interface to show connections authenticated with dot1x.	
[radius statistics interface ethernet <1-4>]	Displays RADIUS statistics for authenticator mode.	
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show dot1x	

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display the connection information for Dot1x supplicant and authenticator connections.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples This example displays all dot1x devices. PerleRouter>show dot1x all Sysauthcontrol Enabled Dot1x Protocol Version 3
Dot1x Info for Ethernet2
PAE = AUTHENTICATOR  QuietPeriod = 60  SuppTimeout = 30  ReAuthMax = 2  MaxReq = 2  TxPeriod = 30  Dot 1x Info for Ethernet2
PAE = SUPPLICANT StartPeriod = 30 (fixed) AuthPeriod = 30 (fixed) HeldPeriod = 60 (fixed) MaxStart = 3 (fixed) Credentials profile = Ifelton EAP profile = md5chap

### **Related Commands**

dot1x

(config-dot1x-creden)

# show eap

# show eap

{profile <*WORD*> |

registration

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show eap
{profile < WORD>	Displays pre-defined EAP profiles.
registrations	Displays registered EAP methods.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show eap

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display configured methods and pki-trustpoints for EAP configured profiles. EAP profiles are configured using the eap profile <name> command. The registration show command displays the EAP methods supported by your router.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

This example displays eap registrations.

EtherWANRouter>show eap

registrations

### Registered EAP Methods:

# =Method=Type=====Name=

- 4 Auth and Peer MD5
- 6 Auth and Peer GTC
- 13 Auth and Peer TLS
- 21 Auth and Peer TTLS
- 25 Auth and Peer PEAP
- 26 Auth and Peer MSCHAPV2

#### **Related Commands**

eap

(config-eap-profile)

# show environment

### show environment

{alarm-contact [all] | power [status] temperature [status]|

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show environment
{alarm-contact   [all]   power [status]   temperature [status]	Shows alarm contact, power and temperature statuses.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show environment

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to show the router's environment.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example displays the router's environment.

EtherWANRouter>show environment alarm-contact

External alarm contact A:

Description: AUX-IO: Digital Input A

Digital Input: Value: Closed Transitions: 0 Pulses: 0

External alarm contact B:

Description: AUX-IO: Digital Input B

Digital Input: Value: Closed Transitions: 0 Pulses: 0

External alarm contact 1:

Description: DC-POWER: IGN

Analog Input: Value: 0.17 Volts Transposed Value: 9.962 Celsius

External alarm contact 2:

Description: DC-POWER: GPIO

Digital Input: Value: Closed Transitions: 0 Pulses: 0

Analog Input: Value: 1.15 Volts Transposed Value: 1.148 kelvin

# show facility-alarm

# show facility-alarm

{relay majorstatus |

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show facility-alarm
{relay major	Displays alarms on major relay.
status	Displays source and severity of the alarm.

[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show facility-alarm	

Use this command to display alarm statuses.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

This example displays facility alarm statuses. Ether WANR outer #show facility-alarm status Source Severity Description Actions

EtherWANRouter Minor Temperature below min secondary LOG,NOT,LTE-D MAJ

# show flash:

### show flash:

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show flash:
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show flash:

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display files on the internal flash drive.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

EtherWANRouter>show flash:

Directory of flash:

- 14 drwx 4096 Dec 31 2019 19:00 -04:00 doc
- 32 -rw- 932 Nov 23 2020 16:52 -04:00 EtherWAN-internal.log
- 2254 dr-x 1024 Jan 3 2020 20:36 -04:00 copyright
- 37 -rw- 717385 Mar 14 2021 04:12 -04:00 managed-devices.yaml
- 28 -rw- 5 Jan 5 2020 18:27 -04:00 update-sw-control.txt

1372160 KBytes total (1282048 KBytes free)

### **Related Commands**

copy

delete

mkdir

# show hosts

### show hosts

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show hosts
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show hosts

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display the host table.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example displays host table information.

EtherWANRouter>show hosts

Default domain name is EtherWAN

DNS lookup is enabled

Name servers are not configured

Host Table:

accounting-host 172.16.77.99 banking-host 172.16.88.99 test-host 172.16.55.44

# **Related Commands**

ip host

# show ip arp

# show ip arp

Syntax Descripti	on show	show ip arp	
[ <filter redirection<="" th=""><th>on options&gt;]}</th><th>Output modifice Filtering and</th><th>ers see Show Command Redirection</th></filter>	on options>]}	Output modifice Filtering and	ers see Show Command Redirection
Command Mode	es	EtherWANRouter>show ip arp	
<b>Examples</b> EtherWANRouter	>show ip arp		
Address 0.0.0.0 172.16.73.200 172.16.1.1 172.16.23.124 172.16.113.215	Hardware Addr 81:01:71:e1:71:51 41:b1:d1:c1:c1:51 41:c1:c1:a1:91:31 c1:b1:51:a1:61:b1 c1:b1:21:a1:21:11	Interface eth3 eth3 eth3 eth3 eth3	Hw Type ether ether ether ether ether

Use this command to display ARP entries.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Related Commands**

arp

# show ip ddns

# show ip ddns

```
{service interfaces [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5>] | [openvpn-tunnel <0-999] | [tunnel <0-999] | use-web interfaces [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5>] | [openvpn-tunnel <0-999] | [tunnel <0-999>] | [<5[lefter/redirection ontions>]}
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip ddns
{service interfaces [bvi <1-9999>]   [cellular <0-0>]   [dialer <0-15>]   [dot11radio <0-4>]   [ethernet <1-5>]   [openvpn-tunnel <0-999]   [tunnel <0-999]	Displays interfaces with DDNS service enabled.
use-web interfaces [bvi <1- 9999>]   [cellular <0-0>]   [dialer <0-15>]   [dot11radio <0-4>]   [ethernet <1-5>]   [openvpn-tunnel <0-999]   [tunnel <0-999>]	Web check used for obtaining the external IP address.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see

# **Usage Guidelines**

**Command Modes** 

Use this command to display information for Dynamic DNS (DDNS).

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

EtherWANRouter>show ip ddns

# **Examples**

This example displays the DDNS service configured on Ethernet port 2.

EtherWANRouter>show ip ddns service ethernet 2

Service dyndns

Login testddns

Password \*\*\*\*\*\*\*

# show ip dhcp

# show ip dhcp

{bindings | pool < WORD > |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip dhcp
{bindings   pool < WORD>	Displays current bindings. Displays current DHCP configured pools.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show ip dhcp

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display DHCP bindings and pool information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example displays the configured DHCP pools.

EtherWANRouter>show ip dhcp pool

Pool pooltest:

Total addresses: 11 Leased addresses: 2 Exluded addresses: 0

IP address Range: 172.16.113.60 - 172.16.113.70

# **Related Commands**

renew

release

# show ip host-group

show ip host-group

{[<*WORD*>] |

Syntax Description	show ip host-group
{[ <word>]  </word>	Displays IP host group.

[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show ip host-group

Use this command to display IP Host Group information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example displays all IP host groups. EtherWANRouter>show ip host-group Host list: EtherWANRouter 172.16.66.99 radius Rad2

# show ip http

# show ip http

{server status |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip http	
{server status	Displays the configured HTTP server parameters.	
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show ip http	

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display HTTP server information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example displays the parameters for the HTTP server.

EtherWANRouter>show ip http server status

HTTP server status: Enabled

HTTP server port:80

User session idle timeout: 1440 seconds HTTP secure server status: Enabled HTTP secure server port: 443

# **Related Commands**

ip http

# show ip interface

# show ip interface

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show ip interface
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show ip interface

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display all interfaces on the router.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example displays the IP interfaces.

# EtherWANRouter>show ip interface

Interface	IP Address	Mask	Admin Status	Link Status	Description
to eth1 eth1.2 eth1.100 eth2.2 eth2.90 eth2.100 eth2.2000 eth2.3000 eth2.4000 wlan0 wlan1 wlan4 wlm0 br10 tun10	IP Address  127.0.0.1 172.16.113.215	Mask	up u	up up up down down down down down down down down	Description 
vtun10 PerleRoute	r>	-	admin down	down	

# **Related Commands**

(config-if)#bvi (config-if)#cellular (config-if)#dialer (config-if)#openvpn-tunnel (config-if)#tunnel (config-if)#dot11radio

# show ip ssh

# show ip ssh

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip ssh	
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show ip ssh	

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display IP SSH information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

This example displays SSH information.

EtherWANRouter>show ip ssh

SSH version: 2

SSH server: Enabled

Authentication timeout: 120 seconds

Authentication retries: 3

SSH public key:

ssh-rsa

AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQCgAtvWaaM0CeMWoZV1H00sni2J8T YalvSyysQGyBDIOAydaaKv1+s1Imj00FL2Boi3ke/SoKhvuLJQ+bMVFXD7kXw2fk7 1Mo8f8Dd/rOuuF4kE6hKV+LLI44kJKwCUC2w2m4L1IH8Zn8HuX89Qcv2oqPUdkBf O1nelU3gc6gN4v1ckC069Tgg9hrhghCiBECCCYxmAJUhIy4dQcPwO1DQ6Acp2p3 IW2RYdgUvRAlr8oLiVdrEvT7zZECpYgCMYWmfsTtUhvv8yZpvNAhV9nRm5E93YI 0V2J15qlmIISGKn0iiLRW42xjQ4MT5XmWdlXj+NpuMIQRtFzyYPkR2HMf+9

#### **Related Commands**

ip ssh

# show ipv6

# show ipv6

```
{dhcp binding | interface client-mode | pool | interface |
```

neighbours [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5>| | [tunnel <0-999>| |

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ipv6
{dhcp binding   interface	Shows DHCP parameters.
client-mode   pool	

interface	Shows interface configuration and status.
neighbours [bvi <1-9999>]   [cellular <0-0>]   [dot11radio <0-4>]   [ethernet <1-5>]   [tunnel <0-999>]	Shows neighbors cache entries.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show ipv6

Use this command to display IPv6 information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# Examples

Show IPv6 interfaces.

EtherWANRouter>show ipv6 interface

Şnterface	IPv6 Address	Admin Status	Link Status	Description
lo	::1/128	up	up	
eth1	-	up	up	
eth1.2	_	up	up	
eth1.100	_	up	up	
eth2	-	up	down	
eth2.2	-	up	down	
eth2.90	-	up	down	
eth2.100	=	up	down	
eth2.200	-	up	down	
eth2.2000	-	up	down	
eth2.3000	-	up	down	
eth2.4000	-	up	down	
wlan0	-	up	down	lynsradio
wlan1	-	up	up	
wlan4	-	up	up	
w1m0	<del>-</del>	up	up	
br10	fe80::3448:aeff:fe49:f14f/64	up	down	
tun10	-	up .	up	
vtun10		admin down	down	
PerleRoute	<b>'&gt;</b>			

# **Related Commands**

clear ipv6

ipv6

# show Idap

# show Idap

{statistics [details] |

Syntax Description	show Idap
{  ldap statistics   details	Shows LDAP statistics details.

[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show ldap

Use this command to display LDAP statistic details.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

Shows LDAP statistics details.

EtherWANRouter>show Idap statistic details

A11:

 $\begin{array}{ccccc} & & \text{Auth.} & & \text{Acct.} \\ \text{Requests:} & & 0 & & 0 \\ \text{Responses:} & & 0 & & 0 \\ \text{Access Rejects:} & & 0 & & \end{array}$ 

# **Related Commands**

ldap

# show line

# show line

{console <*0*−*0*> |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show line
{console <0−0>	Shows whether the console is using the USB or serial port for console mode.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show line

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display primary terminal line.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

Shows line statuses.

EtherWANRouter>show line

Console in use: Serial

Baud rate (TX/RX) is 9600/9600, parity none, 1 stop

bit, 8 data bits

#### **Related Commands**

line

# show IIdp

# show IIdp

{interface ethernet [<1-5>] | neighbors interface [ethernet <1-5>] [detail | summary] | traffic summary] |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show IIdp
{interface ethernet <1-5>]	Displays LLDP interface configuration.
neighbors interface [ethernet <1-5>] [detail   summary]	Displays LLDP neighbors information.
traffic summary	Displays LLDP statistics.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show lldp

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display LLDP interface configuration, neighbors statistics and traffic statistics.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

Show LLDP configuration for Ethernet port 2.

EtherWANRouter>show lldp interface ethernet 2

Tx: enabled Rx: enabled

Maximum Neighbors: 10

TLVs Advertised:

port-description, system-name, system-description, system-capabilities,

management-address mac-phy-cfg, max-frame-size

### **Related Commands**

clear Ildp Ildp

# show mab

### show mab

{all details | statistics |

interface ethernet <1-4> details | statistics |

radius statistics interface ethernet <1-4>

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show mab
{all details   statistics	Displays MAB information.
interface ethernet <1-4> details   statistics	Displays interface MAB details.
radius statistics interface ethernet <1-4>	Displays RADIUS MAB details.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show mab

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display MAB (MAC Authentication Bypass) for the Ethernet interfaces or RADIUS.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples:**

Shows the MAB interface details for Ethernet interface 3.

EtherWANRouter>show mab interface ethernet 3 details

Interface Mac-Auth-Bypass

\_\_\_\_\_

Ethernet3 Enabled MAC Auth Bypass Client List

\_\_\_\_\_

Supplicant = 00:16:d3:2f:62:bb

EAP Method = None Port Control State = Auto

Auth SM State = AUTHENTICATED

Auth BkEnd SM State = IDLE

Session ID = B8B01A9D-00000001

Session Time = 855 Identity = 0016d32f62bb

### **Examples:**

Shows the MAB interface details for Ethernet interface 3.

EtherWANRouter>show mab interface ethernet 3 details

Interface Mac-Auth-Bypass

-----

Ethernet3 Enabled MAC Auth Bypass Client List

-----

Supplicant = 00:16:d3:2f:62:bb

EAP Method = None Port Control State = Auto

Auth SM State = AUTHENTICATED

Auth BkEnd SM State = IDLE

Session ID = B8B01A9D-00000001

Session Time = 855

Identity = 0016d32f62bb

**Eapol Frame Counters:** 

Frames Rx = 2

Frames Tx = 0

Start Frames Rx = 2

Logoff Frames Rx = 0

Respld Frames Rx = 0

Resp Frames Rx = 0

Reqld Frames Tx = 0

Reg Frames Tx = 0

Invalid Frames Rx = 0

Length Error Rx = 0

Last Frame Version = 1

Last Frame Source = 00:16:d3:2f 62:bb

#### show mac

### show mac

{access-list [all] | [interfaces] | [list-name < WORD>] | address-table [address < H.H.H>] | [dynamic] | [interface ethernet < 1-5>] | [multicast] | [static] |

Syntax Description show mac	
{access-list [all]   [interfaces]   [list-name < WORD>]	Displays MAC access list by all, interfaces or list-name.
address-table [address <h.h.h>]   [dynamic]   [interface ethernet &lt;1-5&gt;]   [multicast]   [static]  </h.h.h>	Show MAC address details.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>

# **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter>show mac

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display a listing of MAC addresses and MAC access lists.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

Show the dynamic MAC address table.

EtherWANRouter>show mac address-table dynamic

Mac	Address Table		
Vlan	Mac Address	Туре	Ports
99	0016.3e08.2cbc	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	0018.f37b.6bb0	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	0024.c4a2.1762	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	0080.d406.1df3	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	00a0.45d9.56dc	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	24b6.fd13.8885	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	3085.a9a7.b59e	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	3c97.0e37.120d	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	588a.5a44.1903	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	7071.bc23.1a8f	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	80ce.62ee.8ab7	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	80ce.62ee.8c2d	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	e840.f24a.2cce	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	f092.1ce3.5748	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	f48e.3898.ee2c	DYNAMIC	eth1
Total	Mac Addresses for	this crite	rion: 15

# **Related Commands**

mac

show mac

# show ntp

# show ntp

{associations |

status |

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ntp
{associations	NTP clock associations information.

status	NTP clock status.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show ntp

Use this command to display NTP associations and status.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

EtherWANRouter>show ntp associations

remote refid st t when poll reach delay offset jitter

------

172.16.55.77 .INIT. 16 u - 1024 0 0.000 0.000 0.000 172.16.113.55 .INIT. 16 s - 32 0 0.000 0.000 0.000

EtherWANRouter>show ntp status

Clock is not synchronized, stratum 16, no reference clock

Precision is 2\*\*-18 s

Reference time is 00000000.00000000 (Thu, Feb 7 2036 2:28:16.000)

Clock offset is 0.000000 msec, root delay is 0.000 msec

Root dispersion is 1265.970 msec

System poll interval is 8 s

### **Related Commands**

ntp

### show nvram:

### show nvram:

{[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show nvram:
{[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show nvram:

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display the contents of nvram: file system.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

EtherWANRouter>show nvram:

# Directory of nvram:

```
89
        -rw-
                8436 Feb 16 2021 20:50 06:00 startup-config.log.2
18
        -rw-
                285 Jan 9 2020 05:06 06:00 no-default-config
21
        -rw-
                8950 Feb 19 2021 21:05 06:00 startup-config
90
                9054 Feb 18 2021 23:37 06:00 startup-config.log.1
        -rw-
                9054 Feb 19 2021 21:09 06:00 startup-config.log
81
        -rw-
86
                12289 Nov 23 2020 22:24 06:00 y
        -rw-
                636 Jan 9 2020 05:06 06:00 default-config
16
        -rw-
```

# 1372160 KBytes total (970752 KBytes free)

# **Related Commands**

cd

copy

delete

dir

mkdir

rename

rmdir

pwd

# show radius

# show radius

{statistics details |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show radius
{statistics details	Show RADIUS server statistics.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show radius

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to show RADIUS details.

# **Examples**

Use this command to display RADIUS statistics.

EtherWANRouter>show radius statistics

All:

Auth. Acct.
Requests 3 3
Responses 3 3
Access Requests 3

# **Related Commands**

clear radius

aaa

radius

radius-server

ip radius

# show snmp

# show snmp

{contact |

location

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show snmp
{contact	Displays contact information
location	Displays location information.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show snmp

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to show configured options for SNMP.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example show the contact information.

EtherWANRouter>show snmp contact

Labarea

### **Related Commands**

snmp-server

# show ssh

### show ssh

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show ssh
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show ssh

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display users connected via SSH.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example show which users are connected.

EtherWANRouter>show ssh

Line User Host Idle Location

1 vty 1 admin idle 00:28:26 172.16.113.31

# **Related Commands**

show ip ssh

# show tacacs

#### show tacacs

{statistics details |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show tacacs
{statistics details	Displays TACACS+ server statistics.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show tacacs

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display TACACS+ server details.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

Show TACACS+ statistics.

EtherWANRouter>show tacacs statistics

All:

Auth.		Acct.	
Requests	3		3
Responses	3		3
Access Requests	3		

### **Related Commands**

clear tacacs (config-sg-tacacs) tacacs (config-tacacs-server)

# show terminal

# show terminal

{[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show terminal
{[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see <b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show terminal

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display terminal parameters length, width, history enabled, history size, and logging monitor.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This examples displays the parameter for terminal.

EtherWANRouter>show terminal

Terminal length = 24

Terminal width = 79

Terminal history is enabled

Terminal history size = 11

Terminal logging monitor is OFF

### show users

# show users

{all] | [console] | [rest-api] | [vty] |

# [web]

# [<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show users
{all]	Displays all users.
[console]	Displays users connected to the console.
[rest-api]	Displays RESTful API users.
[vty]	Displays users connected via ssh or telnet.
[web]	Displays web users (HTTP/HTTPS).
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show users

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display active users.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This examples displays all attached web users.

EtherWANRouter>show users web

User IP Address Idle Lyn 172.16.113.215 00:11:59

# **Related Commands**

username

# show version

# show version

{[backup] |

[flash:]

[startup]

[verbose]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show version
{[backup]	Displays backup version of software.
[flash:]	Displays versions of software in on flash:

[startup]	Displays the version of software used for startup.
[verbose]}	Displays details about software running on your router.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>show version

Use this command to display software version information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example displays the startup version of software.

EtherWANRouter>show version

EtherWAN C4G Series Routers, Version: 4.5

# ssh

#### ssh

$${ < A.B.C.D > < X:X:X:X:X > [-c | -h | -l | -p < A.B.C.D >] }$$

Syntax Description	ssh
{ <a.b.c.d> <x:x:x:x:x> [-c   -h   -l   -p <a.b.c.d>]}</a.b.c.d></x:x:x:x:x></a.b.c.d>	<ul> <li>Configure a ssh session to a remote host.</li> <li>IPv4 or IPv6 address or hostname to connect to in &lt;<i>A.B.C.D</i>&gt; &lt;<i>X:X:X:X:X</i>&gt; format.</li> <li>c–select the encryption method</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>h–select HMAC algorithm</li> <li>l–log in using this user name</li> <li>p–connect to this port</li> </ul>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>ssh

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to SSH from your router to a host supporting the SSH protocol.

# **Examples**

This example connects to host (172.16.4.90) using lyn as the user.

EtherWANRouter>ssh -I lyn 172.16.4.90

### **Related Commands**

show ssh

# telnet

### telnet

{<*A.B.C.D*> | <*X:X:X:X:X*>}

# **Syntax Description**

# telnet

{<*A.B.C.D*> | <*X:X:X:X:X*>}

Configure a Telnet session to a remote host.

**Command Modes** 

EtherWANRouter>telnet

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to telnet from your router into a host that supports the telnet protocol.

# **Examples**

This example telnets to host 172.16.4.90.

EtherWANRouter>telnet 172.16.4.90

Trying 172.16.4.90...

Connected to 172.16.4.90.

Escape character is '^]'.

Red Hat Linux release 9 (Shrike)

Kernel 2.4.20-8custom on an i686

login:

### **Related Commands**

telnet

# terminal

### terminal

{history size <*0*−*256*> |

length <*0*–*512*>

monitor <0-512>

width <*0*–*512*>}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	terminal	
{history size <0-256>	Configure the size of the history buffer.	
length <0-512>	Configure the length of the terminal screen	

monitor <0-512>	Copies debugging logging output to the current terminal line.
width <0-512>}	Configure width of the screen.
Command Default	length-24 width-132
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>terminal

Use this command to configure parameters for your terminal session.

# **Examples**

This example sets the terminal width to 132.

EtherWANRouter>terminal width 132

### **Related Commands**

show terminal

# testemail

# testemail

{email address}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	testemail
{email address}	Configure the email address. Format is user@company.com
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>testemail
**	

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to send a test email message.

#### Examples

EtherWANRouter>testemail Itest@bigshow.com

Email Test message sent to

Ifelton@etherwan.com

# **Related Commands**

ping

# testsms

#### testsms

{phone number}

Syntax Description	terminal
{phone number}	Configure the size of the history buffer.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>testsms

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to send a SMS test text message.

# **Examples**

EtherWANRouter>testsms 6479094455 SMS Test message sent to 6479094455

#### **Related Commands**

ping

# traceroute

#### traceroute

{<*A.B.C.D*> | hostname}

Syntax Description	traceroute
{< <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   hostname}	Destination hostname or address.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>traceroute

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to trace network connections from one location to another. When a traceroute is run, it returns a list of network hops and displays the host name and IP address of each connection. It also returns the amount of time it took for each connection to take place (usually in milliseconds). This shows if there were any delays in establishing the connection. Therefore, if a network connection is slow or unresponsive, a traceroute can often explain why the problem exists and also show the location of the problem.

# **Examples**

This example displays the hops it takes from the router to IP host address 172.16.4.90.

EtherWANRouter>traceroute 172.16.4.90 (172.16.4.90), 30 hop max, 60 bytes packets 1 172.16.4.90 (172.16.4.90) 2.094ms 1.113 ms 0.826 ms

# **Related Commands**

debug

# two-factor

### two-factor

{email <*WORD*>

method email | sms | phone <*LINE*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	two-factor
{email < <i>WORD</i> >	Sends the security key to this email address.
	Valid format is llhin@yahoo.ca
method email  sms     sms   phone <line>}</line>	Selects the method for sending the security key.
phone < <i>LINE</i> >}	Specify the phone number to send the 2-factor pin number.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>two-factor

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure for two-factor authentication (2FA). Two factor authentication is a method of establishing access to your router by requiring you to provide two different types of information. You will need to provide both a password and key to prove your identity to gain access. Your router supports 2-factor using SMS and Email authentication.

### **Examples**

This example sets your router for 2-Factor authentication using email.

EtherWANRouter>two-factor

EtherWANRouter>email janedoe@yahoo.ca

### **Related Commands**

username

(config-user-2factor)

# 3 Privileged EXEC mode

This chapter contains the CLI commands for Privileged EXEC mode. Some CLI commands may not be applicable to your model or running software.

# archive

```
archive
```

{config |

download-sw [/force-reload] | [/no-version-check] | [/reload]

[flash: Ether WAN-image-name.img] |

[ftp:///[[username:password]@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

[http://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip] [directory] /EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

[https://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip] [directory] /EtherWAN-image-name.img]

[scp://[username@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

[sftp://[[//username:password]@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

[tftp:///location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img]

[update-sw /force-reload] | [/reload | check] |

[lte-firmware | download [<list> | <word>] | install <word> | update check <word>] | [[upload-sw flash:image-file] |

[ftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

[http://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /EtherWAN-image-name.img ] |

[https://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

[scp://username@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

[sftp:///username/:password/@location//directory//EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

[tftp:///location//directory//EtherWAN-image-name.img]}

# **Syntax Description**

### archive

{config |

Archives the running configuration. This configuration is saved to a predefined location as specified in the archive command. See *(config-archive)*# to set up the path to where the configuration file is stored.

### download-sw |

[flash: Ether WAN-image-

name.img]|

[ftp:///[[username:password]@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

[http://

[[username:password]@]

[hostname | host-ip [directory] / EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

[https://[[username:password]

@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /EtherWAN-image-

name.img]

[scp://[/username:password@l

ocation]/directory]/EtherWAN-

image-name.img] |

[sftp://[[//username:password]

@location]/directory]/

EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

[tftp:///location]/directory]/per

le-image-name.img]

Downloads firmware to your router.

/force-reload—unconditionally forces a system reload after successfully downloading the software image.

/reload—reloads the system (if no unsaved configuration changes have been made) after a successful upgrade.

/no-version-check—download the software without verifying it's version compatibility with the image running.

# lte-firmware | download [ist> | <WORD>] | install <WORD> | update check <WORD> |

LTE firmware files are stored on flash at /product/flash/lte-firmware/EM7455 and //EM7565.

**Download list**—displays the available LTE firmware files.

Specify **download file** to download a specific file to the LTE modem chip.

**Install**—install LTE firmware file operations.

**Update**—check if any updates are available for all installed LTE firmware files.

# update-sw | /force-reload | /reload | check |

Checks if a software update is available.

/force-reload—unconditionally forces a system reload after successfully downloading the software image.

/reload—reloads the system (if no unsaved configuration changes have been made) after a successful upgrade.

**check**—check to see if a software update is available.

[upload-sw flash:image-file] | [ftp:///username/:password/@ location]/directory]/ EtherWAN-image-name.img] | [http://[/username:password]@ [[hostname | host-ip [directory] /EtherWAN-image-name.img] | [https://[lusername:password] @][hostname | host-ip [directory] /EtherWAN-imagename.img | [scp://username@location]/dir ectory]/EtherWAN-imagename.img | [sftp:///username]:password] @location]/directory]/ EtherWAN-image-name.img] | [tftp:///location]/directory]/ EtherWAN-image-name.img] }

Uploads the firmware on the router to a server.

# **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter#archive

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to manage archive files.

Where a username or password is required it can be specified in the router configuration using the "scp | ftp | sftp | http" command to configure the username and password used instead of specifying it on the archive command.

flash:image-file

The syntax for FTP:

[ftp:///[[username:password]@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img] |The syntax for an HTTP server:

http://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip] [directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img

• The syntax for an HTTPS server:

https://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img

• The syntax for an SCP server:

[scp://[[username:password@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

• The syntax for an SFTP server:

[sftp://[[//username:password]@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-imagename.img] |

• The syntax for an TFTP server:

[tftp:///location//directory//EtherWAN-image-name.img]

### **Examples**

This example downloads software from a server with an IP address of 172.16.4.182 to your router using secure HTTP (https) and certificate named apache.crt

**Step 1)** Download a secure certificate to the router EtherWANRouter#crypto pki import server apache pem url tftp://172.16.4.182/apach.crt

### Step 2

Configure your router with the certificate you just downloaded. EtherWANRouter#ip http client secure-trustpoint apache

#### Step 3

Set validation off if you do not want to valid the certificate. (You must have created the certificate with validation if you want to valid the certificate)

EtherWANRouter#archive download-sw

https://172.16.4.182/public/Router-software.fit

The software is download using secure https.

This example upload software from a server with an IP address of 172.16.4.92 using scp.

EtherWANRouter#archive upload-sw scp://lyn:mypassword@172.16.4.182/public/Router.img

### **Related Commands**

show archive
(config-archive)#

### boot

#### boot

{system backup}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	boot	
{system backup}		Boots the system with the backup image.
<b>Command Modes</b>		EtherWANRouter#boot

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to boot the router using an older saved software version. Older software versions are stored as backup software using the archive command.

### **Examples**

This example sets your router to boot using the backup software. EtherWANRouter#boot system backup

# cd

### cd

# {flash: | nvram:}

Syntax Description	cd	
{flash:   nvram:}		Change directory on flash: or nvram:
<b>Command Modes</b>		EtherWANRouter#cd

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to change directory within the flash or nvram file systems.

# **Examples**

This example makes a directory under the flash file system, then changes to the new directory.

EtherWANRouter#mkdir flash:testdir

Created directory name testdir.

EtherWANRouter#cd flash:/testdir

# **Related Commands**

copy

boot

delete

pwd

mkdir

more

cd

rename

# cellular

# cellular{<0-0>

data-usage clear sim-slot  $<1 \mid 2>$ 

lte active-profile [alternative-profile | primary] | connect |

reset sms-log clear}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	cellular
{<0-0>	Configure parameters for cellular 0.
data-usage clear sim-slot <1   2>	Clears data-usage for SIM 1 or 2.
lte active-profile [alternative- profile   primary]   connect	Select the active profile. Enables LTE.
reset sms-log clear}	Clears the SMS log file.

		B #		
Comman	М	1.	$\mathbf{n}$	AC
Cumman	u	TAT	vu	L J

EtherWANRouter#cellular

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set up LTE parameters.

# **Examples**

This example clears the SMS log file.

EtherWANRouter#cellular 0 sms-log clear

### **Related Commands**

(config-if)#cellular

# clear aaa

#### clear aaa

{aaa local user [fail-attempts all | username < WORD>] | [lockout all | username < WORD>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	clear aaa
{aaa local user [fail-attempts all   username < WORD>]   [lockout all   username < WORD>]}	Resets a locked out user. Resets this locked out user. Resets all locked out users. Resets this user using user name.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#clear aaa

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to reset locked out users.

### **Examples**

This example resets locked out user Marie.

EtherWANRouter#clear aaa local user lockout username Marie

### **Related Commands**

username

# clear arp-cache

# clear arp-cache

```
{<A.B.C.D> | bvi <1-9999> |cellular <0-0>| dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5>. <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999>}
```

**Syntax Description** 

clear arp-cache

{ <a.b.c.d>   bvi &lt;1-9999&gt;   cellular &lt;0-0&gt;   dialer &lt;0-15&gt;   dot11radio &lt;0-4&gt;   ethernet &lt;1-5&gt; . &lt;1-4000&gt;   openvpntunnel &lt;0-999&gt;   tunnel &lt;0-999&gt;}</a.b.c.d>	Clears ARP cache on IP address or interface.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#clear arp-cache

EtherWANRouter#clear arp-cache

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to clear ARP entries from the ARP table.

# **Examples**

This example clears all ARPs from the ARP table for Ethernet interface 1. EtherWANRouter#clear arp-cache ethernet 1

### **Related Commands**

show arp arp

# clear bridge

# clear bridge

{spanning-tree counters interface bvi <1-9999> | ethernet <1-4>. <1-*4000*>}clear contact

Syntax Description	clear bridge
{spanning-tree counters interface by \$\leq 1-9999 \rightarrow\$ ethernet \$\leq 1-4 \rightarrow \leq 1-4000 \rightarrow\$	Clears spanning tree counters.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#clear bridge

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to clear spanning tree counters.

# **Examples**

This example clears spanning tree counters on Ethernet interface 1. EtherWANRouter#clear spanning-tree counters interface ethernet 1

# **Related Commands**

show bridge bridge

### clear contact

{<*2-2* > pulse-counter |

# <*A-B*> pulse-counter}

Syntax Description	clear contacts
{<2-2 > pulse-counter	Clears the digital input contact counters, also clears outstanding alarm.
<a-b> pulse-counter}</a-b>	Clears the digital input contact counters, also clears outstanding alarm.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#clear contacts

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to clear contacts and alarms.

### **Related Commands**

show environment

### clear counters

### clear counters

{[bvi <1-9999>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] |ethernet <1-4>] | [loopback] | [tunnel <0-999>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	clear counters
{[bvi <1-9999>]  dot11radio <0-4>]   [ethernet <1-4>]   [loopback]   [tunnel <0-999>]}	Clears counters on specified interface.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#clear counters

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to clear counters back to zero on the specified interface.

# **Examples**

This example clears all counters for Ethernet interface 1.

EtherWANRouter#clear counters ethernet 1

Clear "show interface" counters on this interface [confirm]

# clear ip

# clear ip

```
{alg connections | bgp * | [<1-4294967295>] | <A.B.C.D> | [<X:X:X:X:X:X>] | [external in | out | soft] | dhcp binding <* | <A.B.C.D> | firewall <WORD> |
```

Syntax Description clear ip	
{alg connections	Clears ALG connections.
bgp *   <1-4294967295>   <a.b.c.d>   <x:x:x:x:x:x>  </x:x:x:x:x:x></a.b.c.d>	Type * to clear all BGP sessions or connections.
[external in   out   soft]	Type the connection number, IPv4, or IPv6 address of the session or connection you want to reset.
	Configure whether it is an inbound or outbound session. No in/out parameters clears both in and outbound.
dhcp binding <*   < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	Type * to clear all automatic client bindings

Type the ip address of the client you want to

Clears the specified firewall statistics.

Clears counters for route policies.

clear the DHCP binding.

EtherWANRouter#clear ip

route-policy name *WORD* counters | rule *1-9998* counters |

# **Usage Guidelines**

**Command Modes** 

counters}

firewall <*WORD*>

route-policy name < WORD>

counters | rule <1-9998>

Use this command to clear IP connections and statistics.

You can clear all DHCP bindings using the \* parameter or clear only the binding for a specific IP address by entering in the IP address to clear.

You can also use this command to clear firewall statistics and counters for route policies.

#### **Examples**

This example clears all DHCP ip bindings from your router table.

EtherWANRouter#clear ip dhcp bindings \*

This example clears all BGP connections.

EtherWANRouter#clear ip bgp \*

# clear ipv6

# clear ipv6

```
{firewall name <WORD> | neighbors <X:X:X:X:X:X:X| [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>] [vrrp <1-255>] | [openvpntunnel <0-999>] | [tunnel <0-999>] | route-policy name <WORD> counters | rule}
```

**Syntax Description** 

clear ipv6

{firewall name < WORD>	Clears IPv6 firewalls.
neighbors <x:x:x:x:x:x>   [bvi &lt;1-9999&gt;]   [cellular &lt;0- 0&gt;]   [dialer &lt;0-15&gt;]   [dot11radio &lt;0-4&gt;]   [ethernet &lt;1-5&gt;. &lt;1-4000&gt;] [vrrp &lt;1- 255&gt;]   [openvpn-tunnel &lt;0- 999&gt;]   [tunnel &lt;0-999&gt;]  </x:x:x:x:x:x>	Clears IPv6 neighbors.
route-policy name < WORD > counters   rule }	Clears IPv6 route policies.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#clear ipv6

Use this command to clear IPv6 entries for IPv6 firewalls, neighbors, and route policies.

## **Examples**

This example clears route policy warehouse.

EtherWANRouter#clear ipv6 route-policy warehouse

## **Related Commands**

show ipv6 ipv6

# clear Idap

# clear Idap

{ldap statistics}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	clear Idap
{ldap statistics}	Clears LDAP statistic information.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#clear ldap

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to clear LDAP statistic information.

## **Examples**

This example clears LDAP statistics information on your router.

EtherWANRouter#clear Idap statistics

# **Related Commands**

(config-ldap-server) show ldap

# clear line

## clear line

{console  $\theta$ - $\theta$  | vty < $\theta$ -15 | tty <1-2>}

{console  $\theta$ - $\theta$  | vty < $\theta$ -15> | tty

Clears the console, vty or tty sessions.

<1-2>}

Command Modes EtherWANRouter#clear line

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to clear the console, vty, or tty session. The session is disconnected and all statistics are cleared.

#### **Examples**

This example clears vty line 1.

EtherWANRouter#clear line vty 1

[confirm]

[Dec 9 16:14:20 %REQHANDLE-6: Cleared VTY1 session

OK]

#### **Related Commands**

(config-line)#console (config-line)#vty

(config-line)#tty

# clear IIdp

# clear IIdp

{counters | table}

Syntax Description	clear IIdp
{counters   table}	Clears LLDP counters or table.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#clear lldp

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to clears LLDP counters and table.

#### **Examples**

This example clears the LLDP table.

EtherWANRouter#clear IIdp table

#### **Related Commands**

show lldp lldp

# clear logging

# clear logging

{logging}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	clear logging
{logging}	Clears the logging buffer.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#clear logging

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to clear logging buffer.

## **Examples**

This example clears the logging buffer.

EtherWANRouter#clear logging

Clear logging buffer[confirm]

## **Related Commands**

show logging

# clear radius

## clear radius

{radius statistics}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	clear radius
{radius statistics}	Clears RADIUS statistics.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#clear radius

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to clear RADIUS statistics.

## **Examples**

This example clears RADIUS statistics.

EtherWANRouter#clear radius statistics

## **Related Commands**

#### radius

radius-server (config-radius-server) ip radius

## clear tacacs

clear tacacs

# {tacacs statistics}

Syntax Description	clear tacacs
{tacacs statistics}	Clears TACACS+ statistics.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#clear tacacs

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to clear TACACS+ statistics.

## **Examples**

This example clears TACACS+ statistical information.

EtherWANRouter#clear tacacs statistics

# **Related Commands**

tacacs

tacacs-server

ip tacacs

(config-tacacs-server)

# clock

#### clock

{set hh:mm:ss | 1-31 | month year 2001-2037}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description cl	lock
{set hh:mm:ss   1-31   month	Configure the current time and date.
2001-2037}	hh:mm:ss (hour, mins, secs)
	Day of the month 1-31
	Month is
	<ul> <li>January</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>February</li> </ul>
	• March,
	<ul><li>April</li></ul>
	<ul><li>May</li></ul>
	• June
	• July
	<ul><li>August</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>September</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>November,</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>December</li> </ul>
	Year is 2001-2037

<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#clock	
Usage Guidelines		
Use this command to configure the clock.		

# Examples

This example configures the clock to 5 hours off from UTC.

EtherWANRouter#clock set 12:30:10 28 jan 2020

#### **Related Commands**

show clock

# configure

# configure

{confirm |

revert now | timer <1-120 > | idle <1-120> |

terminal lock | revert timer <1-120> | idle <1-120>}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	configure
{confirm	Cancels the revert timer.
revert now   timer <1-120 >   idle <1-120>	Configure the parameters for reverting this config using the rollback feature.
terminal lock   revert timer <1-120>   idle <1-120>}	Locks configuration mode. Revert timer.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#configure

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to change from privileged level mode to configuration mode.

This command is also used to configure the parameters for the rollback and terminal lock features.

## **Examples**

This example changes the user from privileged level mode to terminal configuration mode.

EtherWANRouter#configure

Configuring from terminal, memory, or network [terminal]?

EtherWANRouter(config)#

#### **Related Commands**

(config-archive)#
archive

# copy

#### сору

{flash: filename | ftp flash: | nvram: | running-config | startup-config : filename | http: filename | https: filename | nvram: filename | running-config filename | scp: filename | startup-config filename | tftp: filename |

# 

# Usage Guidelines

Use this command to copy a file from one location to another.

#### **Examples**

This example copies a file from the flash: directory to a TFTP server with an IPv4 address of 172.16.4.90.

EtherWANRouter#copy flash:running-config-save tftp:

Address or name of remote host[]?172.16.4.90

Destination filename []?backup-running-config<cr>

4922 bytes copied in 0.013 seconds

#### **Related Commands**

copy

boot

delete

pwd

mkdir

more

cd

rename

# debug

## debug

{alarmmgr |

all

bgp events | filters | fsm | keepalives | messages | rib | updates | bridge spanning-tree packet |

```
cellular-gnss
cellular-lte
clpd
dialer
dot11-ap
dot11-station
dot1x-authenticator
dot1x-supplicant
drmgrd
email
init |
ip dhcp client | relay-agent | server |
ip ospf events | ism | lsa | nsm | nssa | packets | rib |
ip rip events | packets |rib] |
ip-passthrough |
ip-sec
kernel
lldp
logging
ntp |
rest-api
snmp |
trapmgr
tty
vrrp
vty |
wan-highavail
wanifmgr}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate this command.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	debug
{alarmmgr	Starts alarm manager debug logging
all	Starts all debugging logging. Setting all debug On can seriously effect the speed of your router.
bgp events   filters   fsm   keepalives   messages   rib   updates	Starts debug BGP messages.
bridge spanning-tree packet	Starts debug spanning-tree packets.
cellular-gnss	Starts debug cellular GNSS messages.

cellular-lte	Starts debug LTE messages.
clpd	Starts debug clpd messages.
dialer	Starts debug Dial on Demand messages.
dot11-station	Starts debug dot11 station mode.
dot11-ap	Starts debug for wireless access point.
dot1x-authenticator	Starts debug dot1x authenticator mode messages.
dot1x-supplicant	Starts debug for dot1x supplicant mode messages.
drmgrd	Starts debug device remote manager daemon messages.
email	Starts debug email messages.
init	Starts debug init messages.
ip dhcp client   relay-agent   server]	Starts debug dhep client, relay agent and server messages.
ip ospf events   ism   lsa   nsm   nssa   packets   rib   rip events   packets   rib	Starts debug OSPF messages.
ip rip events   packets   rib	Starts debug RIP messages.
ip-passthrough	Starts debug ip-passthrough messages.
ip-sec	Starts debug IPsec messages.
kernel	Starts debug kernel messages.
Ildp	Starts debug for LLDP messages
logging	Starts debug logging messages.
ntp	Starts debug NTP messages.
rest-api	Starts debug RESTful-api logging.
snmp	Starts debug SNMP messages.
trapmgr	Starts debug trapmgr messages.
tty	Starts debug tty messages.

vrrp	Starts debug for VRRP messages.
vty	Starts debug for vty device messages.
wan-highavail	Starts debug for WAN high available connections messages.
wanifmgr}	Starts debug for our internal WAN manager messages
<b>Command Default</b>	All debug off
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#debug

Use this command to set debug On for features or functions. Setting debug On for all features seriously impacts system performance.

# **Examples**

This example sets debug on for NTP.

EtherWANRouter#debug ntp

This example sets debug on for dhcp server.

EtherWANRouter#debug ip dhcp server

#### **Related Commands**

ping

undebug

## delete

#### delete

{flash: <filename>
| nvram: <filename}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	delete
{flash: <filename>  </filename>	Type the filename to delete on the flash: file system.
nvram: <filename>}</filename>	Type the filename to delete on the nvram file system.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#delete

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to delete a file on flash or the nvram file system.

## **Examples**

This example deletes backup.config on flash.

EtherWANRouter#delete flash:backup.config

copy

boot

delete

pwd

mkdir

more

cd

rename

# dir

dir

{flash: |

nvram:}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	dir
flash:	Displays the contents of flash.
nvram:}	Displays the contents of nvram.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#dir

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display the contents of a file system on flash or nvram.

# **Examples**

EtherWANRouter#dir

34	-rw-	1992 Mar 25 2019 17:39 -04:00 running-config
39	-rw-	2016 Mar 27 2019 12:35 -04:00 -Mar-27-12-35-22-0
24	-rw-	896 Jan 4 2001 16:46 -04:00 backup config

42	-rw-	2068 Mar 28 2019 15:33 -04:00 -Mar-28-15-33-44-3
41	-rw-	2047 Mar 27 2019 16:24 -04:00 -Mar-27-16-24-31-2
40	-rw-	2047 Mar 27 2019 16:24 -04:00 -Mar-27-16-24-26-1

# **Related Commands**

copy

boot

delete

pwd

mkdir

cd

# disable

#### disable

Syntax Description disable

Command Modes EtherWANRouter#disable

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to leave privileged mode.

## **Examples**

This example sets privileged level to user level.

EtherWANRouter#disable<cr>

EtherWANRouter>

## **Related Commands**

enable

# disconnect

# disconnect

{ssh vty <*0-15*>}

Syntax Description disconnect

Command Modes Ether WANRouter#disconnect

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to disconnect an active ssh session.

#### **Examples**

This example disconnects active ssh session vty 1.

EtherWANRouter#disconnect ssh vty 1

[confirm]

[OK]

#### **Related Commands**

line

# dot1x

#### dot1x

{initialize interface ethernet <1-4> | re-authenticate interface ethernet <1-4> | test interface ethernet <1-4>}

Syntax Description

dot1x

initialize interface ethernet <1-4>	Devices connected on this Ethernet interface are forced to authenticate. The connection is secured.
re-authenticate interface ethernet <1-4>	Devices connected on this Ethernet interface are forced to re-authenticate.
test interface ethernet <1-4>}	Run a 802.1x readiness test to detect any 802.1x clients that are EAPoL capable.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#dot1x

Use this command to initialize, re-authenticate, and test connected dot1x devices.

#### **Examples**

This example forces devices on Ethernet interface 3 to re-authenticate.

EtherWANRouter>enable

EtherWANRouter#dot1x re-authenticate interface eth 3

This example tests for EAPol capable devices.

EtherWANRouter>enable

EtherWANRouter#interface eth 3

EtherWANRouter(config-if)#exit

EtherWANRouter#dot1x test eapol-capable interface eth 3

EtherWANRouter#show logging

\*Oct 18 02:41:15 %PORT-AUTH-6: eth2: STA 00:13:20:92:29:82 IEEE 802.1X: INFO\_EAPOL\_PING\_RESPONSE: The interface Ethernet1 has an 802.1x capable client with MAC (00.13.20.92.29.82)

\*Oct 18 01 02:41:15 %PORT-AUTH-6: eth2: STA 00:16:d3:2f:62:bb IEEE 802.1X: INFO\_EAPOL\_PING\_RESPONSE: The interface Ethernet1 has an 802.1x capable client with MAC (00.16.d3.2f.62.bb)

#### **Related Commands**

dot1x

show dot1x

# exit

#### exit

	_
<b>Syntax Description</b>	exit
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#exit

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to exit from EXEC mode.

disable

# kill

#### kill

{line tty <*1-2*>}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	kill
{line tty <1-2>}	Resets the tty device.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#kill line tty

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to kill a serial line session.

Killing a line resets that serial line and loads any newly configured parameters.

# **Examples**

This example resets (kills) the line for tty 10. Any users connected are disconnected. EtherWANRouter#kill line tty 2

## **Related Commands**

line

# line-attach

## line-attach

{tty <1-16> <1-2> | <WORD>}

Syntax Description	line-attach
{tty <1-16><1-2>   <word>}</word>	Displays available serial ports configured for ssh or telnet protocol.
	If the user logs in, line access privileges are based on this authentication not the original authentication request.
	<word>SSH user name is optional. If it is not entered, the username which logged into the router's main session are used.</word>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#line-attach

Use this command to connect to serial ports configured as Console Management ports. The available ports for both Telnet and SSH are displayed.

## **Examples**

This example allows a user to connect to serial port 2 using the SSH protocol and ssh user sshlyn.

EtherWANRouter#line-attach tty 2 sshlyn

# **Related Command**

(config-line)#tty

# logout

# logout

# {logout}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	logout
{logout}	Logs you out of your router.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#logout

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to log out of your router.

## mkdir

#### mkdir

{flash:}

Syntax Description	mkdir
{flash:}	Makes a directory on the flash file system.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#mkdir

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to make a new directory on the flash file system.

#### **Examples**

This example makes a directory under the flash file system.

EtherWANRouter>enable<cr>

EtherWANRouter#mkdir flash:testing<cr>

EtherWANRouter#dir

Directory of flash:

130307	drwx	4096 Jan 2 2019 19:58 -05:00 testdir
130306	-rw-	1508 Jan 2 2019 17:46 -05:00 test-config
130308	drwx	4096 Jan 3 2019 18:49 -05:00 testing

copy

**boot** 

delete

pwd

mkdir

more

cd

#### more

#### more

{/ascii | /binary | flash: | nvram: | running-config | startup-config |

<b>Syntax Description</b>	more
{/ascii   /binary   flash:   nvram:   running-config   startup-config	Forces the file type to display in ascii format. Forces the file type to display binary format. Displays the content of a file.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#more

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the more command to display a file contents. Specify whether to show the contents in ascii or binary format.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

#### **Examples**

This example views the file contents of nvram. EtherWANRouter#more nvram:no-default-config no dot11 ssid C4G-0002f0 default interface Dot11Radio0

default interface ethernet 1
default interface ethernet 2
no ip nat inside source any interface cellualr 0 overload
no ip dns listen-address 192.168.0.1
no ip dhcp pool default pool
no interface BVI1
no bridge protocol ieee

# password

#### password

<b>Syntax Description</b>	password
password	Changes password for current logged in user
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter>password

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to change the password for the current user.

#### **Examples**

This example changes the password for the current logged in user.

EtherWANRouter>password

Enter Old Password:

**Enter New Password:** 

Re-Enter Password:

Password Changed Successfully

# ping

# ping

{<*WORD*> [data <*HEX DIGITS*>] | [repeat <*1-2147483647*>] | [size <*36-18024*>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ping
{ <word> [data <hex digits="">]   [repeat &lt;1-2147483647&gt;]   [size &lt;36-18024&gt;]}</hex></word>	Host name must be predefined in the host table.  Data hex pattern is from 1 to 32 hex characters.  Repeat count is from 1–2147483647.  Datagram size is from 36–18024.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#ping

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to ping a remote host.

#### **Examples**

This example pings a host with an ip address of 172.16.113.44 repeating the ping request 10 times.

EtherWANRouter#ping 172.16.113.44 repeat 10

This example pings a host with an ip address of 172.16.113.44 with hex data pattern of flflflflfl.

EtherWANRouter#ping EtherWANhost data f1f1f1f1f1

This example pings a host with an ip address of 172.16.113.44 with a data packet size of 40 bytes.

EtherWANRouter#ping EtherWANhost size 40

undebug

# pwd

#### pwd

Syntax Description	pwd
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#pwd

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display your current file system.

# **Examples**

This command displays the file system you are in.

EtherWANRouter#cd nvram:

EtherWANRouter#pwd<cr>

nvram:

# **Related Commands**

copy

boot

delete

pwd

mkdir

more

cd

rename

# release

See *release* 

# reload

# reload

{at hh:mm

cancel | in mmm | [hh:mm]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	reload
{at hh:mm	Configure <b>at</b> —the time in hours and minutes when to reload the firmware on the router.
cancel	Configure <b>cancel</b> —any pending reload commands.

in <i>mmm</i>   [ <i>hh:mm</i> ]}	Configure in—minutes 1-999 or hours minutes when to reload the firmware on the Router.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#reload

Use this command to reload the router firmware. The router powers off and then reboots. Any configuration not copied from running-config to startup-config is lost.

#### **Examples**

Reloads the firmware on the router in 10 hours and 20 mins.

EtherWANRouter#reload 10:20

Cancels the previous reload command.

EtherWANRouter#reload cancel

\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\* ----SHUTDOWN ABORTED ---

\*\*\*\*\*

## **Related Commands**

show reload

**Note:** Before reloading the router, copy running config to startup config to save any changes that you want permanently saved.

#### rename

#### rename

{flash: <*WORD*> | nvram: <*WORD*>}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	rename
{flash: < <i>WORD</i> >   nvram: < <i>WORD</i> >}	Renames the file.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#rename

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to rename a file on flash or nvram.

#### **Examples**

This example rename a file on flash from testdir to newdir.

EtherWANRouter#rename flash:testdir flash:backup

Destination file name[backup]?

copy

boot

delete

pwd

mkdir

more

cd

rename

#### renew

See renew

# reset

## reset

{factory}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	reset
{factory}	Resets the router to factory default—removing all configuration files, certificates and keys.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#reset
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	
Use this command to set the	router to factory defaults,

# **Related Commands**

boot

# rmdir

## rmdir

{flash: <*WORD*>}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	rename
{flash: < <i>WORD</i> >}	Removes the directory on flash.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#rmdir

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to remove a file on flash.

## **Examples**

This example removes a directoy on flash.

EtherWANRouter#rmdir flash:testit

Remove Directory name [testit]?

#### **Related Commands**

copy

boot

delete

pwd

renew

mkdir

## serialt

#### serialt

{<*WORD*> #[mask] [...] [-full] [-size=# [-show]}

# Syntax Description serialt

{<*WORD*> #[mask] [...] [-full] [-size=# [-show]}

Takes a serial line trace.

**Command Modes** 

EtherWANRouter#serialt

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to capture data on the serial line.

#### **Examples**

This example captures all data on serial port 1 and displays it to the screen.

EtherWANRouter#serialt 1 -show

Tracing port 1=rx+tx+signals+special

To stop the trace press Ctrl-C 9

Use the "Space Bar" and the keys 1,2,3,4 to control the scrolling speed.

Please press the "Space Bar" to continue.....

Use the "Space Bar" and the keys 1,2,3,4 to control the scrolling speed.

Please press the "Space Bar" to continue.....

Decode Complete... 0 entries processed

undebug

## show aaa

#### show aaa

{local user lockout |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show aaa
{aaa local user lockout	Displays users locked-out of the router.
[filter/redirection options>]	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show aaa

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display the current locked-out users on the router.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example shows you the current locked out users on the router.

EtherWANRouter#show aaa local user lockout

Locked-out users: Lyn

## **Related Commands**

aaa

# show alarm

See show alarm

# show archive

#### show archive

{config rollback timer |

update-sw

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show archive
{config rollback timer	Displays configuration rollback and timer information.
update-sw	Displays the Check Software update option.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show archive

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display config rollback and the update feature.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example displays the config for the rollback feature.

EtherWANRouter#show archive

The maximum archive configurations allowed is 14. There are currently 9 archive configurations saved. The next archive file is named flash:-<timestamp>-9

Archive # Name

Archive # Name

- 1 flash:-May-19-14-14-16-0
- 2 flash:-May-19-14-17-50-1
- 3 flash:-May-1914-19-00-2 4 flash:-May-19-14-19-14-3

```
4
     flash:-May-19-14-19-14-3
 5
       flash:-May-19-14-20-55-4
 6
       flash:-May-19-14-24-31-5
 7
       flash:-May-19-15-05-37-6
 8
       flash:-May-19-03-37-55-7
 9
       flash:-May-19-03-38-10-8 <- Most Recent
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
```

archive

# show arp

See show arp

# show bgp

```
show bgp
```

```
{community | community | st <1-500 > | <WORD> exact-match | filter-list <WORD> | memory | meighbors <A.B.C.D> | <X:X::X:X> | prefix-list <WORD> | regexp <LINE> | route-map <LINE> | <filter/redirection options>|}
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show bgp
{bgp community	Displays the routes matching the communities.
community-list <1-500 >   <word> exact-match  </word>	Displays the routes matching the community list.
filter-list < WORD >	Displays the routes conforming to the filter list.
memory	Displays Global BGP memory statistics.
neighbors < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	Detailed list for TCP and BGP neighbor connections.
prefix-list < WORD>	Displays the routes matching the prefix-list.

regexp <line>  </line>	Displays the routes matching the AS path regular expression.
route-map < <i>LINE</i> >	Displays the routes matching the route-map.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show bgp

Use this command to show BGP information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

## **Examples**

This example displays BGP neighbors.

EtherWANRouter#show bgp neighbors

BGP neighbor is 172.16.39.2, remote AS 65537, local AS 65536, external link

BGP version 4, remote router ID 172.16.39.2

BGP state = Established, up for 00:14:28

Last read 05:39:27, hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds

Neighbor capabilities:

4 Byte AS: advertised and received

Route refresh: advertised and received(old & new)

Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received

Message statistics:

Inq depth is 0

Outq depth is 0

Sent	INCVU	
Opens:	1	0
Notifications:	0	0
Updates:	1	1
Keepalives:	16	15
Route Refres	h: 0	0
Route Refresh:	0	0
•	_	_

Royd

Capability: 0 0 Total: 18 16

Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds

For address family: IPv4 Unicast

Community attribute sent to this neighbor(both)

1 accepted prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0

Last reset never

Local host: 172.16.39.1, Local port: 179

Foreign host: 172.16.39.2, Foreign port: 38216

Nexthop: 172.16.39.1 Nexthop global: 2011::2

Nexthop local: fe80::251:82ff:fe11:2201 BGP connection: non shared network Read thread: on Write thread: off

## **Related Commands**

router

# show bridge

# show bridge

spanning-tree active | bridge | detail | interface ethernet <1-4> . <1-4000> | mst <WORD> configuration | detail | interface <1-4> | root |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show bridge
[spanning-tree active   bridge   detail   interface ethernet <1-4>. <1-4000>   mst <word> configuration   detail   interface &lt;1-4&gt;   root  </word>	Shows list of bridges and spanning-tree information.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show bridge

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to list bridge and spanning tree information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

## **Examples**

This example displays bridge information.

EtherWANRouter#show bridge

Bridge Name Bridge ID STP Enabled Interfaces

br10 8000.0040020002f9 no wlan1

## **Related Commands**

bridge

# show cellular

## show cellular

{cellular <0-0> all |

connection |

hardware

network] profile <*NAME*> |radio |security |sms-log |

Syntax Description	show cellular
{cellular interface <0-0> all	Displays all information.
connection	Displays current active connections.
hardware	Displays cellular modem information.
network	Displays cellular network information.
profile <name></name>	Displays profile information about the modem.
radio	Displays cellular modem radio information.
security	Displays modem security status.
sms-log	Displays SMS log.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show cellular

# **Usage Guidelines**

Displays information about your cellular connection.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

 $Ether WAN Router \# show\ cellular\ 0$ 

profile -----

Connection Information

Cellular Status: Data connected IP Address: 25.110.104.191 IPv6

Address: :

Connection Duration: 21 mins 7 secs

Data Usage: 5.14 GB Hardware Information

Firmware Version: SWI9X30C 02.32.11.00(9907721 001.000 Generic-M2M)

Active Firmware: "Generic"
Hardware Version: 1.0
Device Model ID: EM7455
IMEI: 359073061841023
Modem Temperature: 37 deg C

#### SIM 1

Card Detected: Yes

ICCID: 89302720523049569464

IMSI: 302720609109402 Phone #: Not available

SIM<sub>2</sub>

Card Detected: No

ICCID: Not available IMSI: Not available Phone #: Not available

Network Information

Network Status: Registered. Home network.

Connected Network: "ROGERS" (MCC:MNC=302:720)

#### **Profile Information**

\_\_\_\_\_

Active Profile: Primary (test1)
Connected APN: "Iteinternet.apn"

**Radio Information** 

#### Modem Security Information

Active SIM 1 SIM Locked: No PIN retry: 5 PUK Retry: 10

## **Related Commands**

cellular

# show clock

See show clock

# show crypto

See *show crypto* 

# show debugging

show debugging

{debugging |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show debugging
{debugging	Displays processes that are in debugging mode.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show debugging

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to show which functions or commands have debug enabled. Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

This example displays the debug command output.

EtherWANRouter#show debugging

BGP events debugging is on

NTP debugging is on

debug

# show dhcp

# show dhcp

{lease

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show dhcp
{lease	Displays current devices with leases.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show dhcp lease

Use this command to display all client dhep leases with configured options. Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example displays all dhcp leases. EtherWANRouter#show dhcp lease dhcp-assigned-address 172.17.121.182 option subnet mask 255.255.0.0 option dhcp-lease time 86400 seconds option dhcp-server-identifier 172.17.3.13 renew Mon Jan 01 08:44:00 EST 2021 rebind Mon Jan 01 19:02:16 EST 2021 expire Mon Jan 01 22:02:16 EST 2021

## **Related Commands**

show ip dhcp

## show dot11

# show dot1X

{adjacent-ap |

associations |

bssid

operation-stats

resource-infor

station-info

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show dot11
{adjacent-ap	Displays adjacent AP list.
associations	Displays association information.
bssid	Displays SSID mapping.
operation-stats	Displays MAC operation attributes.
resource-infor	Displays interface resource information.
station-info	Displays Wireless-client mode information.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see
1	Show Command Filtering and Redirection

Command	Modes
Command	MIUUCS

#### EtherWANRouter#show dot11

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to show dot11 information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

## **Examples**

This example displays interface resource information.

EtherWANRouter#show dot11 resource-info

Product Version ManufacturerOUI Manufacturer Name wlan0 00:40:02 Qualcomm Atheros

Product Name QCA988x 802.11ac

## **Related Commands**

dot11

# show dot1x

See *show dot1x* 

# show eap

See show eap

## show eee

#### show eee

{capabilities interface ethernet <1-5> | status interface ethernet <1-5> |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show eee
{eee capabilities interface ethernet <1-5>	Displays whether the remote Ethernet interface is capable of Energy Efficient Ethernet (eee).
status ethernet <1-5>	Displays the current status.
·	<ul> <li>Disagree—the remote interface cannot negotiate eee</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Link down—the remote interface is not connected</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Operational—both sides have agreed on eee capabilities</li> </ul>
	• Disabled—eee is disabled on this Ethernet interface
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see
	Show Command Filtering and Redirection

<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show eee

Use this command to display Ethernet eee port capabilities.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

## **Examples**

This example displays eee capabilities on the Ethernet ports.

EtherWANRouter#show eee capabilites

Ethernet1
EEE: no
Ethernet2
EEE: no
Ethernet3
EEE: no
Ethernet4
EEE: no

#### show email

#### show email

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show email
{email}	Displays email configuration.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show email

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display configured email parameters.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

This example displays email configuration.

EtherWANRouter#show email

Email: Enabled

SMTP Server: 172.217.214.109:587

From: Ifelton99@gmail.com

Encryption: tls

Username: Ifelton99@gmail.com Password: OMQJdoll5ggbTzMl Validate Certificate: Disabled

**Email Notifications:** 

Recipient Notifications

Subject

Ifelton@etherwan alarms authentication entity envmon snmp ipsec

Logons events from router

#### **Related Commands**

email

#### show environment

See show environment

# show facility-alarm

See show facility-alarm

# show flash:

See show flash:

## show format

#### show format

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show format
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#format

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to list supported CLI show format commands.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

## **Examples**

This example displays the supported CLI show format commands.

EtherWANRouter#show format

show aaa local user lockout

show alarm profile

show alarm profile %s

show alarm settings

show alarm settings enabled

show archive

show archive config rollback timer

show archive update-sw

show arp

```
show arp
show bgp memory
```

.....

# show gnss

# show hosts

See show hosts

# show hotspot

# show hotspot

{clients ssid |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show hotspot
{clients ssid	Displays configured clients SSIDs.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show hostspot

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display client SSID information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

## **Examples**

This example shows clients connected to the hotspot.

EtherWANRouter#show hotspot client

# show interfaces

## show interfaces

```
{interfaces bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> [vrrp <1-255>] [description <WORD>] | loopback counters | description | stats | summary | openvpn-tunnel <0-999 | tunnel <0-999 | counters | description | stats |
```

summary |
vrrp <1-255> counters | description | stats | summary |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show interfaces	
{interfaces bvi <1-9999>	Displays Bridge-Group Virtual interfaces.	
cellular <0-0>	Displays Cellular WAN interfaces.	
dialer <0-15>	Displays Dialer interfaces.	
dot11radio <0-4>	Displays IEEE 802.3z interfaces.	
ethernet <1-5> [vrrp <1-255>] [description <word>]</word>	Displays Ethernet interfaces.	
loopback counters   description   stats   summary	Displays loopback interface.	
openvpn-tunnel <0-999>	Displays OpenVPN interfaces.	
tunnel <0-999	Displays tunnels.	
counters	Displays counters for all interfaces.	
description	Displays descriptions for all interfaces.	
stats	Displays stats for all interfaces.	
summary	Displays summary for all interfaces.	
vrrp <1-255> counters   description   stats   summary	Displays summary for vrrp.	
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show interfaces	

Use this command to display interface details, including admin statuses, and link statuses.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example shows interface descriptions.

# EtherWANRouter#show interfaces description

Interface	Admin Status	Link Status	Description
1o	up	up	
eth1	up	up	
eth1.2	up	up	
eth1.10	up	up	
eth1.100	up	up	
eth1.200	up	up	
eth2	up	down	
eth2.100	up	down	
eth2.200	up	down	
eth2.400	up	down	
wlan0	up	down	lynsradio
wlan1	up	up	
wlan3	up	up	
wlan4	up	up	
w1m0	up	up	
br10	up	down	
tun1	up	up	
tun2	up	up	
tun10	up .	up	
vtun1	admin down	down	

## **Related Commands**

(config-if)#bvi

(config-if)#dialer

(config-if)ethernet#

(config-if)#tunnel

(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel

# show ip access-lists

# show ip access-lists

{extended <100-199> <2000-2699> | standard <1-99> <2000-2699> | [<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show ip access-lists
{extended <100-199> <2000- 2699>   standard <1-99> <2000-2699>	Displays Extended and standard IP access lists.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip access-lists

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display configured access lists.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

EtherWANRouter#show ip access-lists Extended IP access list 100 10 permit any any

#### **Related Commands**

ip access-list

# show ip alg

# show ip alg {table |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip alg
{table	Displays ALG entries.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip alg table

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display Application Level Gateway (ALG) entries.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

### **Examples**

This example displays ip alg table information.

### EtherWANRouter#show ip alg table

CONN-ID 843977664 843977984 843978304 843978624 843808192	Solute 192.168.4.1 172.16.4.181:138 172.16.22.3:138 172.16.4.177:62992 172.16.60.2:137	Destination 224.0.0.18 172.16.255.255:138 172.16.255.255:138 255.255.255.255.255:62976 172.16.255.255:137	Protocol unknown [11 udp [17] udp [17] udp [17] udp [17]	Timeout 2]599 29 29 26 11	State
843807552	10.10.200.83:53864	172.16.78.229:23	tcp [6]	431999	ESTABLISHED
843977344	127.0.0.1:47292	127.0.0.1:13514	tcp [6]	431999	ESTABLISHED
843978944	127.0.0.1:57516	127.0.0.1:199	tcp [6]	431997	ESTABLISHED
843979264	127.0.0.1:57508	127.0.0.1:199	tcp [6]	431997	ESTABLISHED
843804992	172.16.23.124:17500	255.255.255.255:17500	udp [17]	2	
843979584	172.16.27.68:17500	172.16.255.255:17500	udp [17]	29	
843806912	172.16.78.229:123	68.69.221.61:123	udp [17]	10	
843979904	172.16.27.68:17500	255.255.255.255:17500	udp [17]	29	
683519104	10.10.200.11:50558	172.16.78.229:22	tcp [6]	431947	ESTABLISHED
843805632	172.16.21.1:137	172.16.255.255:137	udp [17]	1	
843977024	172.16.4.182:2049	172.16.78.229:807	udp [17]	179	
843807872	172.16.23.124:137	172.16.255.255:137	udp [17]	12	
946298880	127.0.0.1:57510	127.0.0.1:199	tcp [6]	431997	ESTABLISHED
843805312	172.16.23.124:17500	172.16.255.255:17500	udp [17]	2	
843980224	172.16.78.229:22	10.10.200.11:50512	tcp [6]	276	ESTABLISHED
843806592	172.16.28.22:137	172.16.255.255:137	udp [17]	6	

# show ip arp

show ip arp  $\{<A.B.C.D>$ 

[<filter/redirection options>]}

**Syntax Description** 

show ip arp

{< <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	Displays the ARP entry for the specified IPv4 address.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip arp

Use this command to display ARP table details.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

EtherWANRouter#show ip arp Address HWtype

Address HWtype HWaddress Flags Mask Iface 172.16.113.20 ether 78:2B:cb:a5:b4:0c CM eth1

# show ip as-path-access-list show ip as-path-access-list

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip as-path-access-list		
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see		
	Show Command Filtering and Redirection		
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip as-path-access-list		

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to show as-path access list.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

This example displays as-path access list.BGP neighbors.

EtherWANRouter#show as-path-access-list

AS path access JoeAS-Path

permit def

deny abc

#### **Related Commands**

ip as-path

# show ip bgp

{<*A.B.C.D*>/*nn* <*A.B.C.D*> | cidr-only |

```
community |
community-info
community-list <1-500> | <WORD> exact-match |
dampened-paths |
filter-list < WORD > |
flap-statistics |
ipv4 unicast
neighbours <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X> | advertised-routes | dampened-routes |
flap-statistics | prefix-count | [received prefix-filter] | received-routers | routes |
paths
prefix-list < WORD >
regexp <LINE>
route-map <WORD>
summary |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description	show ip bgp
Syntax Description	
{< <i>A.B.C.D</i> >/ <i>nn</i> < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	Displays BGP network routing table.
cidr-only	Displays only routes with non-natural netmasks.
community	Displays routes matching the communities.
community-info	Displays all BGP community information.
community-list <1-500>   <word> exact-match  </word>	Displays routes matching the community list.
dampened-paths	Displays paths suppressed due to dampening.
filter-list < WORD>	Displays routes conforming to the filter list.
flap-statistics	Displays flap statistics of routes.
ipv4 unicast	Displays address family.
neighbours <a.b.c.d> <x:x:x:x:x>   advertised- routes   dampened-routes   flap-statistics   prefix-count   [received prefix-filter]   received-routers   routes</x:x:x:x:x></a.b.c.d>	Displays detailed information on TCP and BGP neighbor connections.
paths	Displays path information.
prefix-list < WORD>	Displays routes matching the prefix list.

regexp <line></line>	Displays routes matching the AS path regular expression.
route-map < WORD >	Displays routes matching the route map.
summary	Displays the summary of BGP neighbor statuses.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip bgp

Use this command to display BGP information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

This example displays BGP information.

EtherWANRouter#show ip bgp

BGP table version is 0, local router ID is 172.16.113.215

Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, \* valid, > best, i - internal,

r RIB-failure, S Stale, R Removed

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network Next Hop Metric LocPrf Weight Path \*> 172.16.0.0 0.0.0.0 1 32768 i

Total number of prefixes 1

# **Related Commands**

clear ip

# show ip community-list

# show ip community-list

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, \* valid, > best, i - internal,

r RIB-failure, S Stale, R Removed

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network Next Hop Metric LocPrf Weight Path \*> 172.16.0.0 0.0.0.0 1 32768 i

Total number of prefixes 1

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip community-list		
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection		
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip community-list		

Use this command to display IP community list information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

## **Examples**

This example displays the community lists.

EtherWANRouter#show ip community-list

Community (expanded) access list 100 permit 50

# Related Commands

ip community-list

# show ip ddns

See show ip ddns

# show ip dhcp

See show ip dhcp

# show ip dns

### show ip dns

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip dns		
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection		
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip dns		

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display IP DNS configuration and information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

This example displays all DNS settings.

EtherWANRouter# show ip dns

IP DNS

=====

DNS Lookup Enabled Listen Addresses:

192.168.0.1

Cache Size 10000
Ignore Host File Off
Negative TTL 3600
No Name Servers Configured

Name Servers obtained from DHCP on the following interfaces:

wlm0

64.71.255.254 64.71.255.253

#### **Related Commands**

ip dns

# show ip extcommunity-list show ip extcommunity-list

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show ip extcommunity-list		
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection		
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip extcommunity-list		

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display configured ip extcommunity lists.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

This example displays extcommunity lists. EtherWANRouter#show ip extcommunity-list

Extended community standard list 99

denyso0:0:1:30

#### **Related Commands**

ip community-list

# show ip firewall

show ip firewall {[<NAME>] |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip firewall
{[ <name>]}</name>	Displays firewall name.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip firewall

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display IP firewall configuration.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example displays active firewalls.

EtherWANRouter#show ip firewall

Active on

Rule	Pac	kets B	ytes	Action	Proto	Source	Destination	Rule Specs
10	0	0	acce	pt ip	0.0.0	0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	
/* fire	wall1-	10 */						
10000	0 0	0	dro	р ір	0.0.	0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	
/* firewall1-10000 default-action drop */								

### **Related Commands**

ip firewall clear ip

# show ip health

show ip health

{[interfaces] |

[profiles]

[status]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip health
{[interfaces   profiles   status]	Displays health profile configuration.
[profiles]	Displays health profile configuration.
[status]	Displays health interfaces runtime status.

[<filter/redirection options>]} Output modifiers see

Show Command Filtering and Redirection

Command Modes EtherWANRouter#show ip health

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display health status for interfaces.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

This example displays health information for configured interfaces.

EtherWANRouter#show ip health

IP Health Profiles and Tests Configuration:

Profile Name : health-pro

Failure-count: 5
Success-count: 5

Test 10: Type: PING Response Timeout: 1

Target: 8.8.8.8

Profile Name : labhealth

Failure-count: 1
Success-count: 1

Profile Name : testit Failure-count: 1 Success-count: 1

IP Interface Health-Profile Configuration:

\_\_\_\_\_

eth1 health-pro

IP Interfaces Health Status:

Interface: eth1 Status: failed

Last Status Change: Sat Feb 20 08:05:12 2021

-Test: ping Target: 8.8.8.8 Last Interface Success: n/a Last Interface Failure: 0s # Interface Failure(s): 20178

#### **Related Commands**

(config-if)#dialer (config-if)#bvi (config-if)ethernet#

(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel

(config-if)#tunnel

(config-if)#dot11radio (config-if)#cellular

# show ip host-group

show ip host-group {[<\(WORD\)>]

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip host-group
{[ <word>]  </word>	Displays IP host groups.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip host-group

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display IP host groups.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example displays host group tables.

EtherWANRouter#show ip host-group test

Host list:

172.16.77.88

1:2:3:4::5

### **Related Commands**

ip host-group

# show ip http

# show ip http

{[server status] |

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip http		
{[server status]	Displays HTTP server status.		
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection		

### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter#show ip http

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to show status of HTTP server.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

#### **Examples**

Shows status of HTTP server. EtherWANRouter#show ip http Http server status: Enabled HTTP server port: 80

User session idle timeout: 1440 seconds HTTP secure server status: Enabled HTTP secure server port: 443

### **Related Commands**

ip http

# show ip interface

See show ip interface

# show ip nat

show ip nat

{statistics |

translations

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show ip nat
{statistics	Displays the Network Address Translation (NAT) source statistics table.
translations	Displays the pre-nat and post-nat translations. table.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip nat

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display the router's's Network Address Translation Table (NAT) statistics and translations.

# Example

This example displays IP NAT translations. EtherWANRouter#show ip nat translations

NAT Source Translat:	ions		
Pre-NAT	Post-NAT	Prot	Timeout
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431936
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431936
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431936
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431935
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431935
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	62
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	61
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431995
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431995
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431995
NAT Destination Tra	nslations		
Pre-NAT	Post-NAT	Prot	Timeout
10.10.200.229:2222	192.168.20.2:22	tcp	431825

# **Related Commands**

ip nat

# show ip ospf

# show ip ospf

{[border-routers] |

[database]

[interface]

[neighbor]

[route]

Syntax Description	show ip ospf
{[border-routers]	Displays border and boundary router information.
[database]	Displays database summary.
[interface]	Displays interface information.
[neighbor]	Displays neighbor list.

[neighbor]	Displays OSFP routing table.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip ospf

Use this command to show the router's OSPF routing processes.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

EtherWANRouter#show ip ospf

OSPF Routing Process, Router ID: 172.16.39.2

Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes

This implementation conforms to RFC2328

RFC1583Compatibility flag is disabled

Opaque Capability flag is disabled

Initial SPF scheduling delay 200 millisec(s)

Minimum hold time between consecutive SPFs 1000 millisec(s)

Maximum hold time between consecutive SPFs 10000 millisec(s)

Hold time multiplier is currently 1

SPF algorithm last executed 7m53s ago

SPF timer is inactive

Refresh timer 10 secs

Number of external LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000

Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000

Number of areas attached to this router: 1

Area ID: 0.0.0.0 (Backbone)

Number of interfaces in this area: Total: 1, Active: 1

Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area: 0

Area has no authentication

SPF algorithm executed 1 times

Number of LSA 1

Number of router LSA 1. Checksum Sum 0x00001e7a

Number of network LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000

Number of summary LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000

Number of ASBR summary LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000

Number of NSSA LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000

Number of opaque link LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000

Number of opaque area LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000

#### **Related Commands**

router

# show ip prefix-list

# show ip prefix-list {[WORD] |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip prefix-list
{[WORD]	Displays prefix list name.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip prefix-list

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display prefix list table.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

This example shows the ip prefix list.

EtherWANRouter#show ip prefix-list

ip prefix-list prefix-lab (for lab users)

seq 10 permit 172.17.0.0/16

#### **Related Commands**

ip prefix-list

# show ip rip

# show ip rip{[status] |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show ip rip status
{[status]	Displays RIP information.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip rip status

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display rip status information.

### **Examples**

This example shows rip status information.

EtherWANRouter#show ip rip

Routing Protocol is "rip"

Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 30 seconds

Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds

Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set

Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set

Default redistribution metric is 1

Redistributing:

Default version control: send version 2, receive any version

Interface Send Recv Key-chain

Routing for Networks:

**Routing Information Sources:** 

Gateway BadPackets BadRoutes Distance Last Update

Distance: (default is 120)

# show ip route

show ip route {[table <1-200>]

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show ip route
{[table <1-200>]	Displays ip routes or route table. Tables must be pre-defined by the user.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see
	Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Default	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip route

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to show configured tables for ip routing.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

Shows ip route table entries.

EtherWANRouter#show ip route

table:200

## **Related Commands**

ip route

# show ip route-policy

show ip route-policy {[<NAME>]

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ip route-policy
{[ <name>]  </name>	Show ip routes or route table. Tables must be pre-defined by the user.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip route-policy

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display configured routing policies.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

Shows ip route policies table.

EtherWANRouter#show ip route-policy

IPv4 Route-policy route1

Active on

Rule	Pac	kets E	Bytes Action	Proto Specs	Source	Destin	ation	Rule
20	0	0	rtable-254 i	p 0.0	.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0		
				/* route	1-9999 */			
10000	0 0	0	accept	ip 0.0	0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0		
			•	/* route	1-10000 de	efault-action	accept */	

### **Related Commands**

ip route-policy

# show ip ssh

# show ip ssh

Syntax Description	show ip ssh		
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection		
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show ip ssh		

Shows configuration for ssh.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

This example shows ip ssh configuration.

EtherWANRouter#show ip ssh

SSH version: 2 SSH server: Enabled

Authentication timeout: 120 seconds

Authentication retries: 3

SSH public key:

ssh-rsa

AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQCgAtvWaaM0CeMWoZV1H00sni2J8T alvSyysQGyBDIOAydaaKv1+s1Imj00FL2Boi3ke/SoKhvuLJQ+bMVFXD7kXw2fk7 Mo8f8Dd/rOuuF4kE6hKV+LLI44kJKwCUC2w2m4L1IH8Zn8HuX89Qcv2oqPUdkBf 1nelU3gc6gN4v1ckC069Tgg9hrhghCiBECCCYxmAJUhly4dQcPwO1DQ6Acp2p3 W2RYdgUvRAlr8oLiVdrEvT7zZECpYgCMYWmfsTtUhvv8yZpvNAhV9nRm5E93Yl V2J15qlmIISGKn0iiLRW42xjQ4MT5XmWdlXj+NpuMlQRtFzyYPkR2H

#### **Related Commands**

ip ssh

# show ipv6

See show ipv6

# show Idap

See show ldap

### show license

#### show license

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ipv6
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see
	Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show license

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to shows license information.

# show line

# show line

{[console < 0-0>] |

tty <1-2> [modbus statistics master-tcp | master-udp | slave-tcp | slave-udp] | multihost | packet-forwarding | ppp | rlogin-client | settings | slip | ssh-client | ssl | statistics | telnet-client | udp | vmodem] |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show line
{[console <0-0>]	Displays configured console parameters.
tty <1-2> [modbus statistics master-tcp   master-udp   slave-tcp   slave-udp]   multihost   packet-forwarding   ppp   rlogin-client   settings   slip   ssh-client   statistics   telnet-client   udp   vmodem]	Displays statistics for tty lines.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show line

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display line configurations.

#### **Examples**

Show line parameters for tty1. EtherWANRouter#show line tty 1

```
TTY
                           reverse raw
Service
                           10001
   Port
Multihost
                           none
                           Off
Break
Break Delay
                           0
                           0
Break Length
                          direct connect
Off
0
Connection Method
Data Logging
Dial Retries
Dial Timeouts
                          0
                          0
Discard Characters
                          Off
Received with Error
                          Off
Echo Supression
Hotkev Prefix
Idle Timer
                          0
                          eia-232
Interface
Initiate Connection
                          any
Initiate Char
address 0
Internet Address
Keepalive
                          Off
Line Name
Line Termination
                         On
Lock
                         Off
Map CR to CRLF
                         Off
Modem Init String
                         Off
Monitor DCD
Monitor DSR_DTR
                         Off
MOTD
Multisessions
                         0
Pages
                         0
Phone Number
                         Off
Reset
                         Off
Rev Sess Session
RTS Toggle
                         Off
RTS Toggle Initial Delay 0
RTS Toggle Final Delay
Send Name
                         Off
Send Port ID
Session Strings
                         Off
  Initiate
  Terminate
  Delay
 Terminal
                         dumb
Tx Driver Control
User
```

# show IIdp

See show lldp

# show logging

# show logging

Syntax Description	show logging				
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see				
	<b>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</b>				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show logging				

Use this command to display the logging buffer.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

This example shows the logging buffer.

EtherWANRouter#show logging

Syslog logging: enabled (764643 messages processed, 0 messages rate-limited, 0 overruns)

Console logging: level debugging, 71 messages logged Monitor logging: level debugging, 71 messages logged

Logging to:

Buffer logging: level debugging, 1344 messages logged

File logging: disabled

Trap logging: level informational Logging Source-Interface:

Log Buffer (16384 bytes):

Sep 26 20:51:57 %REQHANDLERD-6: CONSOLE: initializing usb serial console mode

Sep 26 20:52:02 %IPSEC\_STARTER-6: Starting strongSwan 5.6.2 IPsec [starter]...

Sep 26 20:52:02 %IPSEC\_STARTER-6: charon is already running (/var/run/charon.pid exists) -- skipping daemon start

#### **Related Commands**

logging

#### show mab

See show mab

#### show mac

See show mac

# show management-access

# show management-access

Syntax Description	show management-access
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	<ul> <li>EtherWANRouter#show management-access</li> </ul>

Use this command to display management access and access restrictions from the LAN and WAN side.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

#### **Examples**

This example shows management access methods for LAN/WAN and TRUSTED interfaces.

#### EtherWANRouter#show management-access

Management Access is disable

LAN:	eth1 eth1	.2 eth1.10	eth1.100	eth1.200	eth2.400 wl	lan0 wlan1 wlan3	wlan4 br10
	HTTP	HTTPS	TELNET	SSH	SNMP	HTTP-RESTFUL	HTTPS-RESTFUL
	ENABLE	ENABLE	ENABLE	ENABLE	ENABLE	ENABLE	ENABLE
WAN:	wlm0 pppo HTTP DISABLE	eO pppoe5 HTTPS DISABLE	pppoe10 TELNET DISABLE	SSH DISABLE	SNMP DISABLE	HTTP-RESTFUL DISABLE	HTTPS-RESTFUL DISABLE
TRUST	ED: tun10						
	HTTP	HTTPS	TELNET	SSH	SNMP	HTTP-RESTFUL	HTTPS-RESTFUL
	ENABLE	ENABLE	ENABLE	ENABLE	ENABLE	ENABLE	ENABLE

### **Related Commands**

(management-access-LAN) (management-access-WAN)

### show nat66

#### show nat66

{prefix | statistics |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show nat66
{prefix	Display NAT66 prefixes.
statistics	Display NAT66 statistics.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show nat66

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display Network Address Translations (NAT) for IPv6 networks.

### **Examples**

This example shows NAT66 statistics

EtherWANRouter#show nat66 statistics

Global Stats:

ID:0

Packets translated In -> Out

1290003

Packets translate Out -> In

1290003

# show network-watchdog show network-watchdog

[<filter/redirection options>]}}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show network-watchdog
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see
	Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show network-watchdog

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display network watchdog status and configuration.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

This example shows network-watchdog.

EtherWANRouter#show network-watchdog

Network Watchdog Configuration/Status:

#### Network-watchdog Modem

Configuration:

Watchdog: Enable

Target: 172.16.23.100

Interface: Interval: 10m Threshold: 3 Ping Count: 1 Ping Timeout: 5s

Fail Action: notification-only

Test Status:

Total Success Count: 10 Since last reset Success Count: 9 Total Failed Count: 1 Failed Tests 1/3 Next Test 0:0 (Min:sec)

Reset Count: 1

Network-watchdog Router

Configuration:

Watchdog: Enable Target: 172.16.23.100

Interface: eth1 Interval: 1m Threshold: 2

Ping Count: 1
Ping Timeout: 2s

File in the court 23

Fail Action: notification-only

Test Status:

Total Success Count: 10 Since last reset Success Count: 9

Total Failed Count: 1 Failed Tests 1/2 Next Test 0:0 (Min:sec)

Reset Count: 1

### **Related Commands**

network-watchdog

# show ntp

See show ntp

#### show nvram:

See show nvram:

# show policy-map

{incoming |

queueing |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show ntp
{incoming	Displays input-policy information.
queueing	Displays queuing information.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show policy-map

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display configured policy maps.

#### **Examples**

EtherWANRouter#show policy-map incoming Interface action Received Dropped Overlimit eth0 limiter 32 10 0 eth2 redirect 64 0 0

### **Related Commands**

policy-map

# show processes

# show processes

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show processes				
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see				
	Show Command Filtering and Redirection				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show processes				

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display processes running on your router.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# EtherWANRouter#show processes

USER			%CPU		VSZ		TTY	STAT			COMMAND
root		1	0.0	0.6	92356		?	SS	Mar15	0:09	/sbin/init
root	2	2	0.0	0.0	0		?	S	Mar15	0:00	[kthreadd]
root		4	0.0	0.0	0		?	<b>I</b> <	Mar15	0:00	[kworker/0:0H]
root		6	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[mm_percpu_wq]
root		7	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:06	[ksoftirgd/0]
root		8	0.4	0.0	0	0	?	I	Mar15	0:59	[rcu_preempt]
root		9	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I	Mar15	0:00	[rcu_sched]
root		10	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I	Mar15	0:00	[rcu_bh]
root		11	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[migration/0]
root		12	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[cpuhp/0]
root		13	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[cpuhp/1]
root		14	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[migration/1]
root		15	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:01	[ksoftirad/1]
root		17	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[kworker/1:0H]
root		18	0.0	0.0	O	O	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[kdevtmpfs]
root		19	0.0	0.0	O		?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[netns]
root		22	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[khungtaskd]
root		23	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[oom_reaper]
root		24	0.0	0.0	O		?	Ī<	Mar15	0:00	[writeback]
root		25	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[kcompactd0]
root		26	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	SN	Mar15	0:00	[ksmd]
root		27	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	SN	Mar15	0:00	[khugepaged]
root		28	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[crypto]
root		29	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[kintegrityd]
root		30	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[kblockd]
root		31	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[ata_sff]
root		32	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[a3700_otg_queue]
root		33	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[md]
root		34	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[watchdogd]
root		35	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[rpciod]
root		36	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[xprtiod]
root		73	0.0	0.0	0		?	S	Mar15	0:00	[kauditd]
root		74	0.0	0.0	0		?	S	Mar15	0:00	[kswapd0]
root		75	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	<b>I</b> <	Mar15	0:00	[nfsiod]
root		91	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[kthrot]d]
root		92	0.0	0.0	0		?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[perle_genl_work]
root		93	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[perle_genl_irq_]
root		95	0.0	0.0	0		?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[nvme-wq]
root		96	0.0	0.0	0		?	S	Mar15	0:00	[spi0]
root		97	0.0	0.0	0		?	S	Mar15	0:00	[xrm1280]
root		98	0.0	0.0	0		?	S	Mar15	0:00	[irq/58-spi0.0]
root		99	0.0	0.0	O	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[xrm1280]
root		100	0.0	0.0	O		?	S	Mar15	0:00	[irg/59-spi0.1]

. . . . . . . . . .

# show radius

See show radius

# show reload

# show reload

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show reload
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show reload

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display scheduled router reloads or reboots.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

This example show configured reloads.

EtherWANRouter#show reload

Reload scheduled for 18:00:00 EDT Oct 17 2019 (in 59 minutes)

#### **Related Commands**

reload

# show rest-api

# show rest-api

{jwt | server status |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show reload
{jwt   server status	Show RESTful API information.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show rest-api

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display RESTful API information.

### **Examples**

This example displays RESTful API information.

EtherWANRouter#show rest-api server status RESTful API HTTP server status: Disabled

RESTful API HTTP server port: 8080

Cookie maximum age timeout: 1440 seconds RESTful API HTTPS server status: Disabled RESTful API HTTPS server port: 8443

#### **Related Commands**

remote-management

# show route-map

show route-map {[<\(WORD\)>]

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show route-map	
{ <word>  </word>	Displays specified route map.	
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show route-map	

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display route map information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

### Example

Shows route map details.

EtherWANRouter#show route-map route1

RIB:

route-map route1, permit, sequence 2

Match clauses:

Set clauses:

Call clause:

Action:

Exit routemap

RIP:

route-map route1, permit, sequence 2

Match clauses:

Set clauses:

Call clause:

Action:

Exit routemap

RIPV6:

route-map route1, permit, sequence 2

Match clauses: Set clauses: Call clause: Action:

Exit routemap

OSPF:

route-map route1, permit, sequence 2

Match clauses: Set clauses: Call clause: Action:

Exit routemap

OSPF6:

route-map route1, permit, sequence 2

Match clauses: Set clauses: Call clause:

Action:

Exit routemap

BGP:

route-map route1, permit, since

Match clauses: Set clauses: Call clause:

Action: Exit routemap

# **Related Commands**

router

# show running-config

show running-config

{[all] |

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show running-config
{[all]	Displays all config including defaults.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show running-config

Use this command to display the router's current running config. To make this configuration permanent you must copy running config to startup config.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as

specified.

### **Examples**

```
This example displays running config
EtherWANouterEtherWANouter#show running-config
Building running-config . . .
version 4.5.A11
sdm prefer dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default
low-power-mode led enable
service sequence-numbers
service timestamps log datetime localtime
tty 2 mode line
no service dhcp server
no service dhcp relay-agent
hostname EtherWANRouter
enable secret 5 $1$aUfI$pN.R.tXeyhL4R9GkmXo5I0
aaa password restriction reuse 32
aaa authentication login newlist none
aaa authentication login test group lab-test
aaa authorization exec default radius local
aaa accounting system default start-stop radius login
on-failure
```

#### **Related Commands**

show startup-config

### show sdm

show sdm

{prefer |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

**Syntax Description** 

show sdm

{prefer	Displays the value for sdm.	
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see	
	Show Command Filtering and Redirection	
Command Default	Both IPv4 and IPv6	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show sdm	

Use this command to display IPv4/IPv6 protocols running on your router Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

## **Examples**

This example displays the current value for sdm.

EtherWANRouter#show sdm prefer

The current template is 'dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default template

#### **Related Command**

sdm

### show serial

### show serial

{advanced |

[modbus gateway] |

[port-buffering]

[trueport remap]

[username] < WORD>

[vmodem | vmodem-phone] |

Syntax Description	show serial
{advanced	Displays advanced configuration.
[modbus gateway]	Displays modbus configuration.
[port-buffering]	Displays port buffering information.
[trueport remap]	Displays Trueport configuration.
[username] < WORD>	Displays user configuration for serial port.
[vmodem   vmodem-phone]	Displays virtual modem phone number.

[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show serial

Use this command to view serial configuration.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

This example displays the advanced configuration for serial.

EtherWANRouter#show serial advanced

Process Break Signals off
Flush on Close off
Single Telnet off
Data Logging Buffer Size 4K

Monitor Connection Interval 180 Seconds

Monitor Connection Number of Retries 5

Monitor Connection Retry Timeout 5 Seconds

### **Related Command**

serial

# show snmp

# show snmp

{community |

[contact]

[engine-id]

[group]

[host]

[location]

[mib ifmib ifindex ]

[user]

[view]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show snmp
{community	Displays community name.
[contact]	Displays contact information
[engine-id]	Displays SNMP engine-id.

[group]	Displays SNMP groups.	
[host]	Displays host information	
[location]	Displays location information.	
[mib ifmib ifindex ]	Displays SNMP ifmib information.	
[user]	Displays SNMP users.	
[view]	Displays SNMP views.	
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show snmp	

Use this command to display SNMP configured options.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

This example show the configured options for SNMP.

EtherWANRouter#show snmp view

View name: router-view include: iso, exclude

### **Related Commands**

snmp-server

# show ssh

See show ssh

# show startup-config

show startup-config

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show startup-config
{[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show startup-config

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display router startup configuration.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

### **Examples**

```
This example show current running configuration.
EtherWANRouter#show startup-config
version 4.1.S15
sdm prefer dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default
service timestamps log datetime localtime
tty 2 mode line
hostname EtherWANRouter
enable secret 5
$1$aUfl$pN.R.tXeyhL4R9GkmXo5l0!username lyn
privilege 15 secret
$1$aUfI$pN.R.tXeyhL4R9GkmXo5l0!username lyn
privilege 15 secret
5$1$LrWp$K1Ug0Y6FHfjHdqcKRHA24/
aaa authentication login newlist none
!
clock timezone EST -5
clock summer-time EDT recurring
archive
update-sw check
path flash:
alarm profile defaultPort
alarm not-operating
syslog not-operating
notifies not-operating
alarm profile test
alarm not-operating
alarm contact A description AUX-IO: Digital Input A
alarm contact B description AUX-IO: Digital Input B
alarm profile test
alarm not-operating
alarm contact A description AUX-IO: Digital Input A
alarm contact B description AUX-IO: Digital Input B
alarm contact 1 description DC-POWER: IGN
alarm contact 2 description DC-POWER:
```

### **Related Commands**

show running-config

# show system

show system

{[hardware] |

[statuses]

[uptime]

[versions]

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show system
{[hardware]	Displays hardware details.
[statuses]	Displays system statuses for alarms, memory, flash etc:
[uptime]	Displays router's uptime.
[versions]	Displays router'ssoftware versions.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show system

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to displays information about software versions.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

This example shows information about your router.

EtherWANRouter#show system statuses

System Statuses:
System Up Time7
hours 26 minutes 4 seconds
System Date and Time (local time
zone) 2019-12-10 18:02:18
This example shows information about your router.
EtherWANRouter#show system statuses
System Statuses:
System Up Time7

hours 26 minutes 4 seconds System Date and Time (local time zone)...... 2019-12-10 18:02:18 Startup-Configuration state...... In Sync with Running-configuration Digital Inputs: Contact A:AUX-IO: Digital Input A......Closed Contact B:AUX-IO: Digital Input B.......Closed Contact 2:DC-POWER:GPIO...... Open Analog Inputs: Contact 1:DC-POWER:IGN...... 0.29 Volts Contact 2:DC-POWER:GPIO...... 0.46 Volts System Statuses: System Date and Time (local time zone)...... 2019-12-10 18:02:18 Startup-Configuration state..... In Sync with Running-configuration Digital Inputs: Contact A:AUX-IO: Digital Input A...... Closed Contact B:AUX-IO: Digital Input B....... Closed Contact 2:DC-POWER: GPIO...... Open Analog Inputs: Contact 1:DC-POWER: IGN...... 0.29 Volts Contact 2:DC-POWER: GPIO...... 0.46 Volts Last Alarm ...... No Alarm CPU Utilization...... 4.55 Memory (kBytes free)...... 55420 Flashdisk (Mbytes free)...... 1008

# show tacacs

See show tacacs

### show task-status

show task-status

Syntax Description	show task-status	
{[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see	
,	Show Command Filtering and Redirection	
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show task-status	

Use this command to display system running tasks.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

### **Examples**

### EtherWANRouter#show task-status

	1 running, 2.1 sy, 0.0	108 sleeping, ) ni, 95.0 id,	0 stopped,	.10, 0.18 0 zombie 0 hi, 0.0 si, 0.0 st 107612 buffers 412856 cached Mem
6 root (7 root 20 8 root 20 9 root 20 11 roo	0 0 10284 0 0 92556 0 0 0 0 0 -20 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	R 6.0 0.3 S 0.0 0.6 S 0.0 0.0 I 0.0 0.0 S 0.0 0.0 I 0.0 0.0 I 0.0 0.0 I 0.0 0.0 S 0.0 0.0 0.0 S 0.0 0.0 S 0.0 0.0 S 0.0 0.0 S 0.0 0.0 S 0.0 0.0 S 0.0 0.0 0.0 S 0.0 0.0 0.0	0:00.08 top 1:26.83 systemd 0:00.01 kthreadd 0:00.00 kworker/0:+ 0:00.00 mm_percpu_+ 0:01.02 ksoftirqd/0 0:14.45 rcu_preempt 0:00.30 rcu_sched 0:00.00 rcu_bh 0:00.09 migration/0 0:00.00 cpuhp/0 0:00.00 cpuhp/1 0:00.08 migration/1 0:00.81 ksoftirqd/1 0:00.08 ksoftirqd/1 0:00.00 kdevtmpfs 0:00.00 kdevtmpfs 0:00.01 khungtaskd 0:00.00 oom_reaper 0:00.00 writeback 0:00.00 ksmd
29 root 30 root	9 19 0 0 -20 0 0 -20 0 0 -20 0 0 -20 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	I 0.0 0.0 I 0.0 0.0	0:00.00 crypto 0:00.00 kintegrityd 0:00.00 kblockd

# show tech-support

# show tech-support

{[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show tech-support
{[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see
	Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show tech-support

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to capture internal router information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

### show terminal

See show terminal

# show username

# show username

{ | < WORD > |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show username
{[ <word>]  </word>	Type the username to display.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show username

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display information about a user.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

## **Examples**

EtherWANRouter#show username lyn

username lyr

privilegeLevel 15

Password: \*\*\*\*\*\*\*

password created: Fri Sep 18 21:18:27 testtimezone 2020

Two Factor Disabled

#### **Related Commands**

username

show users

### show users

See show users

### show version

See show version

# show vrrp

# show vrrp

{interface

[status]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show vrrp
{[interface]	Displays VRRP information for specified interface.
[status]	Displays VRRP statistics.

[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	See Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show vrrp

Use this command to display VVRP interface information and statistics.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Examples**

This example displays VRRP information on Ethernet interface 2.

EtherWANRouter#show vrrp interface 2

Interface: eth2

Group: 10

State: FAULT

Last transition: 12m23s

Priority: 100

Advertisement interval: 1000 milli-sec

Preempt: enabled

VIP count: 1 172.16.44.55/16

### **Related Commands**

vrrp

### show wan

#### show wan

{failover source-interface | status | wan-interface |

high-availability

load-sharing rules | status |

<b>Syntax Description</b>	show wan
{failover source-interface   status   wan-interface	Displays WAN source interface configuration and status.
high-availability	Displays WAN management.
load-sharing rules   status	Displays load sharing configuration and status.

[<filter/redirection options>] Output modifiers see

Show Command Filtering and Redirection

Command Modes Ether WANRouter#show wan

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to show wan configured features for fail over, high-availability and load sharing.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

## **Examples**

This example displays WAN management.

EtherWANRouter#show wan high-availablity

WAN High Availability

Mode: DISABLED

WAN Failover Primary Active Interface:

**DISABLED** 

WAN Load Failover Interfaces Health Status:

\_\_\_\_\_\_

DISABLED

WAN Load Share Global Settings:

\_\_\_\_\_

Include Local Traffic: enabled
Source IP NAT: disabled
Track inbound Connections: enabled
Flush Connections on Failure: enabled
WAN Load Sharing Interfaces Health Status:

\_\_\_\_\_

**DISABLED** 

#### **Related Commands**

wan

## show zone-policy

show zone-policy

{zone < *WORD*> |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

**Syntax Description** 

show zone-policy

{zone < WORD>	Displays specified zone policy.
[ <filter options="" redirection="">]}</filter>	Output modifiers see  Show Command Filtering and Redirection
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#show zone-policy

Use this command to show zone policy for the specified zone.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

# **Related Commands**

zone-pair

### shutdown

#### shutdown

<b>Syntax Description</b>	shutdown
{shutdown}	Shutdown the router. The Reset button brings system backup.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#shutdown

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to shutdown the router.

#### ssh

See ssh

## standby

## standby {resume-standby-configuration

<b>Syntax Description</b>	standby
{resume-standby-configuration}	Resumes current standby configuration.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#standby

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to force standby mode or resume from forced standby mode.

### **Examples**

This example displays how to resume standby configuration.

EtherWANRouter#standby resume

Resuming all power standby-mode configuration.

```
Related Commands
         show wan
         wan
         (config-smrt-stdby)
telnet
        See telnet
terminal
        See terminal
testemail
        See testemail
testsms
        See testsms
traceroute
        See traceroute
undebug
        undebug
        {alarmgr |
        all
        bgp
        bridge spanning-tree packet
        cellular-gnss
        cellular-lte
        clpd |
        dialer
        dot11-ap
        dot11-station
        dot1x-authenticator
        dot11-supplicant
        drmgrd |
        email |
        init |
        ip |
        ip-passthrough |
        ipsec |
        kernel
        lldp
        logging |
```

```
ntp |
rest-api |
snmp |
trapmgr |
tty |
vrrp |
vty |
wan-highavail |
wanifmgr}
```

Syntax Description	undebug
{alarmgr	Turns off alarmgr debug.
all	Turns all debug off.
bgp	Turns off BGP debug.
bridge spanning-tree packet	Turns off bridge spanning-tree debug.
cellular-gnss	Turns off cellular-gnss debug.
cellular-lte	Turns off cellualar debug.
clpd	Turns off clpd debug.
dialer	Turns off dialer debug.
dot11-ap	Turns off dot11-ap debug.
dot11-station	Turns off dot11 station debug.
dot1x-authenticator	Turns off dot1x authenticator debug.
dot11-supplicant	Turns off dot1x debug.
drmgrd	Turns off drmgrd debug.
email	Turns off email debug.
init	Turns off init process debug.
ip	Turns off ip process debug.
ip-passthrough	Turns off ip-pass through debug.
ipsec	Turns off IPsec debug.
kernel	Turns off kernel debug.
lldp	Turns off LLDP debug.

logging	Turns off logging debug.
ntp	Turns off NTP debug.
rest-api	Turns off RESTful API debug.
snmp	Turns off SNMP debug.
trapmgr	Turns off trapmgr debug.
tty	Turns off tty debug.
vrrp	Turns off VRRP debug.
vty	Turns off vty debug.
wan-highavail	Turns off wan-highavail debug.
wanifmgr}	Turns off wanifmgr debug.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#undebug

Use this command to turn debugging mode off for a process.

## **Examples**

This example turns off debugging for alarmmgr.

EtherWANRouter#undebug alarmgr

Alarm Manager debugging is off

## **Related Commands**

debug

password

traceroute

## vrrp

## vrrp {restart}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	vrrp
{restart}	Restart VRRP process.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#vrrp
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	
Use this command to restart VRF	RP.

## **Examples**

This example restarts VRRP.

EtherWANRouter#restart vrrp

## **Related Commands**

show vrrp vrrp

# 4 Global Configuration Mode

This chapter defines all the CLI commands in Global Configuration Mode. Some CLI commands may not be applicable to your model or running software.

#### aaa

#### aaa

{[accounting dot1x default start-stop group < WORD > radius | tacacs] | [exec <WORD> | default none | start-stop broadcast | group | radius | tacacs | stop-only broadcast | group |radius | tacacs] | [system default none | start-stop] | authentication attempts login <1-25> | [dot1x default group <WORD> | radius] | | login < WORD > group < WORD > | ldap | local | none | radius | tacacs | default group <WORD> | group | Idap local | none | radius | tacacs | | [two-factor pin-attempts <1-</p> 10 > | pin-size <4-6 > | pi n-tries <1-10 > | [wan-only off | on] authorization [console] | [exec < WORD > | group < WORD > if-authenticated | local | none | radius | tacacs] group server [ldap < WORD>] | [radius < WORD>] | [tacacs < WORD>] | local [authentication attempts max-fail <1-65535>] | [username min-len <1-32>] | [lockout-time < 30-65535>] password expiry <1-999> | pbkdf2 rounds <1000-100000000> | restriction enable | group [lower-case <1-5> | numeric <1-5> | special | upper-case <1-5> | max-len <1-128> | min-len <1-64> | reuse <1-32>|} Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

### **Syntax Description**

aaa

{[accounting dot1x default start-stop group < WORD> radius | tacacs] | [exec < WORD> | default none | start-stop broadcast | group | radius | tacacs | stop-only broadcast | group | radius | tacacs] | [system default none | start-stop] |

When AAA accounting is enabled, the router reports user activity to the TACACS+ or RADIUS security server (depending on which security method is selected) in the form of accounting records. This allows the AAA accounting feature to track the services that users are accessing and the amount of network resources that users are consuming. Each accounting record contains accounting attributes that are stored on the security server. This data can then be analyzed for network management, client billing, and auditing. If using groups a pre-defined group must have been previously created.

authentication attempts
login <1-25> | [dot1x default
group <WORD> | radius] |
[login <WORD> group
<WORD> | ldap | local | none
| radius | tacacs | default

Configure authentication parameters. Authentication verifies users before they are allowed access to the network and network services (which are verified with authorization).

group <word>   group   ldap local   none   radius   tacacs]   [two-factor pinattempts &lt;1-10&gt;   pin-size &lt;4-6&gt;   pi n-tries &lt;1-10&gt;   [wan-only off   on]  </word>	The default method list is automatically applied to all interfaces except those that have a named method list explicitly defined. A defined method list overrides the default method list. The first listed method is used. If it fails to respond, the second one is used, and so on.  Two factor authentication parameters for pin attempts, size, and retries.  WAN-only  Off— admin users tow-factor required for all connections  On—Admin users two-factor only required for WAN connections
authorization [console]   [exec < WORD >   group < WORD > if-authenticated   local   none   radius   tacacs]	Configure parameters for the authorization EXEC command. This determines if the user is allowed to run in EXEC mode. EXEC authorization applies to vty and tty lines. The first listed method is used. If it fails to respond, the second one is used, and so on.
group server [ldap <word>]   [radius <word>]   [tacacs <word>]  </word></word></word>	Configure a group server for LDAP, RADIUS or TACACS+.
local [authentication attempts max-fail <1-65535>]   [username min-len <1-32>]   [lockout-time <30-65535>]	Configure local user failed authentication attempts.  Value is 1–65535 attempts Default is never lock the user out.  FN router the default is 5 attempts, then the user is locked out for one hour.  Configure the minimum length for user names.  Values are 1 to 32 Default is minimum length of 1.  Lock out time is 30 to 65535 in minutes.
password expiry <1-999>   pbkdf2 rounds <1000- 1000000000>   restriction enable   group [lower-case <1-5>   numeric <1-5>   special   upper-case <1-5>   max-len <1-128>   min-len	<ul> <li>Configure password restrictions.</li> <li>Password cannot be the same as User name</li> <li>Cannot have 3 consecutive characters in the same password</li> <li>No password is not allowed</li> <li>Special character are any non alphanumeric</li> </ul>

character

<1-64> | reuse <1-32>] }

- Minimum number of lowercase characters is 1–5
- Minimum number of lowercase numeric numbers is 1–5
- Minimum number of special characters is 1–5
- Minimum number of uppercase characters is 1–5
- Number of times a password can be changed before it can be reused.

Value is 1–32 times

pbkdf2 round default is 100000

The larger number of rounds, the more secure password hashing, however slower logins will occurs.

### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config)#aaa

### **Usage Guidelines**

Configure Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example generates start and stop accounting records.

EtherWANRouter(config)#aaa accounting network default start-stop group radius

This example configures authentication and authorization to RADIUS as the first method to authenticate/authorize, then local database as the second method for all users.

EtherWANRouter(config)#aaa authentication login default group radius local EtherWANRouter(config)#aaa authorization exec default group radius local

This example sets two-factor authentication attempts to 2.

EtherWANRouter(config)#aaa authentication two-factor pin-attempt 2

#### **Related Commands**

show aaa clear aaa

(config-ldap-server)

clear ldap

(config-sg-radius)

clear radius

(config-sg-tacacs)

clear tacacs

(config-user-2factor)

## (config-sg-ldap)

{server name < WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-sg-ldap)#
{server name < WORD>}	Configure LDAP server name.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-sg-ldap)#

# Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure LDAP server name.

#### **Examples**

This example configures the LDAP server name to LDAP1.

EtherWANRouter(config-sg-ldap)#server name ldap1

### **Related Commands**

clear ldap ldap show ldap

## (config-sg-radius)

{server name < WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-sg-radius)#
{server name < WORD>}	Configure RADIUS server name.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-sg-radius)#

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the RADIUS server name.

### **Examples**

This example configures the RADIUS server name to RADIUS1.

EtherWANRouter(config-sg-radius)#server name radius1

#### **Related Commands**

clear radius ip radius show radius (config-radius-server)

## (config-sg-tacacs)

{server name < WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-sg-tacacs)#
{server name < WORD>}	Configure TACACS+ server name.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-sg-tacacs)#

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the TACACS+ server name.

#### **Examples**

This example configures the TACACS+ server name to TACACS1.

EtherWANRouter(config-sg-radius)#server name tacacs1

#### **Related Commands**

ip tacacs

tacacs

clear tacacs

show tacacs

#### alarm

#### alarm

```
{contact <1-2> analog [coefficient < -2147483.647 - 2147483.646>] | [offset < -
major | minor | none | <2> analog coefficient < -2147483.647 - 2147483.646> |
offset < -2147483.647 - 2147483.646> | units <LINE> <A-B> | description
<LINE> | [digital power-source dry | wet] | [trigger closed | open] | [output sink] |
[pulse-counter mode pulses | transitions] | [trigger open | closed] | [severity
major | minor | none]
facility input-alarm <1> analog [high < -2147483.647 - 2147483.6476] | [low < -
2147483.647 - 2147483.646>| | [lte-data-disc] | [notifies] | [relay minor relay-
mode energized] | [syslog] | [standby-mode disable | [lte-data-disc] | [notifies] |
[relay minor] | [syslog] | temperature primary high <-150-300> | low <-200 -
250> | [lte-data-disc] | [notifies] | relay [minor | major] | [syslog] | secondary high
<-150-300> | low<-200 -250> | [Ite-data-disc] | [notifies] | [relay] | [syslog] |
[profile <WORD>]
relay major relay-mode energizer | [minor relay-mode energized]}
Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.
```

**Syntax Description** 

alarm

Configure the DC-Power alarm contact {contact <1-2> analog settings <1-2>. ||coefficient|| < -2147483.647 - ||coefficient||2147483.646>] | [offset < -Configure the AUX-IO alarm contact 2147483.647 - 2147483.6476 settings <A-B>. [units <*LINE*>] | description Severity <LINE>] | [severity major | • Major—immediate action needed minor | none | {<2> analog • Minor—minor warning condition. coefficient < -2147483.647 -**Note:** Relay Minor not available on the C4G 2147483.646> | offset < -dry | model, Relay Minor only available if GPIO wet] | [trigger closed | open] | is configured as an output. [output sink] | [pulse-counter mode pulses | transitions] | Set the alarm trigger [trigger open | closed] | closed— assert alarm with contact is closed [severity major | minor | none] open—assert alarm when the contact is open facility input-alarm <1> Configure external input alarm for DC-Power <1-2> or AUX-IO <A-B> alarm analog [high < -2147483.647 contact. 2147483.6476 | | | | low < -2147483.647 - 2147483.646>| | Dual power supplies supported on 5140 [lte-data-disc] | [notifies] | models only. [relay minor relay-mode Configure Power Standby-mode settings. energized] | [syslog] | [standby-mode disable | [ltedata-disc] | [notifies] | [relay minor] | [syslog] | temperature primary high <-150-300> | low <-200 -250> | [lte-data-disc] | [notifies] | relay [minor | major] | [syslog] | secondary high <-150-300> | low<-200 -250> | [lte-data-disc] | [notifies] | [relay] | [syslog] |

### profile <*WORD*>

See (config-alarm-profile)# for configuring parameters.

relay major relay-mode energizer | [minor relay-mode energized] | Configure relay parameters.

#### Severity

- Major—immediate action needed
- Minor—minor warning condition

#### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config)#alarm

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure parameters for alarms.

### **Examples**

This example enables Input A digital to trigger an alarm on digital open. EtherWANRouter(config)#alarm facilty input a digital enable

### **Related Commands**

show alarm

(config-alarm-profile)#

## (config-alarm-profile)#

{alarm | link-fault | not-forwarding | not operating | notifies | link-fault | not-forwarding | not operating | relay | [major link-fault | not forwarding | not operating] | [major | minor | syslog link-fault | not-forwarding | not operating}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-alarm-profile)#
{alarm   link-fault   not- forwarding   not operating	Monitors for alarm type.  • link-fault  • port-not-forwarding  • port-not-operating
notifies   link-fault   not forwarding   not operating	Sends a trap/notification to the configured SNMP host trap receivers on the triggering and clearing of the alarms.  • link-fault  • port-not-forwarding  • port-not-operating
relay   [major link-fault   not forwarding   not operating]   [minor link fault   not- forwarding   not operating]	Energizes/de-energizes relay on the triggering and clearing of an alarm.
syslog link-fault   not- forwarding   not operating	Sends a syslog message to the configured syslog host on the triggering and clearing of these alarms.  • link-fault  • port-not-forwarding  • port-not-operating
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-alarm-profile)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure alarm profile parameters.

## **Examples**

This example configures an alarm profile to monitor for link fault and send a syslog message to the configured server.

EtherWANRouter(config))#alarm profile test-alarm EtherWANRouter(config-alarm-profile)#alarm link-fault EtherWANRouter(config-alarm-profile)#syslog link-fault

### **Related Commands**

show alarm

## archive

## (config-archive)#

```
{maximum 1-14 | path flash: | ftp: | http: | https: | scp: | sftp | tftp: | time-period <0-525600> | update-sw check | auto-download | write-memory}
```

Syntax Description (co	onfig-archive)#
{maximum <i>1-14</i>	Configure the number of configuration archives to keep in the archive list. Archive list can contain between 1–14 configurations.
path flash:   ftp:   http:   https:   scp:   sftp   tftp:	Configure the file system path for archived configurations. The path must exist.
time-period <0-525600>	Configure the time period to automatically save the running configuration to an archive file.
update-sw check   auto- download	Enables update-software check. Check default is Disabled Auto-download is enabled for FN models
write-memory}	Enables—saves the configuration to an archive file each time you copy running-config to start-up config.
Command Default	no path maximum 10 no time-period no write-memory

#### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config-archive)#archive

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the full path to store archive configuration files.

flash: Ether WAN-image-name.img

ftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img http://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] / EtherWAN-image-name.img

https://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /EtherWAN-image-name.img |

scp:[[username@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img | sftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img | tftp:[[//location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img

### **Examples**

This example sets up an archive path for the write-memory command.

EtherWANRouter(config-archive)#path flash:

EtherWANRouter(config-archive)#write-memory

EtherWANRouter(config-archive)#exit

EtherWANRouter(config)#exit

If you do not supply a filename, then your running config is named with the current date and time. See below.

EtherWANRouter#show flash:

Directory of flash:

78 -rw- 10764 Sep 22 2020 11:30 -06:00 -Sep-22-11-30-29-0130322 -rw- 5643

#### **Related Commands**

show archive (config-archive)# archive

### arp

#### arp

{<*A.B.C.D*> <*H.H.H*> [bvi <*1-9999*>] | [dot11radio <*0-4*>] | [ethernet <*1-5*> . <*1-4000*>]}

Syntax Description	arp	
{ <a.b.c.d> <h.h.h> bvi &lt;1- 9999&gt;]   [dot11radio &lt;0-4&gt;]   [ethernet &lt;1-5&gt; . &lt;1-4000&gt;]}</h.h.h></a.b.c.d>		Add static ARP entry to the ARP table.
<b>Command Modes</b>	<u>.</u>	EtherWANRouter(config)#arp

Use this command to add ARP entries to ARP table.

## **Examples**

Add this ARP entry to the ARP table.

EtherWANRouter(config)#arp 172.16.44.55 1234.1234.1234 bvi 2

## **Related Commands**

show arp

### banner

### banner

{<*LINE*> |

login <*LINE*>

motd <*LINE*>

prompt-timeout}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	banner
{ <line>  </line>	Configure a delimiting character to indicate the start and end of the message. It cannot be a character that you use in the message. Do not use " or % as a delimiting character. No white space characters are allowed.
login <line></line>	Configure the login banner.
motd <line></line>	Configure the message of the day (MOTD) on login.
prompt-timeout < <i>LINE</i> >}	Configure the message for login authentication timeout.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ban ner

Use this command to configure a banner or message of the day to display to users. **delimiter character**—indicates the start and end of the message and is not a character that you use in the message. Do not use " or % as a delimiting character. White space characters do not work.

**banner text**—the text is alphanumeric, case sensitive, and can contain special characters. It cannot contain the delimiter character you have chosen. The text has a maximum length of 80 characters and a maximum of 40 lines.

The banner has special macros that are inserted into the banner.

They are:

**\$(hostname)** which is the hostname you configured on the switch and **\$(domain)** which is the domain name you configured on the router.

**login**—set login banner

motd—set message of the day (motd)

prompt-timeout—login authentication timeout

Banner applies to all consoles and vty sessions.

### **Examples**

Displays a message of the day at login. EtherWANRouter(config)#banner motd line Enter text message. End with the character 'l' Good morning crew

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z

This example sets the domain name to be used in the banner, then set a banner of Good morning and Welcome to your domain. Domain is replaced with the domain name of MYTEST-DOMAIN.

EtherWANRouter(config)# ip domain-name MYTEST-DOMAIN EtherWANRouter(config)#banner hGood morning and Welcome to your h \$(domain)

#### **Related Commands**

(config-line)#console (config-line)#vty

#### boot

#### boot

{host dhcp | [retry timeout <600-65535>]}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

**Syntax Description** 

boot

{host dhcp   [retry timeout	Configure boot parameters.
<600-65535>]}	<b>host dhcp</b> —enables Zero Touch provisioning (ZTP). Download configuration via DHCP server.
	<b>host retry timeout</b> —sets the time in seconds to wait for ZTP to complete (including time to download config or software).
	<b>no boot host retry timeout</b> —waits indefinitely for ZTP to complete.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#boot

Use this command to enable ZTP. This command allows you to download your config and firmware via your DHCP server.

### **Examples**

This example configures ZTP so that configuration and firmware files are downloaded from your DHCP server.

EtherWANRouter(config)#boot host dhcp

## bridge

## bridge

{bridge <1-4000> spanning-tree | protocol ieee |

## spanning-tree logging}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

	_
<b>Syntax Description</b>	spanning-tree
{bridge <1-4000>   spanning- tree   protocol ieee	Configure the bridge range and spanning-tree.  Values are 1 to 4000.
spanning-tree logging}	Configure spanning tree logging.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#spanning-tree bridge

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure a bridge range and enable spanning tree sub-menu. Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) is a loop free topology for an Ethernet local area network. If loops are detected, the protocol blocks one of the paths to eliminate the loop. STP prevents bridge loops and broadcast radiation. The spanning-tree protocol is applied to previously defined bridge interfaces.

## **Examples**

This example configures bridge 10 with spanning-tree.

EtherWANRouter(config)#bridge 10 spanning-tree

EtherWANRouter(config-st-bridge)#

### **Related Commands**

(config-st-bridge)#

```
(config-st-bridge)#
{aging -time <10-1000000> |
forward-time <4-30> |
hello-timer <1-10> |
loop-guard default |
max-age <10-1000000> |
max-hops <6-40> |
mode mstp | rstp | stp |
mst instance <0-4000> | name <WORD> revision <0-65535> |
port-fast disable | edge | network |
priority <0-61440> |
root |
transmit hold-count <1-10>}
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-st-bridge)#
{aging -time <10-10000000>	Configure the timeout period in seconds, for aging out dynamically learned forwarding information.
	Values are 1 to 1000000 in seconds Default is 300 seconds
forward-time <4-30>	Configure the forward delay timer. The forward delay timer is the time interval spent in the listening and learning state.  Values are 4 to 30 seconds  Default is 15 seconds.
hello-timer <1-10>	Configure the hello timer. The hello timer is the time between each bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) sent on a port.  Values are 1 to 10 seconds  Default is 2 seconds.
loopguard default	Configure the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) loop guard feature which provides additional protection against Layer 2 forwarding loops (STP loops).

	An STP loop is created when an STP blocking port in a redundant topology erroneously transitions to the forwarding state.  Default is Disabled
max-age <10-1000000>	Configure the max age timer to control the maximum length of time that passes before a bridge port saves its configuration BPDU information.  Value are 10 to 100000 seconds
	Default is 20 seconds
max-hops <6-40>	Configure the number of possible hops in the region before a bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) is discarded.  Value are 6 to 40  Default is 20
mode mstp   rstp   stp	<ul> <li>Set the spanning tree mode.</li> <li>Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)</li> <li>Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)</li> <li>Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)</li> <li>Default is RSTP</li> </ul>
mst instance <0-4000>   name <word> revision &lt;0-65535&gt;  </word>	Configure MST instances for the region. Each region can have multiple instances. Map VLANs to an MST instance (0-63). Instance 0 cannot be deleted and is used to map/unmapped VLANs to instance 0. Each instance has a VLAN or range of VLANs which is associated with it.  Name—define the name of the region. Revision—This setting must be the same for all MSTP switches in the same MST region
port-fast disable   edge   network	A spanning tree normal port is one that functions in the default manner for spanning tree. Under normal circumstances it will transition from the Listening, Learning, Forwarding stages based on the default timers. PortFast causes a port to enter the spanning tree forwarding state immediately, bypassing the listening and learning states.

	STP enabled ports that are connected to devices such as a single switch, workstation, or a server can access the network only after passing all these STP states. Some applications need to connect to the network immediately, else they will timeout.
	<b>Disable</b> —go through normal learning/forwarding and blocking states.
	<b>Network</b> —Interface goes into forward state immediately. Portfast network protects against loops by detecting unidirectional links in the STP topology.
	Edge—is used to configure a port on which an end device is connected such as a PC. All ports directly connected to end devices cannot create bridging loops in the network. Therefore, the edge port directly transitions to the forwarding state, and skips the listening and learning stages. However, the specific command configures a port such that if it receives a BPDU, it immediately loses its edge port status and becomes a normal spanning-tree port.
priority <0-61440>	Every router participating in a Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) network is assigned with a numerical number called a bridge priority value. Priority values decide who will be elected as root. You can set the bridge priority in increments of 4096 only.
	When you set the priority, valid values are 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440.
	You set the priority value argument to 0 to make the router root.  Default is 32768
root	Configure the root bridge. The root bridge is the bridge with the smallest (lowest) bridge ID.
transmit hold-count <1-10>}	Controls the number of BPDUs sent before pausing for 1 second.
	Range is 1 to 10 seconds Default is 6 seconds
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-st-bridge)#

Configures the parameters for Spanning Tree Protocol.

#### **Examples**

This example sets mode to MSTP.

EtherWANRouter(config-st-bridge)#spanning-tree mode mstp

#### **Related Commands**

standby(config-st-bridge)#

#### cellular

#### cellular

 $\{ profile < WORD > authentication chap \mid pap \mid none \mid [band 1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4 \mid 5 \mid 7 \mid 8 \mid 9 \mid 12 \mid 13 \mid 14 \mid 18 \mid 19 \mid 20 \mid 26 \mid 28 \mid 29 \mid 30 \mid 32 \mid 41 \mid 42 \mid 43 \mid 46 \mid 48 \mid 66 \mid auto] \mid data-apn access-point-name < WORD > | cid < 1-16 > | pdp-type ipv4 | ipv4ipv6 | ipv6 | data-limit action-on limit disable-lte | none | alert-on-limit off | on | alert-percentage < 0-99 > | bill-day < 1-31 > | mb-size < 0-100000 > | firmware att | generic | other | sim-select | verizon | [password 0 < LINE > | 7 < LINE > | < LINE > | 0 < LINE > | 7 < LINE > | < LINE > | 12 | technology auto | lte | umts | username < WORD > | sms authentication method both | none | password | phone | user < WORD > enable | password 0 < WORD > | 7 < WORD > | < WORD > | phone < LINE > | privilege admin | none | restricted \}$ 

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

#### **Syntax Description**

#### cellular

{profile < WORD>
authentication chap | pap |
none | [band 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 7 |
8 | 9 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
26 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 32 | 41 | 42 | 43 |
46 | 48 | 66 | auto| |data-apn
access-point-name < WORD> |
cid < I-16> | pdp-type ipv4 |
ipv4ipv6 | ipv6 | data-limit
action-on limit disable-lte |
none | alert-on-limit off |on |
alert-percentage <0-99> | billday <I-3I> | mb-size <0100000> | firmware att |

Configure cellular profile parameters. Some bands may not be available on all models.

generic | other | sim-select | verizon | [password 0 < LINE > | 7 < LINE > | < LINE > | 0 < LINE > | 7 < LINE > | < LINE

sms authentication method both | none | password | phone | user < WORD> enable | password 0 < WORD> | 7 < WORD> | < WORD> | phone < LINE> | privilege admin | none | restricted} Configure SMS authentication parameters.

**Command Default** 

SMS authentication default method is both.

**Command Modes** 

EtherWANRouter(config)#cellular

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure cellular profiles.

### **Examples**

This example sets up a cellular connection using a profile test to browse the Internet.

EtherWANRouter>enable

EtherWANRouter>config

EtherWANRouter(config)#cellular profile test data-apn access-point-name ssid90 cid 10

EtherWANRouter(config)# ip nat inside source any interface cellular 0 overload

#### **Related Commands**

(config-st-bridge)# show bridge

## (config-st-bridge-mst-instance)#

{priority *0-61440*> |

vlan <1-4000>}

Syntax Description	(config-st-bridge-mst-instance)#
{priority 0-61440>	Every router participating in a Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) network is assigned with a numerical number called a bridge
	priority value.

{priority <i>0-61440&gt;</i>	Priority values decide who will be elected as root. You can set the bridge priority in increments of 4096 only.
	When you set the priority, valid values are 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440.
	You set the priority value argument to 0 to make the router root.
	Default is 32768
vlan <1-4000>}	Configure the range of VLANs to add this instance mapping
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-st-bridge-mst)#

Configures the priority parameters for Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MST).

## **Examples**

This example sets the bridge priority to 28672.

EtherWANRouter(config-st-bridge-mst)#priority 28672

#### **Related Commands**

standby(config-st-bridge)# (config-if)ethernet#

## class-map

class-map {<1-4094>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	class-map
{<1-4094>}	Configure a class-map number.
	Priority queues can only use class 1–7.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#class-map

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to classify inbound network traffic destined to, or passing through, the router based on a series of flow match criteria. The class map classifies network traffic based on various match criteria configured within a class map. In other words, it defines traffic classes. A class map can reference an ACL to be used as the criteria or specific criteria is applied to the class map. Class maps in turn are referenced by policy maps.

### **Examples**

This example creates class map 1.

EtherWANRouter(config)#class-map 1

#### **Related Commands**

policy-map

## (config-cmap)#

{description <*LINE*> | match-name <*NAME*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-cmap)#
{description <line>  </line>	Configure a class-map match-name description.
match-name < <i>NAME</i> >}	Configure a name for this classification.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-cmap)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a classification. Classifications are separation of packets into traffic classes. Configure the device to take a specific action on the specified classified traffic, such as policing or marking down, or other actions.

#### **Examples**

In this example the name specified for this classification is match-icmp. EtherWANRouter(config-cmap)#match-name match-icmp

#### **Related Commands**

(config-st-bridge-mst-instance)# (config-cmap-match)# policy-map

## (config-cmap-match)#

match ethernet destination < H.H.H > source type | type < 0-65535 > | interface [bvi < 1-9999 >] | [cellular < 0-0 >] | [dialer < 0-15 >] | [dot11radio < 0-4 >] | [ethernet < 1-5 >] | [openvpn-tunnel < 0-999 >] | [tunnel < 0-999 >] | ip [destination address < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > | port < 0-65535 >] | [dscp < 0-63 > | af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 | 31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 | af43 | cs1 | cs2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 | cs6 | cs7 | default | ef] | [max-length < 0-65535 >] |[ protocol < 0-255 > | ah | dccp | dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp | odpr | igmp | igp | ip | ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipv6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | opts | ipv6-

```
route | isis | 12tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | osfo | pim | rdp | roch | rsvp | sctp | sdrp | shim6 | skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp] | [source address < A,B.C.D > < A,B.C.D > | [port < 1-65535 > ] | [tcp-flags ack | syn] | ipv6 [destination < X:X:X:X:X:X > / < 0-128 > | port < 0-65535 > ] | [dscp < 0-63 > | af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 | 31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 | af43 | cs1 | cs2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 | cs6 | cs7 | default | ef] | [max-length < 0-65535 > ] | [protocol < 0-255 > | ah | dccp | dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp | odpr | igmp | igp | ip | ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipv6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | opts | ipv6-route | isis | 12tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | osfo | pim | rdp | roch | rsvp | sctp | sdrp | shim6 | skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp | [source address < X:X:X:X:X:X:X < 0-128 > ] | [port < 1-65535 > ] | [tcp-flags ack | syn] | mark < 1-214748748364 > | vlan < 1-4000 > }
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-cmap-match)#
{description <line>  </line>	Description of class-map match-name.
match ethernet destination <h.h.h> source type   type &lt;0-65535&gt;  </h.h.h>	Match Ethernet header.
interface [bvi <1-9999>]   [cellular <0-0>]   [dialer <0- 15>]   [dot11radio <0-4>]   [ethernet <1-5>   [openvpn- tunnel <0-999>]   [tunnel <0- 999>]	Match interface.
ip [destination address <a.b.c.d> <a.b.c.d>   port &lt;0-65535&gt;     [dscp &lt;0-63&gt;   af11   af12   af13   af21   af22   af23   31   af32   af33   af41   af42   af43   cs1   cs2   cs3   cs4   cs5   cs6   cs7   default   ef]   [max-length &lt;0-65535&gt;     [protocol &lt;0-255&gt;   ah   dccp   dsr   egp   eigrp   encap   esp   etherip   ggp   gre   hmp   icmp   odpr   igmp   igp   ip   ipp   ipp   ipv6-icmp   ipv6-nonxt   opts   ipv6-route   isis   12tp   manet   mpls-in-ip   narp   osfo   pim  </a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	

```
rdp | roch | rsvp | sctp | sdrp |
shim6 | skip | tcp | udp |
udplite | vrrp | xns-idp] |
[source address < A, B. C. D >
<A,B.C.D>] | [port <1-65535>]
| [tcp-flags ack | syn] |
ipv6 [destination
                                      Match IPv6 protocol header.
<X:X:X:X:X>/<0-128> | port
<0-65535>] | [dscp <0-63> |
af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 |
af23 | 31 | af32 | af33 | af41 |
af42 | af43 | cs1 | cs2 | cs3 | cs4 |
cs5 | cs6 | cs7 | default | ef] |
[max-length < 0-65535>] |
[protocol <0-255> | ah | dccp |
dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp
|etherip | ggp | gre | hmp |
icmp | odpr | igmp | igp | ip |
ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipv6-
icmp | ipv6-nonxt | opts | ipv6-
route | isis | 12tp | manet |
mpls-in-ip | narp | osfo | pim |
rdp | roch | rsvp | sctp | sdrp |
shim6 | skip | tcp | udp |
udplite | vrrp | xns-idp] |
[source address
<X:X:X:X:X/<0-128>] | [port
<1-65535>| | [tcp-flags ack |
syn] | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp |
source address
<X:X:X:X:X/<0-128> | port
<1-65535> | tcp-flags ack | syn
mark <1-214748748364>
                                      Match on mark applied by policing routing.
vlan <1-4000>}
                                      Match on VLAN ID
Command Modes
                                      EtherWANRouter(config-cmap-match)#
```

Use the match command to configure "rules" or matches to apply to the class-map. If the packet matches any of the criteria configured for this class map, then this class map is applied to the packet.

#### **Examples**

This example I have specified the name bridge-50-match and matched on ip source address of 172.16.88.88.

EtherWANRouter(config-cmap)#match-name bridge50-map EtherWANRouter(config-cmap-match))#match ip source address 172.16.88.88 icmp

#### **Related Commands**

(config-cmap)# (config-st-bridge-mst-instance)# policy-map

### clock

#### clock

```
{summer-time < WORD > date <1-31> < MONTH > < hh:mm > <1-31> < MONTH > < hh:mm > [<1-1440-in-minutes>] | [recurring [<1-4 >] [<FIRST >]] [<LAST>] |
```

timezone <*WORD*> <-23 - 23> | [<0-59>]}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

## **Syntax Description**

### clock

{summer-time < WORD > date <1-31> < MONTH > < hh:mm> <1-31> < MONTH > < hh:mm > [<1-1440-in-minutes>] | [recurring <1-4>] [< FIRST >] [< LAST>]

Configure the name of the summer time zone followed by start/end dates.

#### **Configure start time:**

- numeric value for the day of the month to start summer timezone 1–31
- numeric value for the day of the month to start summer timezone 1–31
- name of the month to start January,
   February, March, April, May, June, July,
   August, September, October, November,
   December
- time to start in hours (24 hour clock) and minutes

#### **Configure end time:**

- numeric value for the day of the month to end summer timezone 1–31
- name of the month to end (January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December)

	• time to end in hours (24 hour clock) offset in minutes 1–1440
timezone < <i>WORD</i> > <-23 - 23>   [<0-59>]}	Configure the timezone as hours/minutes offset from Universal Time Clock (UTC).
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#clock

Use this command to configure the clock.

## **Examples**

This example configures the clock 6 hours off from UTC. EtherWANRouter(config)#clock timezone ont-time-zone -6

#### **Related Commands**

show clock

### controller

#### controller

{cellular <*0-0*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	controller
{cellular <0-0>}	Enter sub-menu cellular mode.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#controller

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enter sub-menu cellular mode.

#### **Examples**

This example enter sub-menu cellular mode.ass map 1.

EtherWANRouter(config)#controller cellular 0

#### **Related Commands**

show bridge (config-controller)#

## (config-controller)#

{gnss antenna dedicated active | diversity | enable | receiver-disabled | lte alternative-profile  $<\!WORD>$  | diversity | enable | [failover | connect-retires  $<\!1-100>$  | enable | revert-timer  $<\!1-1500>$  signal-loss-timer  $<\!1-60>$  | signal threshold  $<\!-150-0>$  | primary-profile  $<\!WORD>$  | radio-disable | power-down}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.		
Syntax Description (	config-controller)#	
{gnss antenna dedicated active   diversity   enable   receiver-disabled	<ul> <li>Set to enable.</li> <li>the GNSS feature</li> <li>set antenna to active</li> <li>set receiver -disable to reset the modem. Your LTE connection is lost for 40 seconds, then recovers.</li> </ul>	
Ite alternative-profile <word>   diversity   enable    [failover   connect-retires &lt;1- 100&gt;   enable   revert-timer  &lt;1-1500&gt; signal-loss-timer &lt;1- 60&gt;   signal threshold &lt;-150- 0&gt;   primary-profile  <word>   radio-disable  </word></word>	Enable, configure and disable features on the LTE (cellular) interface.	
power-down}	Power down cellular module	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-controller)#	

Use this command to configure LTE and GNSS parameters found under the configcontroller sub-menu.

#### **Examples**

In this example GNSS is set to enable. EtherWANRouter(config-controller)#gnss enable GNSS is enabled.

### **Related Commands**

(config-st-bridge-mst-instance)# (config-cmap-match)# policy-map

## crypto

## crypto

```
{ipsec client <WORD> | enable | [esp-group <WORD>] | [ike-group <WORD>] | [import ipsec.conf terminal | flash:filename] |
ftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
http://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
https://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
scp:[[username@location]/directory]/filename |
sftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
```

```
tftp:///location//directory//filename
12tp |
nat-network <A.B.C.D/N> |
nat-transversal
key [export password-cryptkey terminal] | [rsa public | terminal 3des <LINE> |
des <LINE> | flash:filename| |
ftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
http://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
https://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
scp:[[username@location]/directory]/filename |
sftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:///location//directory//filename
generate [password-cryptkey] | rsa modulus <1024-4096> |
import [client rsa pem | pkcs12 terminal password <LINE> | url
flash:filename | ftp:///username/:password/@location//directory//filename |
http://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
https://[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
scp://username@location//directory//filename |
sftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename
tftp:///location//directory//filename] | [password-cryptkey terminal]
ssh-host rsa terminal <LINE> | url
flash:filename | ftp:///username/:password/@location//directory//filename |
http://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
https://[/username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
scp://username@location//directory//filename |
ctory]/filename | sftp:[[//username]:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:///location//directory//filename]
[zeroize password-cryptkey | rsa |
openvpn connection < WORD > | enable | [generate secret < name > ] | [import ca
<NAME>| | [cert <NAME>| | dh <WORD> | key <NAME> | secret <NAME> |
template <NAME>]
terminal | url flash: filename |
ftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
http://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
https://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
scp:[[username@location]/directory]/filename |
sftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:///location//directory//filename
zeroize ca <NAME> | cert <NAME> | key <NAME> |
pki import client | https pem | pkcs12} | {openvpn ca <NAME> | cert <NAME> |
```

key <*NAME*>} | {server test pem | pkcs12} terminal | url flash:*filename* | ftp:///username/:password/@location//directory//filename http://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename | https://[[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename | scp://username@location//directory//filename | sftp:[[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename | tftp:///location//directory//filename zeroize [https] | [openserver ca <*NAME*> | cert <*NAME*> | key <*NAME*> | [server < WORD>]

### ssl algorithm encryption suite-b-tls | tls-1.2}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults

<b>Syntax Description</b>	crypto
{[ipsec client < WORD>	
enable   esp-group < <i>WORD</i> >	
ike-group < WORD >   import	
ipsec.conf terminal	
flash: filename	
ftp:///username[:password]@l	
ocation]/directory]/filename	
http://[[username:password]@]	
[hostname   host-ip [directory]	
/filename	
[https://[[username:password]	
@][hostname   host-ip	
[directory] /filename	
scp:[[username@location]/dire	
ctory]/filename	
sftp:[[//username[:password]@ location]/directory]/filename	
tftp:///location//directory//file	
1 11	
name	
12tp	
nat-network < <i>A</i> > <i>B</i> > <i>C</i> > <i>D/N</i> >	
nat-transversal	

See *(config-client)* to configure parameters.

Enables or restarts IPsec.

See (config-esp)# to configure parameters.

See (config-ike)# to configure parameters.

Configure Specify where to import the ipcsec.conf file.

See (config-12tp) to configure parameters.

Configure a permitted IPsec Network Address Translation (NAT) network/mask.

**Enables Network Address Translation** (NAT) Transversal. NAT Transversal allows traffic to get to the specified destination when a device does not have a public IP address.

This is usually the case if your ISP is doing NAT, or the external interface of your firewall is connected to a device that has NAT enabled.

Configure long term key operations.

```
key [export password-
cryptkey terminal] | [rsa
public | terminal 3des <LINE>
des <LINE> | flash:filename
ftp:///username/:password/@l
ocation]/directory]/filename
http://[[username:password]@]
[hostname | host-ip [directory]
/filename |
https://[/username:password]
@][hostname | host-ip
[directory] /filename |
scp://username@location//dire
ctory]/filename |
sftp:///username[:password]@
location]/directory]/filename
tftp:///location//directory//file
name
generate [password-cryptkey]
| rsa modulus <1024-4096> |
[import [client rsa pem |
pkcs12 terminal password
<LINE> | url flash: filename |
ftp:///username/:password/@l
ocation]/directory]/filename |
http://[[username:password]@]
[hostname | host-ip [directory]
/filename |
https://[/username:password]
@][hostname | host-ip
[directory] /filename |
scp://username@location//dire
ctory]/filename
sftp:///username[:password]@
location]/directory]/filename
tftp:///location//directory//file
name | | [password-cryptkey
terminal
ssh-host rsa terminal <LINE>
url
```

flash: filename

```
ftp:///username/:password/@l
ocation]/directory]/filename
http://[[username:password]@]
[hostname | host-ip [directory]
/filename |
https://[[username:password]
@][hostname | host-ip
[directory] /filename |
scp://username@location//dire
ctory]/filename |
ctory]/filename
sftp:///username[:password]@
location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:///location//directory//file
name] |
[zeroize password-cryptkey |
openvpn connection < WORD>
                                        See (config-connection) to configure
| enable | generate secret
                                        parameters.
<NAME> | import ca
<NAME> | cert <NAME> |
\{dh < WORD > | key < NAME > \}
| secret <NAME> |template
<NAME>terminal | url
flash: filename |
ftp:///username/:password/@l
ocation]/directory]/filename |
http://[[username:password]@]
[hostname | host-ip [directory]
/filename |
https://[[username:password]
(a)[hostname | host-ip
[directory] /filename |
scp://username@location//dire
ctory]/filename |
sftp:///username[:password]@
location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:///location//directory//file
name} |
zeroize ca <NAME> | cert
<NAME> | key <NAME> |
                                        Configure public key components.
pki import client | https pem |
                                        Configure local key or certificate
pkcs12} | {openvpn ca
                                        filename.
<NAME> | cert <NAME> | kev
```

<NAME>} | {server test pem |

pkcs12} terminal | url

```
flash: filename |
ftp:///username/:password/@l
ocation]/directory]/filename |
http://[[username:password]@]
[hostname | host-ip [directory]
/filename |
https://[/username:password]
@][hostname | host-ip
[directory] /filename |
scp://username@location//dire
ctory]/filename |
sftp:///username/:password/@
location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:///location//directory//file
name
zeroize [https] | [openserver ca
<NAME> | cert <NAME> | key
<NAME>| | [server <WORD>]
                                        Configure the SSL encryption method.
ssl algorithm encryption suite-
b-tls | tls-1.2}
Command Modes
                                        EtherWANRouter(config)#crypto
```

Use this command to configure parameters for IPsec configuration, key, OpenVPN configuration, PKI, and SSL parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example exports the public key from the routerto the terminal session.

EtherWANRouter(config)# crypto key export rsa public terminal ssh-rsa

AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQDReknFjyYmPYATixxn1nGVe3xyncwk hAbKO3JFUI5Vvnd50wT5gYNxd4vP4dJe4J5/mvzG7rcbZ4uCz/dX8xMs18xUzpoq HbjOF5EUfBtPZzgI/IsDkwzflaWj/Qznau6TemWnR72RpzKaDRdFy0j4ghzvfUdXWz/EKPq/5EJ97sdU97RzURfL8j4IwThanpLVi8kP8guNioYJdFgdrgcerKg6aUTehU7C2 X9sai08e1WNcGA6Urmlzj4rtUsV0Enu+Tx47WM6kcPij423QIM0abnn4RWwRPnU4 qINKTvWR4qKZQUpYEFPvwtJqtpLGDOIYikMvZrc09X1D68Ttbx7

#### **Related Commands**

show crypto

## (config-client)

{authentication identify <WORD> [pre-shared-key <WORD>] | [remote-identity <WORD>] | [x509 <LINE> | trustpoint <CA-FILE>] | connection-type disable | initiate | respond] |

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-client)
{authentication identify < WORD> [pre-shared-key < WORD>]   [remote-identity < WORD>]   [x509 < LINE>   trustpoint < CA-FILE>]	Configure the local authentication identity.
connection-type disable   initiate   respond	Sets the connection type: <ul><li>initiate</li><li>respond</li><li>disable</li></ul>
ike-group < <i>WORD</i> >	Configure IPsec IKE configuration.
local-address [< <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   < <i>X:X:X:X:X:X</i> >   any]	Configure the local address interface.
tunnel <1-429467295> [esp-group <word>]   [local-address <a.b.c.d n="" x:x:x:x::x=""  ="">]   protocol &lt;0- 255&gt;   [ah   all   ax.25   dccp   ddp   egp   eigrp   encap   exp   etherip   fc   ggp   gre   hip   hmp   hopopt   icmp   igp   ip   ipcomp   ipencap   ipip isis   isotp4   12tp   manet   mobility-header   mpls-in-ip   ospf   pim   pup   rdp   rohc   rspf   rsvp   sctp   skip   st   tcp   tcp -udp   udp   udplite   vmtp   vrrp   wesp   xns-idp   xtp]     [remote-address <a.b.c.d n="" x:x:x:x:x:x=""  ="">] }</a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></word>	Configure the client tunnel parameters.

**Command Modes** 

EtherWANRouter(config-client)#

Use this command to configure IPSEC parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example sets client connection to initiate.

EtherWANRouter(config-client)#connection-type initiate

This example sets up the responder side of the connection.

EtherWANRouter(config)#crypto ipsec client @myx509

EtherWANRouter(config-client)#authentication x509 "C=CA, O=orgxdeb, CN=boxxdeb"

EtherWANRouter(config-client)#authentication x509 trustpoint "CACert.pem"

EtherWANRouter(config-client)# connection-type respond

EtherWANRouter(config-client)# tunnel 0 local-address 192.168.51.111/32

EtherWANRouter(config-client)# tunnel 0 remote-address 0.0.0.0/0crypto ipsec clinet @myx509

#### **Related Commands**

show crypto

```
(config-connection)
```

```
{ca < WORD> |
cert <NAME>
cipher aes-128-cbc | aes-128-gcm | aes-192-cbc | aes-192-gcm | aes-256-cbc | aes-
256-gcm | bf-cbc | camellia-128-cbc | camellia-192-cbc | camellia-256-cbc | cast5-
cbc | des-cbc | des-ede-cbc | des-ede3-cbc | des-cbc | rc2-40-cbc | rc2-64-cbc | rc2-
cbc | seed-cbc |
client |
client-to-client
comp-lzo [adaptive | no | yes |
dev <0-999>
dh <WORD>
if config \langle A.B.C.D \rangle \langle WORD \rangle \langle A.B.C.D \rangle \langle WORD \rangle
keepalive <1-65535> <1-65535>
key <WORD>
lport <1-65535>
persist-tun
port <1-65535>
pull
remote [<A.B.C.D> | <WORD> | <X:X:X:X> <1-65535>| | [tcp | udp] |
remote-cert-tls client | server |
rport <1-65535>
secret <NAME>
server <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> [no pool]
```

```
server-bridge <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> |
server-ipv6 <X:X:X:X:X> |
template <WORD> |
tls-auth |
tls-client |
tls-server |
user-pass <WORD> <WORD> 0 | 7 |
user-pass -verify |
verb <0-11>}
```

Syntax Description (c	config-connection)
{ca < WORD>	Configure the PKI CA trustpoint name.
cert <name></name>	Configure the PKI certificate name.
cipher aes-128-cbc   aes-128- gcm   aes-192-cbc   aes-192- gcm   aes-256-cbc   aes-256- gcm   bf-cbc   camellia-128-cbc   camellia-192-cbc   camellia- 256-cbc   cast5-cbc   des-cbc   des-ede-cbc   des-ede3-cbc   des-cbc   rc2-40-cbc   rc2-64- cbc   rc2-cbc   seed-cbc	Configure the cipher for this connection.
client	Enables client mode if TCP mode is used with the remote command or if you receive the OpenVPN message "Options error: proto tcp is ambiguous in this context. Please specifyproto tcp-server orproto tcp-client
client-to-client	Sets client to client mode for the connection. This lets connected clients see each other, not just the server.
comp-lzo [adaptive   no   yes]	Configure compression.  In cases where the OpenVPN server pushes the request "comp-lzo no" to connecting clients, the client side breaks with repeated "write to TUN/TAP: Invalid argument (code=22)" errors unless it too has already specified "comp-lzo no.  If you are a client and are using `pull` to get settings from the server, the connection may fail with that same message. To overcome this issue `comp-lzo no` must be defined in your connection.

	<b>Note:</b> the "no comp-lzo" (the default) turns off the entire compression subsystem which is required for connections not using compression.
dev <0-999>	Configure the OpenVPN interface number.
dh <word></word>	Configure Diffie-Hellman parameters.
ifconfig < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>WORD</i> > < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>WORD</i> >	Configure the local and the remote IP addresses for each side of the connection. Reverse the ip addresses when configuring "the other end".
keepalive <1-65535> <1- 65535>	Configure the keepalive interval (in seconds) and the keepalive timeout (in seconds).
key <word></word>	Configure the PKI private key.
lport <1-65535>	Configure the port on the local side. Default is 1194
persist-tun	Keeps tun device between restarts.
port <1-65535>	Configure the port on both sides of the connection.
pull	Downloads the configuration from the server.
remote [< <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   < <i>WORD</i> >   < <i>X:X:X:X:X</i> > < <i>1-65535</i> >]   [tcp   udp]	Configure the remote host for connection.
remote-cert-tls client   server	Configure peer certificate checking as client or server.
	When this is used with a TLS connection, the peer's certificate credentials are validated using the CA certificate referred to by the "ca" command.
	This is recommended to mitigate man-in-the-middle attacks but can be left off if the signing CA certificate is not currently available.
rport <1-65535>	Configure the port on the remote side.
secret <name>  </name>	Configure the Pre-Shared secret key.
server < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > [no pool]	Configure OpenVPN IPv4 server parameters.

server-bridge < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	Configure the gateway and IP pool addressing.
server-ipv6 <x:x:x:x:x></x:x:x:x:x>	Configure OpenVPN IPv6 server parameters.
template <word></word>	Configure the connection template.
tls-auth	Sets a PSK to use for TLS authentication. The PSK previously defined via crypto openvpn generate secret name will be used. This can be used to add authentication to the TLS control channel to help reduce the chances of a DoS attack.
tls-client	Sets the router to act as a TLS client.
tls-server	Sets the router to act as a TLS server.
user-pass < <i>WORD</i> > < <i>WORD</i> > 0   7	Configure the remote user name and password.
user-pass -verify	Enables or disables server username and password verification.
verb <0-11>}	Configure the verbosity level. (debug)
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRoute(config-connection)#

Use this command to configure parameters for OpenVPN connections.

### **Examples**

Configure OpenVPN remote port to 1050.

EtherWANRouter(config-connection)#rport 1050

#### **Related Commands**

show crypto

```
(config-esp)#
{compression |
lifetime <30-86400> |
mode transport | tunnel |
pfs |
proposal <1-65535> [encryption 3des | aes128 | aes128gcm182 | aes256 |
aes256gcm128 | chacha20poly1305] | [hash md5 | sha1 | sha256 | sha384 |
sha512]}
```

Use the no	form of this	command to	negate a comma	nd or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-esp) #
{compression	Configure compression for the IPsec connection.
lifetime <30-86400>	Configure tunnel expire timer after no activity. Range is 30 to 86400 Default is 1800 seconds
mode transport   tunnel	Configure the tunnel mode. <b>Transport mode</b> —payload encrypted; headers clear
	<b>Transport mode</b> —both headers and payload encrypted.
pfs	Configure PFS On to improve security by forcing a new key exchange for each new session. Both sides of the VPN tunnel must be able to support this option. Enabling PFS by renewing keys more often has performance impact but provides further security.
proposal <1-65535> [encryption 3des   aes128   aes128gcm182   aes256   aes256gcm128   ch}	Configure the IKE/ESP proposal.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-esp)#

Use this command to configure IPsec parameters.

### **Examples**

Configure esp group mode to transport.

EtherWANRouter(config-esp)# mode transport

### **Related Commands**

show crypto

# (config-ike)#

```
{aggressive-mode |
```

dpd action clear | hold | restart | interval <2-86400> | timeout <10-86400> | ike-version ike | ikev1 | ikev2 | lifetime <30-86400> |

proposal [dh-group 2 | 5 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26] | [encryption 3des | aes128 | aes128gcm128 | aes256 | aes256gcm256 | chacha20poly1305] | [hash md5 | sha1 | sha256 | sha384 | sha512]}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-ike)#
{aggressive-mode	Enables or disables aggressive mode. Aggressive mode uses fewer packet exchanges, therefore it is faster then main mode. However, aggressive mode does not give identity protection of the two IKE peers, unless digital certificates are used.
	This means VPN peers exchange their identities without encryption (clear text). You must use aggressive mode if one or both peers have dynamic external IP addresses or if you use Network Address Translation Traversal (NAT-T) Default is Off
dpd action clear   hold   restart   interval <2-86400>   timeout <10-86400>	Configure Dead Peer Detection (DPD). This is a method of detecting a dead Internet Key Exchange (IKE) peer. This method uses IPsec traffic patterns to minimize the number of messages required to confirm the availability of a peer. DPD is used to reclaim the lost resources in case a peer is found dead.
	<ul> <li>Clear—terminate the VPN connection over the detection timeout. You must manually re-initiate the VPN connection. We recommend that you use Clear when the remote peer uses dynamic IP address.</li> </ul>
	Hold—traffic from your local network to the remote network can trigger the router to re-initiate the VPN connection over the detection timeout. We recommend that you use Hold when the remote peer uses a static IP address
	• <b>Restart</b> —re-initiate the VPN connection for three times over the detection timeout.
	Default Action is Hold Interval is 30 seconds Timeout is 120 seconds

ike-version ike   ikev1   ikev2	Configure the IKE version. IKE uses IKEv2 but switches to IKEv1 depending on the peer. Default is IKEv2
lifetime <30-86400>	Configure the connection keep alive timer. Range is 30 to 86400 Default is 3600 seconds
proposal [dh-group 2   5   14   15   16   17   18   19   20   21   22   23   24   25   26]   [encryption 3des   aes128   aes128gcm128   aes256   aes256gcm256	Configure the IKE/ESP proposal.  Dh-default is 2 Encryption default is aes256 Hash default is SHA1
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-ike)#

Use this command to configure IKE parameters.

#### **Examples**

Configures dead peer detection to restart.

EtherWANRouter(config-ike)# dpd action restart

#### **Related Commands**

show crypto

# (config-12tp)

{client-ip-pool <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | dns-server <1-2> <A.B.C.D> | outside-address <A.B.C.D> | pre-shared-key <WORD> |

username < WORD > password < WORD > }

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-l2tp)
{client-ip-pool < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	Configure L2TP client IP pool addresses to be used by the clients.
dns-server <1-2> <a.b.c.d>  </a.b.c.d>	Configure L2TP DNS servers.
outside-address < A.B. C.D >	Configure the L2TP server remote address.
pre-shared-key < <i>WORD</i> >	Configure the given pre-shared secret.

username < <i>WORD</i> > password < <i>WORD</i> >}	Configure L2TP user name and password for this connection.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-12tp)#

Use this command to configure L2TP connection parameters.

#### **Examples**

Configure user name and password for L2TP connection. EtherWANRouter(config-I2tp)#username lyn password test

#### **Related Commands**

show crypto

#### dot11

{dot11 ssid <*LINE*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	dot11	
{ssid <line>}</line>	Configure wireless profile name. (Radio service ID)	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#dot11	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure a SSID name for a wireless channel profile.

#### **Examples**

This example configures the SSID name to Testfloor1.

EtherWANRouter(config)#dot11 ssid testfloor1

#### **Related Commands**

show dot11

# (config-ssid)#

```
{authentication key-management wpa version 1 | 2 | both | open eap < WORD> | client-isolation | encryption key size 108bit | 128bit | 40bit | 0 < hex-string> | 7 < WORD> | < hex-string> | mode cipher ccmp | tkip |
```

guest-mode

# mgmt-frame-protection disable | mandatory | optional | wpa-psk ascii 0 < LINE > | 7 < WORD > | < LINE > }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-ssid)#
{authentication key- management wpa version 1   2   both   open eap < WORD>	Configure SSID parameters.
client-isolation	Configure this option to prevent low level bridging of frames between associated clients.
encryption key size 108bit   128bit   40bit   0 <hex-string>   7 <word>   <hex-string>   mode cipher ccmp   tkip  </hex-string></word></hex-string>	Configure dot11 encryption parameters.
guest-mode	Configure guest mode.
max-associations <1-2007>	Configure the number of clients connecting at the same time to this SSID.
mgmt-frame-protection disable   mandatory   optional	Configure Management Frame Protection (MFP). <b>Disabled</b> —no MFP negotiated
•	Mandatory—clients must support MFP
	Optional—clients are allowed to associate only if MFP is negotiated (that is, if WPA2 is configured on the router and the client supports CCXv5 MFP and is also configured for WPA2)
wpa-psk ascii 0 < <i>LINE</i> >   7 < <i>WORD</i> >   < <i>LINE</i> >}	Configure the wireless protected access preshared key.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-ssid)#

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure parameters for IEE802.11 WLAN.

### **Examples**

Configure the authentication method to allow WPA clients,

EtherWANRouter(config-ssid)# authentication key-management wpa version both

### **Related Commands**

dot11

show dot11

### dot1x

#### dot1x

{credential < WORD>

logging |

system-auth-control

test timeout <*1-65535*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	dot1x
{credential < WORD>	Configure a dot1x credential profile.
logging	Logs dot1x messages
system-auth-control	Enables dot1x system-auth-control fort 802.1x access control on any port on the router. Set the port control command on each specific port you want 802.1x access control.
test timeout <1-65535>}	Use the readiness check before 802.1x is enabled on the router. Configure the EAPOL device timeout for the specified time frame.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#dot1x

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this feature to determine if connected devices are 802.1x-capable.

#### **Examples:**

This example creates a credential profile testord, Enable dotx1 authentication on Ethernet interfaces for multihost.

Note: You must enable system -auth-control if you want to authenticate dot1x devices.

EtherWANRouter(config)#dot1x credential testcred

EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 1

EtherWANRouter(config-if)#authentication mult-auth

#### **Related Commands**

(config-dot1x-creden)

show eee

# (config-dot1x-creden)

{password 0 <*LINE*> | 7 <*LINE*> | <*LINE*> |

username <*name*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

**Syntax Description** 

(config-dot1x-creden)

{password < 0 > <line>   &lt;7&gt; <line>  </line></line>	Configure a password.  0–specifies that an unencrypted password follows.			
	7–specifies that an hidden password follows.			
username < WORD>}	Configure a user name.			
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-dot1x-creden)#			

Use this command to configure dot1x credentials.

#### **Examples**

This example configures the password "testing" to an encrypted password.

EtherWANRouter(config)#dot1x credential testing

EtherWANRouter(config-dot1x-creden)# password 7 DB0Uel1lynwOKW/j1

### **Related Commands**

dot1x

show eee

### eap

#### eap

{profile < WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	eap
{profile < <i>WORD</i> >}	Configure EAP profiles.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#eap

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create EAP profiles.

#### **Related Commands**

show eap

(config-eap-profile)

# (config-eap-profile)

{method gtc | leap | md5 | mschapv2 | peap | tls | [ttls chap | eap-gtc | eap-md5 | eap-mschapv2 | mschap | mschapv2 | pap] | pki-trustpoint < WORD > }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

**Syntax Description** 

(config-eap-profile)

{method gtc   leap   md5   mschapv2   peap   tls   [ttls chap   eap-gtc   eap-md5   eap- mschapv2   mschap   mschapv2   pap]	Configure the method of encapsulating sensitive information such as passwords to be authenticated from the router.  The certificate authority you must trust. This is a self-signed certificate that you create here <i>eap</i>
pki-trustpoint < WORD > }	Configure the default pki trustpoint.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-eap-profiles)#

Use this command to configure parameters for EAP profiles.

EAP defines the transport and usage of identity credentials. EAP encapsulates the user names, passwords, certificates, and tokens for client authentication.

A trustpoint is a certificate authority you trust. Your router automatically trusts any other certificates signed with that trusted certificate

Create an eap profile before setting these parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example sets the method to gtc.

EtherWANRouter(config-eap-profiles)#method gtc

#### **Related Commands**

dot1x show eap

#### email

```
email
```

{enabled |

encryption none | ssl | tls |

from < WORD>

recipient  $<\!WORD\!>$  | enable notifications-subject  $<\!LINE\!>$  | notifications alarms | authentication | bgp | bridge | cellular-gnss | cellular-lte | dot11 | entity | envmon | interface-ip | ipsec | lldp | network-watchdog | openvpn | osfp | smnp | software-update |

smtp-server <*WORD*> | <*A.B.C.D*> | <*X:X:X:X:X*> | username <*WORD*> | password 0 <*LINE*> | 7 <*WORD*> | <*LINE*> | validate-certificate}

Syntax Description	email	
{enabled	Enables the email feature.	

encryption none   ssl   tls	Configure encryption.
	• none
	• ssl
	• tls
from <word></word>	Configure from parameter.
	Format is user@company.com
recipient < WORD >   enable	Configure the recipient and receive notifications
notifications-subject <i><line></line></i>   notifications alarms	
authentication   bgp   bridge	Format is: user@company.com  Specify the email notifications.
cellular-gnss   cellular-lte	• alarms
dot11   entity   envmon	authentication
interface-ip   ipsec   lldp   network-watchdog   openvpn	
osfp   smnp   software-update	• bgp
osip   smilp   sortware apoarte	• bridge
	• cellular-gnss
	• dot11
	• entity
	• envmon
	• interface-ip
	• ipsec
	• lldp
	<ul> <li>network-watchdog</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>openvpn</li></ul>
	• ospf
	• snmp
	<ul><li>software-update</li></ul>
smtp-server < WORD>	Configure the SMNP server for mail requests.
< <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   < <i>X:X:X:X:X:X</i> >	
username <word>   password 0 <line>   7 <word>   <line>  </line></word></line></word>	Configure the username for server authentication.
validate-certificate}	Configure the validation email certificate.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#email

Use this command to configure email notification parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example enables the email feature and configures the smnp server for email requests.

EtherWANRouter(config)#email enabled

EtherWANRouter(config)#email snmp-server 172.16.55.77

#### **Related Commands**

show email

#### enable

#### enable

```
{secret 0 < LINE > | 5 < LINE > | < LINE > }
```

Use the no form of this command to negate enable secret.

Syntax Description	enable
{secret 0 < <i>LINE</i> >   5 < <i>LINE</i> >   < <i>LINE</i> >}	Configure the enable password.  0—Specifies an unencrypted password to
1 211(2)	follow
	5—Specifies a encrypted password to follow
	LINE—the unencrypted (cleartext) secret
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#enable

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the password to be used to enable privilege mode.

#### **Examples**

This example configures a password for enable mode.

EtherWANRouter(config)#enable secret testsecret

#### **Related Commands**

username

```
gnss {maxcon <1-64> |
profile <1-16> |
sid <WORD> |
stream-output-rate <1-10> |
streams [client <1-64> | [server <1-64>] | [tty <1-1>] | [usb] |
system galileo | glonass | gps] |
vid <0-9999>}
```

Use the no	form o	of this	command	to neg	ate a	command	or set to	defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	gnss
{maxcon <1-64>	Configure maximum connections. 1 to 64 Default is 10
profile <1-16>	Configure profile number. 1 to 16 profiles
sid <word></word>	Configure system ID. This parameter is only used in TAIP stream profiles.
stream-output-rate <1-10>	Configure the streaming output rate. 1 to 10 in seconds Default is 1
streams client <1-64>   [server <1-64>]   [tty <1-1>]   [usb]	Configure the GNSS streams.  Client mode 1 to 64 streams  Server mode 1 to 64 streams  tty <1-1> stream (serial number)  usb—send stream to usb
systemgalileo   glonass   gps	Configure the GNSS system streaming.
vid <0 -9999>}	Configure the vehicle ID.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#(config)#gnss

Configure GNSS parameters. See *controller* for more GNSS setup parameters

### **Examples**

This example configures the gnss profile number.

EtherWANRouter(config)# gnss profile 10

### **Related Commands**

(config-gnss-profile)# (config-gnss-client) (config-gnss-server) (config-gnss-tty)

# (config-gnss-profile)#

{language csv [cvs-header | gga | gll | rmc | vtg] | [nmea | gga | gll | gns | gsa | gsv | incsid | presid | rmc | vtg | zda] | [taip al | checkcum | cp | id | ln | newline | pv | st | tm | vehicleid] movdis <0-3600> |

movint <1-3600> | movres <1-3600> | name <WORD> | staint <1-3600>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

### **Syntax Description**

### (config-gnss-profile)

{language [csv cvs-header | gga | gll | rmc | vtg] | [nmea gga | gll | gns | gsa | gsv | incsid | presid | rmc | vtg | zda] | taip al | checksum | cp | id | ln | newline | pv | st | tm | vechicleid] |

Configure the language output.

#### csv

- csv header
- gga
- gl1
- rmc
- vtg

#### nmea

- gga
- gl1
- gns
- gsa
- gsv
- incsid
- presid
- rmc
- vtg
- zda

#### taip

- al
- checksum
- cp
- id
- ln
- newline
- pv
- st
- tm
- vechicleid

movdis <0-3600>	Configure the moving distance interval.  Values are 0 to 3600 in meters  Default is 0
movint <1-3600>	Configure the moving time interval.  Range is 1 to 3600 seconds  Default is 10 seconds
movres <1-3600>	Resumes moving state after this distance. Range is 1 to 3600 meters Default is 20 meters
name < WORD>	Configure the profile name.
staint <1-3600>}	Configure the stationary time interval. Range is 1 to 3600 in seconds Default is 3600
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#(config-gnss-profile)#

Configure GNSS profile parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example specifics a name for the select profile number.

EtherWANRouter# gnss profile delivery-truck

```
Related Commands (config-gnss-profile)#
```

```
(config-gnss-server)
(config-gnss-server)
(config-gnss-client)
{client-name <WORD> |
port <1-65535> |
profile <1-16> |
protocol tcp | udp |
schedule end-hour <0-23> | end-minute <0-59> | start-hour <0-23> | start-minute <0-59> |
server -name <A.B.C.D> <WORD> <X:X:X:X:X> |
single-sentence |
stored-sentence <1-999>}
Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.
```

**Syntax Description** 

(config-gnss-client)

{client-name < WORD>	Configure the GNSS stream client name.
port <1-65535>	Configure the port of the server to receive data.
profile <1-16>	Configure the client profile. 1–16 profiles
protocol tcp   udp	Configure the client protocol.
schedule end-hour <0-23>   end-minute <0-59>   start- hour <0-23>   start-minute <0-59>	Configure the schedule.
server -name < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >< <i>WORD</i> > < <i>X:X:X:X:X</i> >	Configure the IPv4/IPv6 DNS server name.
single-sentence	Configure for single sentence packet mode.
stored-sentence <1-999>}	Configure the maximum number of sentences saved if the TCP connection is lost.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#(config-gnss-client)#

Configure client GNSS parameters.

### **Examples**

This example specifies protocol tcp for this client GNSS configuration.

EtherWANRouter(config-gnss-client)# protocol tcp

#### **Related Commands**

```
(config-gnss-profile)#
(config-gnss-client)
(config-gnss-server)
(config-gnss-server)
(config-gnss-tty)
```

# (config-gnss-server)

```
{name < WORD> |
port < 1-65535> |
profile < 1-16> |
single-sentence
```

Use the no	form	of this	command	to r	negate a	command	or set to	defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-gnss-server)
{name < WORD>	Configure the GNSS stream server name.
port <1-65535>	Configure the TCP port number.
profile <1-16>	Configure the server profile.
single-sentence}	Configure single sentence packet mode.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#(config-gnss-server)#

Use this command to configure server GNSS parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example configures the name of the GNSS stream server. EtherWANRouter(config-gnss-server)#name GNSS-ROAD

#### **Related Commands**

(config-gnss-profile)# (config-gnss-client) (config-gnss-server) (config-gnss-tty) (config-gnss-tty)

# (config-gnss-tty)

{databits <7-8> | enable |name <WORD> | parity even | mark | none | odd | space |

profile <1-16> | schedule <0-23> | end-minute <0-59> | start-hour <0-23> | start-minute <0-59> | speed 115200 19200 | 230400 | 38400 | 4800 | 57600 | 9600 | stop-bits 1 | 2 | stored-sentence <1-999> | Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-gnss-tty)
{databits 7   8	Configure the data bits.
	7 or 8
enable	Enables the serial stream.
name < WORD >	Configure the serial stream name.
parity even   mark   none   odd   space	Configure the parity.
profile <1-16>	Configure serial stream profile.

schedule end-hour <0-23>   end-minute <0-59>   start- hour <0-23>   start-minute <0- 59>	Configure GNSS schedule.
speed 115200 19200   230400   38400   4800   57600   9600}	Set the speed for this interface.  115200 19200 230400 38400 4800 57600 9600
stop-bits 1   2	Configure the stop bits.
stored-sentence <1-999>}	Configure the maximum sentences saved on connection loss.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#(config-gnss-tty)#

Use this command to configure GNSS TTY parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example configures of the interface speed.

EtherWANRouter(config-gnss-tty)#speed19200

### **Related Commands**

```
(config-gnss-profile)#
(config-gnss-client)
(config-gnss-server)
(config-gnss-tty)
```

# (config-gnss-usb)

```
{name < WORD> |
```

profile <1-16> | schedule <0-23> | end-minute <0-59> | start-hour <0-23> | start-minute <0-59> }

Syntax Description	(config-gnss-usb)
{name < WORD>	Configure the GNSS USB stream name.
profile <1-16>	Configure the USB stream number.

schedule <0-23>   end-minute <0-59>   start-hour <0-23>   start-minute <0-59>}	Configure GNSS schedule parameters.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#(config-gnss usb)

Use this command to configure GNSS USB parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example configures the GNSS USB stream number.

EtherWANRouter(config-gnss-usb)#profile 10

#### **Related Commands**

```
(config-gnss-profile)#
(config-gnss-client)
(config-gnss-server)
(config-gnss-tty)
(config-line)#tty
```

### hostname

# **hostname** {<*WORD*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	hostname
{< <i>WORD</i> >}	Configure router the name.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#hostname

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the router's hostname.

#### **Examples**

This example configures the router's name to TestHost.

EtherWANRouter(config)#hostname TestHost

TestHost(config)#

#### interface

#### interface

```
{bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tap | tun |
```

tunnel <0-999>

range ethernet <1-, 5> <1-, 5> <1-, 5> <1-, 5> <1-, 5>

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	interface
{bvi <1-9999>	Configure the bridge interface. See <i>(config-if)#bvi</i>
cellular <0-0>	Configure the cellular interface. See <i>(config-if)#cellular</i>
dialer <0-15>	Configure the dialer interface. See (config-if)#dialer
dot11radio <0-4>	Configure the wireless interface. See (config-if)#dot11radio
ethernet <1-5>. <1-4000>	Configure the Ethernet interface. See <i>(config-if)ethernet#</i>
openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tap   tun	Configure an OpenVPN tunnel. See (config-if)#openvpn-tunnel
tunnel <0-999>	Configure the tunnel. See <i>(config-if)#tunnel</i>
range ethernet <1-, 5> <1-, 5> <1-, 5> <1-, 5>}	Configure an Ethernet range. See <i>(config-if-range)</i> #
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure an interface.

### **Examples**

This example configures parameters for Ethernet interface 1.

EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 1

### **Related Commands**

(config-if)#bvi

(config-if)#dialer

(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel

(config-if)#tunnel

(config-if-range)#

(config-subif)#

(config-if-vrrp)#

1

# ip access-list

```
ip access-list {extended <100-199> | <2000-2699> | resequence extended <100-199><1-65535> | <2000-2699> <1-65535> | | standard <1-99> | <1300-1999> }
```

Use the no form of this command to negate enable.

Syntax Description	ip access-list
{extended <100-199>   <2000- 2699>	Configure an IP access list number. See (config-ext-nacl)
resequence extended <100- 199><1-65535>   <2000-2699> <1-65535>     standard <1-99> <1-65535> <1300-1999> <1-65535>	Configure resequence IP Access list. Entries are numbered sequentially, starting from 10 and in intervals of 10.
standard <1-99>   <1300- 1999>}	Configure an IP access list number. See <i>(config-std-nacl)</i>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip access-list

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use IP Access Control Lists (ACLs) to define rules for controlling the network traffic and reducing network attacks. You can filter traffic based on sets of rules defined for the incoming traffic or outgoing traffic. Access lists look from the top list entry to bottom list entry. Be sure when creating access lists that the most important entries are at the top of the list.

#### **Examples**

Displays ACL definitions. You will note that there is no available space to add an entry within this list. Using the resequence command you can resequence these ACL entries.

Standard IP access list Moo.

10 deny host 1.1.1.1

20 deny host 2.2.2.2

30 permit 3.3.3.3

40 permit 4.4.4.4

To resequence this ACL list to start at 20 and then resequence each entry by 20's use:

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip access-list resequence Moo 20 20 Standard IP access list Moo.

20 deny host 1.1.1.1

40 deny host 2.2.2.2

60 permit 3.3.3.3

80 permit 4.4.4.4

You now have space between the entries to add entries.

**Note:** Resequence numbering is lost on a reboot, therefore you must copy running-config to startup-config for these changes to be permanently saved.

#### **Related Commands**

(config-std-nacl) (config-ext-nacl)

### (config-std-nacl)

{<1-65535> deny | permit <A.B.C.D>/hostname> <A.B.C.D>/hostname> | any | host <A.B.C.D>/hostname>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-std-nacl)
{<1-2147483647> deny   permit <a.b.c.d>/hostname&gt; <a.b.c.d>/hostname&gt;   any   host<a.b.c.d>/hostname&gt;}</a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	Configure standard access lists.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-std-nacl)#

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Configure packets to reject or accept.

### **Examples**

This example permits packets from this host.

EtherWANRouter(config-std-nacl)#permit host 172.16.77.88

# (config-ext-nacl)

{<1-65535> | {deny ip | permit ip <*A.B.C.D*>/hostname> <*A.B.C.D*>/hostname> | any | host <*A.B.C.D*>/hostname>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-ext-nacl)
{<1-65535>   {deny ip   permit ip	Configure sequence numbers and permits or denies packets.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-ext-nacl)#

### **Usage Guidelines**

Configure sequence number and define packets to permit or deny.

#### **Examples**

This example permits packets from source host 172.16.77.88 and destination host any (host).

EtherWANRouter(config-ext-nacl)#permit ip host 172.16.77.88 any

# ip alg

#### ip alg

{modules ftp | gre | h323 | nfs | pptp | sip | sqlnet | tftp | disable}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip alg
{alg modules ftp   gre   h323   nfs   pptp   sip   sqlnet   tftp   disable}	Configure Application Level Gateway (ALG) modules.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip alg

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure client applications to communicate with known ports used by server applications. ALG allows customized NAT traversal filters to be plugged into the gateway to support address and port translation for protocols such as FTP, BitTorrent, SIP, RTSP, and file transfer etc. In order for these protocols to work through NAT or a firewall, either the application has to know about an address/port number combination that allows incoming packets, or the NAT has to monitor the control traffic and open up port mappings (firewall pinhole) dynamically as required. Application data is passed through the security checks of the firewall or NAT that would have otherwise been restricted. Without an ALG, the ports would either get blocked, or the network administrator would need to open up a large number of ports in the firewall, weakening the network and allowing potential attacks on those ports.

By default all alg modules are enabled.

#### **Examples**

This example disables ALG module ftp.

EtherWANRouter(config)#no ip alg modules ftp disable

# ip as-path

#### ip as-path

{access-list < WORD > < 1-65535 > deny | permit < LINE > }

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip as-path
{as-path access-list < WORD> <1-65535> deny   permit < LINE>}	Configure access list parameters.

#### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip as-path

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure an access-list filters for Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) autonomous system (AS) numbers. You can use AS Path filters, either inbound or outbound, to filter either the routes you send or the routes you receive, respectively. You must apply these filters to each peer separately. Regular expressions are strings of special characters used to search and find character patterns.

Regular expression for *LINE*> include:

CHAR	USAGE
٨	Start of string
\$	End of string
[]	Range of characters
-	Used to specify range (i.e [0-9] )
()	Logical Grouping
	An <b>y</b> single character
*	Zero or more instances
+	On or more instance
?	Zero or more instance

Expression	Meaning
.* ^\$ ^100_ _100\$ _100_ ^[0-9]+\$	Anything Locally originated routes Learned from AS 100 Originated in AS 100 Any instance of AS 100 Directly connected ASes

#### **Examples**

This example accepts prefixes that originated in AS 3299, all other prefixes won't be permitted.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip as-path access-list 1 permit ^3299\$

#### **Related Commands**

(config-remote-mgmt)
show ip as-path-access-list

# ip community-list

# ip community-list

```
{expanded <100-500> <1-65535> deny <LINE> | permit <LINE> |
standard <1-99> <1-65535> deny <1-4294967295> | internet | local-as | no-
advertise | no-export | permit <1-4294967295> | internet | local-as | no-advertise |
no-export | permit <LINE>}
```

Use the no	form of this	command 1	to negate a	command	or set to o	defaults.
			$\mathcal{C}$			

Syntax Description	ip community-list
{expanded <100-500> <1-65535> deny <line>   permit <line>  </line></line>	Configure an extended community list. You can configure up to 32 communities.
standard <1-99> <1-65535> deny <1- 4294967295>   internet   local-as  no-advertise   no-export   permit <1-4294967295>   internet   local-as   no-advertise   no-export   permit <line></line>	
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config) #ip community-list

Use this command to configure a BGP community list and to control which routes are permitted or denied based on their community values.

Standard community lists are used to configure well-known communities and specific community numbers. You can pick more than one of the optional community keywords.

Expanded community lists are used to filter communities using a regular expression. Regular expressions are used to configure patterns to match community attributes

CHAR ^ \$ []	USAGE Start of string End of string Range of characters
()	Used to specify range (i.e [0-9] ) Logical Grouping
* + ?	Any single character Zero or more instances On or more instance Zero or more instance
Expression	Meaning
.* ^\$ ^100_ _100\$ _100_ ^[0-9]+\$	Anything Locally originated routes Learned from AS 100 Originated in AS 100 Any instance of AS 100 Directly connected ASes

#### **Examples**

This example configures a standard community list that denies routes that carry communities from network 40 in autonomous system 65540 and from network 60 in autonomous system 65550. This example shows a logical AND condition; all community values must match in order for the list to be processed EtherWANRouter(config)#ip community-list standard test1 deny 65540:40 65550:60

#### **Related Commands**

router

# ip default-gateway

#### ip default-gateway

{default-gateway < A.B.C.D > }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip default-gateway	
{default-gateway < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >}	Configure the IP address of the default gateway.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip default-gateway	

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure a default gateway.

#### **Examples**

This example configures a gateway address of 172.16.1.1.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip default-gateway 172.16.1.1

# ip dhcp

#### ip dhcp

 $\{dhcp \ excluded-address < A.B.C.D > | \ pool < NAME > |$ 

relay information hop-count <1-255> | packet-size <64-1400> | policy drop | encapsulate | keep | replace | port <1-655535> | server <4.B.C.D>}

Syntax Description	ip dhcp
{dhcp excluded-address < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   pool < <i>NAME</i> >	Configure Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) to exclude an address range. Configure DHCP pools.

relay information hop-count <1-255> | packetsize <64-1400> | policy drop | encapsulate | keep | replace | port <1-655535> | server <A.B.C.D>} Configure Relay Agent parameters.

#### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip dhcp

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to have the DHCP server automatically assign an IP address and other IP parameters to devices on your network.

#### **Examples**

This example excludes ip address 172.16.55.99 from the DHCP pool. EtherWANRouter(config)#ip dhcp exclude address 172.16.55.99

#### **Related Commands**

(config-dhcp)

# (config-dhcp)

```
{address < A.B.C.D > hardware-address < H.H.H > |
authoritative enable |
bootfile < WORD > |
default-router < A.B.C.D > /hostname |
description < LINE > |
dns-server < A.B.C.D > /hostname |
domain-name < WORD > |
enable |
lease < 0-365 > < 0-23 > < 0-59 > | infinite |
network < /nn | A.B.C.D > start < A.B.C.D > stop < A.B.C.D > /hostname |
static-route < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > /hostname |
static-route < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > /hostname |
static-route < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > /hostname |
```

#### **Syntax Description**

### (config-dhcp)

{address < A.B.C.D> hardware-address < H.H.H> |

Configure the IP address to reserve for this client. This IP address is only assigned to the client with this hardware address.

authoritative enable	Configure the authoritative parameter. This parameter must be set to enable if this is the only DHCP server on your network. Authoritative mode allows roaming clients to get a new DHCP address even if their lease has been assigned from another network and is still valid (lease has not expired) This prevents a client lock out situation.
bootfile <filename></filename>	Configure the IP address or name of a TFTP server and boot file name to allow client auto-configuration.
default-router < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	Configure the default router to use after a DHCP client has booted. The IP address of the default router should be on the same subnet as the client.
description <pre>/pool-name</pre>	Configure DHCP pool name description.
dns-server <a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	Configure a DNS server for use by clients using this DHCP pool. A DNS server needs to be specified if you want to browse the Internet.
domain-name < A.B.C.D >	Configure a domain name.
enable	Enables this dhcp pool.
lease <0-365> <0-23> <0-59>   infinite	Configure a lease time for client connecting using this DHCP pool. Typically 24 lease times are suitable, however if your situation is a public hotspot then shorter time be warranted.
network  start <a.b.c.d> stop <a.b.c.d>  </a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	Configure the network, start and stop IP addresses for DHCP lease ranges.
option ascii <string>   hex <hex-string>   ip <a.b.c.d>  </a.b.c.d></hex-string></string>	Configure DHCP options to send to the client.
static-route < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > }	Configure a static route.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#

Use this command to configure DHCP parameters.

### **Examples**

This example sets authoritative mode to enable.

EtherWANRouter(config-dhcp)#ip authoritative enable

#### **Related Commands**

ip dhcp

# ip dns

#### ip dns

{dns cache-size <1-10000> | domain <NAME> server <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X> | ignore-hosts-file

| listen-address < A.B. C.D > | < X:X:X:X:X>

| negative-ttl <*0-7200*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip dns
{dns cache-size <1-10000>	Configure the size of the DNS cache. Values are 1 to 10000 Default is 10000
domain < <i>NAME</i> > server < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>X:X:X:X:X</i> >	Configure the domain name to forward to a custom DNS server.
ignore-hosts-file	Configure the parameter—Do not use the local /etc/hosts file for name resolution.
listen-address < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>X:X:X:X:X</i> >	Configure the parameter to listen for DNS addresses on the following IP addresses.
negative-ttl <0-7200>}	Configure the seconds to cache NXDOMAIN entries.
	Values are 0–7200 seconds Default is 3600 seconds
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip dns

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure parameters for DNS.

#### **Examples**

This example sets listen address to 172.16.77.88.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip dns listen-address 172.16.77.88

#### **Related Commands**

*ip domain* 

ip domain-name

# ip domain

### ip domain

{domain lookup}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip domain	
{domain lookup}	Enables DNS host name to IP address translation.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip domain	

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the ip domain-lookup command to enable DNS host name-to-IP address translation on the router..

### **Examples**

This example enables DNS host to IP address translation.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip domain

### **Related Commands**

ip domain-name

# ip domain-name

#### ip domain-name

{domain-name < WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip domain-name	
{domain-name < WORD>}	Configure the domain name.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip domain-name	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the default domain name.

#### **Examples**

This example sets domain name to testlab.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip domain-name testlab

#### **Related Commands**

ip domain

# ip extcommunity-list

### ip excommunity-list

{extcommunity-list expanded <100-500> <1-65535> deny <LINE> | permit <LINE> |

standard <1-99> <1-65535> deny rt | soo | asn:nn}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip extcommunity-list	
{extcommunity-list expanded <100-500> <1-65535> deny <line>   permit <line>  </line></line>	Configure an extended community list entry.	
standard <1-99> <1-65535> deny rt   soo asn:nn}	Configure a standard community list entry.	
	soo—The site-of-origin (SoO) extended community is a BGP extended community attribute used to identify routes that have originated from a site so that the readvertisement of that prefix back to the source site is prevented. BGP uses the SoO value associated with a route to prevent routing loops.	
	rt—The route target BGP Extended Community dictates the policies used by the Virtual routing and forwarding (VRF). The route target must be configured to specify the routes, which contain this specific route target value, that are imported into the VRF, and the route target that is added to the routes that are exported from the (VRF).	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip extcommunity-list	

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command defines a new standard extcommunity-list.

#### **Examples**

This example configures a standard community list where the routes with this community are advertised to all peers (internal and external).

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip extcommunity-list

#### **Related Commands**

show ip extcommunity-list

# ip firewall

ip firewall

{firewall < WORD >

all-ping enable

broadcast-ping enable

ip-src-route enable

ipv6-receive-redirects enable

ipv6-src-route

log-martians enable

receive-redirects enable

send-redirects enable

source-validation disable | loose | strict |

state-policy established accept | drop | reject invalid accept | drop | reject |

related action accept | drop | reject |

syn-cookies enable

twa-hazards-protection enable}

Syntax Description	ip firewall
{firewall < WORD>	Creates a firewall set of rules.
	Firewall name cannot be the same as route-policy name.
all-ping enable	Configure the handling of IPv4 ICMP Echo requests.
	<b>Enable</b> —system responses to IPv4 ICMP Echo requests.
	<b>Disable</b> —system does not respond to IPv4 ICMP Echo requests
	Default is Disabled
broadcast-ping enable	Configure the handling of IPv4 ICMP echo and timestamps requests.
	<b>Enable</b> —system responses to broadcast IPv4 ICMP echo and timestamp requests <b>Disable</b> —system does not respond to IPv4 echo and timestamp requests
	Default is Disabled

ip-src-route enable	Configure the handing of IPv4 packets with source route option.  Default is Disabled
ipv6-receive-redirects enable	Configure the handing of received IPv6 ICMP redirect messages.  Default is Disabled
ipv6-src-route	Configure the handling of IPv6 packets with routing extension header.  Default is Disabled
log-martians enable	Configure the handing of IPv6 packets with routing extension header. Default is Disabled
receive-redirects enable	Configure the handing of received IPv4 ICMP redirect messages.  Permits or denies IPv4 ICMP redirect messages.  Default is Disabled
send-redirects enable	Configure the sending of IPv4 only redirect messages. Default is enabled
source-validation disable   loose   strict	Configure source validation (IPv4 only). <b>Disable</b> —no source validation is performed <b>Loose</b> —enable loose reverse path forwarding as defined by RFC3704 <b>Strict</b> —enable strict reverse path forwarding as defined in RFC3704  Default is Disabled
state-policy established accept   drop   reject invalid accept   drop   reject  related action accept   drop   reject	Configure the global firewall state policy for both IPv4 and IPv6.  By default, the firewall is stateless, configuring any of these options makes the firewall become stateful.  • a firewall state policy is configured
state-policy established accept   drop   reject invalid accept   drop   reject  related action accept   drop   reject	<ul> <li>NAT is configured</li> <li>The transport web proxy service is enable</li> <li>A load-balancing configuration is enable</li> <li>Default is none (not set)</li> </ul>
syn-cookies enable	Configure the policy for using TCP SYN cookies with IPv4. Default is enabled

twa-hazards-protection enable}	Configure for TCP TIME_WAIT assassination hazards protection per RFC 1337.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip firewall

Use this command to configure firewall global configuration parameters.

### **Examples**

This example configures the router to answer all incoming ping requests. Gy gtY CP Tqwgt(config)#ip firewall all-ping enable

#### **Related Commands**

show ip firewall clear ip show ipv6

# (config-fw)

{default-action accept | drop | reject | description <*LINE*> | enable default-log | rule <*1-9999*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-fw)
{default-action accept   drop   reject	Configure the default action for the entire firewall.
description <line></line>	Configure firewall rule description.
enable default-log	Enables log packets matching the default-action  Note: To see logging, turn on kernel debug. <config># debug kernel</config>
rule <1-9999>}	Configure the number for this rule, then enters sub-menu. (config-fw-rules).
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-fw)#

# **Usage Guidelines**

Creates a firewall set of rules with the given name.

#### **Examples**

This example configures the default log action to enable. See show logging for output.

EtherWANRouter(config-fw)#enable-default-action

This example create rule 1, then enters sub-menu mode (config-fw-rules).

EtherWANRouter(config-fw)#rule 1

EtherWANRouter(config-fw-rules)#

#### **Related Commands**

show ip firewall clear ip show ipv6 show lldp (config-fw-rules) ip firewall

### (config-fw-rules)

{description <*LINE*> | disable <*LINE*> | log enabled |

match destination address  $\langle A.B.C.D \rangle \langle A.B.C.D \rangle | \text{not } \langle A.B.C.D \rangle \langle A.B.C.D \rangle$ start <*A.B.C.D*> stop <*A.B.C.D*> port <*A.B.C.D*> <*A.B.C.D*> | not <*A.B.C.D*> <A.B.C.D> start <A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> | fragment | non-fragment | icmp type  $<\theta$ -255> code  $<\theta$ -255> | type-name tos-host-redirect | tos-network-redirect | address-mask-reply | address-mask-request | communication-prohibited | destination-unreachable | echo-reply | echo-request | fragmentation needed | host-precedence-violation | host-redirect | host-unknown | host-unreachable | network-redirect | network-unknown | parameter-problem | port-unreachable | protocol-unreachable | redirect | required-option-missing | router-advertisement | router-solicitation | source-quench | source-route-failed | time-exceeded | timestamp-reply | timestamp-request | ipsec | non-ipsec | protocol <0-255> | ah | dccp | dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp | idpr | igmp | igp | ip | ipip | ipv6 | ipc6-frag | ipv6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-opts | ipv6-route | isis | 12tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | pim | rdp | roch | rvsp | sctp | shim6 | skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp || recent count <1-255> | time <1-4294967295> | source address <*A.B.C.D*> <*A.B.C.D*> not <*A.B.C.D*> <*A.B.C.D*> start  $\langle A.B.C.D \rangle$  stop  $\langle A.B.C.D \rangle$  | mac-address  $\langle H.H.H \rangle$  not  $\langle H.H.H \rangle$  | port  $\langle I-H.H.H \rangle$ 65535> not <1-65535> start <1-65535> stop <1-65535> | state established | invalid | new | related | tcp-flags ack | all | fin | sh | rst | syn | urg | not | set action accept | drop | reject |

time monthdays <1-31> not <1-31> | startdate january | february | march | april | may | june | july | august | september | november | december day <1-31> year <2001-2037> | starttime <hh:mm:ss> | stopdate january | february | march | april | may | june | july | august | september | november | december | stoptime

<hh:mm:ss> | utc | weekdays monday | tuesday | wednesday | thursday | friday | saturday | sunday | not monday | tuesday | wednesday | thursday | friday | saturday | sunday |

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-fw-rules)
{description < <i>LINE</i> >	Configure a description for the policy rule.
disable <line></line>	Disables policy rule.
log enabled	Enables log packets matching the rule.
match destination address <a.b.c.d> <a.b.c.d>   not <a.b.c.d> <a.b.c.d> start <a.b.c.d> stop <a.b.c.d> port <a.b.c.d> stop <a.b.c.d>   not <a.b.c.d> stop <a.b.c.d>   not <a.b.c.d> <a.b.c.d>   start <a.b.c.d> stop <a.b.c.d>   fragment   non-fragment   icmp type &lt;0-255&gt;   code &lt;0-255&gt;   type-name tos-host-redirect   tos-network-redirect   address-mask-reply   address-mask-request   communication-prohibited   destination-unreachable   echo-reply   echo-request   fragmentation needed   host-precedence-violation   host- redirect   host-unknown   host- unreachable   network- redirect   network-unknown   parameter-problem   port- unreachable   protocol- unreachable   redirect   required-option-missing   router-advertisement   router- solicitation   source-quench   source-route-failed   time- exceeded   timestamp-reply   timestamp-request   ipsec   non-ipsec   protocol &lt;0-255&gt;   ah   dccp   dsr   egp   eigrp   encap   esp   etherip   ggp   gre   hmp   icmp   idpr   igmp   igp   ip   ipip   ipv6-nonxt   ipv6- opts   ipv6-route   isis   12tp  </a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	

manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | pim | rdp | roch | rvsp | sctp | shim6 | skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp || recent count <1-255> | time <1-4294967295> | source address <*A.B.C.D*> <*A.B.C.D*> not <*A.B.C.D*> <*A.B.C.D*> start <*A.B.C.D*> stop <*A.B.C.D*> | mac-address <*H.H.H*> not <*H.H.H*> | port <*1-65535*> not <1-65535> start <1-65535> stop <1-65535> | state estabished | invalid | new | related | tcp-flags ack | all | fin | sh | rst | syn | urg | not |

set action accept | drop | reject

Action for packets.

The action is one of the following:

- Accept—Traffic is allowed and forwarded.
- Drop—Traffic is silently discarded.
- Reject—Traffic is discarded with an ICMP "Port Unreachable" message.
- Inspect—Traffic is processed by the intrusion protection system (IPS).

time monthdays <1-31> not <1-31> | startdate january | february | march | april | may | june | july | august | september | november | december day <1-31> year <2001-2037> | starttime <hh:mm:ss> stopdate january | february | march | april | may | june | july | august | september ||november | december | stoptime <hh:mm:ss> | utc | weekdays monday | tuesday | wednesday | thursday | friday saturday | sunday | not monday | tuesday | wednesday | thursday | friday | saturday | sunday

Configure time schedule to match rules.

**Command Modes** 

EtherWANRouter(config-fw-rules)#

Use this command to create firewalls filter packets on interfaces.

There are two steps to create a firewall.

- 1. You define a firewall instance and save it under a name. A firewall instance is also called a firewall rule set, where a rule set is just a series of firewall rules. You define the firewall instance and configure the rules for its rule set in the firewall configuration node.
- 2 After defining the instance and specifying the rules in the rule set, you apply the instance to an interface or a zone. You do this by configuring the interface configuration node for the interface or zone. Once the instance is applied to the interface or zone, the rules in the instance begin filtering packets.

### **Examples**

The example below applies firewall name set test to the inbound traffic on BV1 (bridging eth1 and eth2). This firewall drops all ICMP traffic (generated by ping commands), but allows all other traffic such as TCP Web traffic) because the default action is accept.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip firewall test

EtherWANRouter(config-fw)#default-action accept

EtherWANRouter(config-fw)#rule 1

EtherWANRouter(config-fw-rules)#set action drop

EtherWANRouter(config-fw-rules)#match protocol icmp

EtherWANRouter(config-fw)#rule 2

EtherWANRouter(config-fw-rules)#set action accept.

EtherWANRouter(config-fw-rules)#match protocol tcp

EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 1

EtherWANRouter(config)#bridge-group 1

EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 2

EtherWANRouter(config)#bridge-group 1

#### **Related Commands**

```
show ip firewall
clear ip
show ipv6
(config-fw)
```

# ip ftp

#### ip ftp

{ftp passive | password 0 < LINE > | 7 < WORD > | < LINE > | username < WORD >} Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

**Syntax Description** 

ip ftp

{ftp passive   password 0 <line>   7 &lt; WORD&gt;   <line>   username <word>}</word></line></line>	Configure File Transfer Protocol (FTP) parameters.  Passive—indicates to the server that the client is opening the file transfer session.  This option is used if the client is behind a firewall.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip ftp

Use this command to configure File Transfer Protocol (FTP) parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example set username to labuser.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip ftp username labuser

# ip health

### ip health

{profile < WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip health
{profile <word>}</word>	Configure an IP Health Profile. See <i>(config-health-prof)</i> for more information.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip health

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a health profile.

#### **Examples**

This example creates a health profile called labhealth.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip health profile labhealth

#### **Related Commands**

(config-health-prof) show ip health

### (config-health-prof)

{failure-count <1-10> | success-count | test <1-100> target <hostname X.X.X.X> type ping response-timeout <1-30> | traceroute limit <1-254>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

**Syntax Description** 

(config-health-prof)

{failure-count <1-10>   success-count
test target < hostname X.X.X.X> type
ping response-timeout <1-30>
traceroute limit <1-254>}

Test <1–100>—Prioritize heath test 1=first.

- Failure test count before marking failed
- Count failure before marking as failed
- Count successes before marking as active
- Configure a health test

#### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config-health-prof)#

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure health tests.

#### **Examples**

This example creates a health test to ping host 172.16.77.4 10 times EtherWANRouter(config-health-prof)#test target 10 172.16.77.4

# ip host

#### ip host

{host <*WORD*> <*A.B.C.D*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip host
{host < WORD > < A.B.C.D > }	Configure a host to add to the host table.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip host

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to add a host to the router internal host table.

#### **Examples**

This example adds host labhost with ip address of 172.16.99.10 to the host table. EtherWANRouter(config)#ip host labhost 172.16.99.10

#### **Related Commands**

show hosts

# ip host-group

ip host-group

{host <*WORD*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip host-group
{host < <i>WORD</i> >}	Configure the host group name.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip host

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a host group. A host group is a list of hosts.

#### **Examples**

This example creates host group hosts\_for\_labs.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip host-group hosts for labs

#### **Related Commands**

(config-host-group)

### (config-host-group)

{host <*A.B.C.D*> | <*WORD*> | <*X:X:X:X:X*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-host-group)
{host < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   < <i>WORD</i> >   < <i>X:X:X:X:X</i> >}	Configure a host to add to the host group.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-host-group)#

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to add a host to the host group.

#### **Examples**

This example adds host 172.17.55.90 to host group.

EtherWANRouter(config-host-group)#host 172.17.55.90

#### **Related Commands**

ip host-group

# ip http

#### ip http

{accounting exec < WORD> | default] | authentication aaa login-authentication < WORD> | default] |

client password 0 <*LINE*> | 7 <*WORD*> | <*LINE*> proxy-server <*WORD*> proxy-port <*1-65535*> | secure-trust-point <*WORD*> | username <*WORD*> | verify-server | local port 80 | <1025-65535> | secure-port 443 | <1025-65535> |

secure-server

server

session-idle-timeout <1-1440>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip http
{accounting exec < WORD>   default]	Configure HTTP server accounting parameters.
authentication aaa login- authentication < WORD >   default]	Configure HTTP server authentication method.
client password 0 <line>   7 <word>   <line> proxy- server <word> proxy-port &lt;1-65535&gt;   secure-trust-point <word>   username <word>   verify-server]  </word></word></word></line></word></line>	Configure HTTP client certificate secure trustpoint.
local port 80   <1025-65535>	Configure a HTTP server local port number for listening.  Values are 1025 to 65535  Default is 80
secure-port 443   <1025-65535>	Configure a HTTPS server port for listening.  Values are 1025 to 65535  Default is 4430
secure-server	Enable HTTP secure server.
server	Enable HTTP server.
session-idle-timeout <1-1440>}	Configure a HTTP server session idle timeout.  Default session idle timeout is 1440 seconds.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip http

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure HTTP/S server parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example enables HTTP secure server.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip http secure-server

#### **Related Commands**

show ip http

### ip name-server

#### ip name-server

{name-server <*A.B.C.D*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip name-server
$\{\text{name-server} < A.B.C.D>\}$	Configure the address of the name server.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip name-server

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the nameserver. Nameserver is a server that handles queries regarding the location of a domain name's various services such as website, emails and so on. It is also a part of the Domain Name System (DNS) which maintains a directory of domain names and translate them to IP addresses. When you visit a domain, a DNS lookup first checks its name servers and reviews the DNS records for that domain accordingly.

#### **Examples**

This example set name-server to 172.16.44.55.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip name-server 172.16.44.55

# ip nat

#### ip nat

{nat inside source any | list <1-199> interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> ethernet <1-5> openvpn <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | over load | no-strict | static tcp | tcp+udp | udp <4.B.C.D> <1-65535> inbound-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> ethernet <1-5> openvpn <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> <1-65535> <4.B.C.D>

pool <*WORD*> <*A.B.C.D*> <*A.B.C.D*> netmask <*A.B.C.D*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

ip nat

{nat inside source any | list <1-199> interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> ethernet<1-5> openvpn <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | over load | no-strict | static tcp | tcp+udp | udp <4.B.C.D> <1-65535> inbound-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> ethernet <1-5> openvpn <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> <1-65535> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>

Configure Network Address Translation (NAT).

Use NAT when your router is on a private network and your internal PCs want to browse the Internet.

No—strict—do not turn on firewall to drop invalid connections

pool <*WORD*> <*A.B.C.D*> <*A.B.C.D*> netmask <*A.B.C.D*>}

Define DHCP address pool.

**Command Modes** 

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip nat

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command when you want NAT to remap one IP address space into another. NAT modifies the network address information in the IP header of packets while they are in transit across a traffic routing device. NAT allows you to use these private IP address on the internal network. Your private networks can assign a unique IP address to all your computers, servers and other IP driven resources, usually via DHCP.

These are known as private internal networks. When a host on your internal private network needs to communicate outside it's private network, it uses the public IP address on the network's gateway to identify itself to the rest of the world, and this translation of converting a private IP address to public is done by NAT.

#### **Examples**

This example allows all local traffic to the Internet through ethernet port 1. First you need to create an access-list.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip access-list standard 1

EtherWANRouter(config-std-nacl)#permit any

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip nat inside source list 1 interface ethernet 1 overload

#### **Related Commands**

show ip nat

# ip passthrough

ip passthrough {enable | interface ethernet address < A.B.C.D > | hardware-address < HEX-STRING. > }

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip passthrough
{enable   interface ethernet address < A.B.C.D >   hardware-address < HEX- STRING. > }	Enables IP passthrough. Your router's default IP address for IP passthrough is 192.168.0.1.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip passthrough

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command so your attached device can access and administer the router until the LTE connection is established. In this mode, you can configure the LTE parameters for your connection. Once your LTE connection is established, the IP address of the attached device is the IP address obtained from the LTE network.

#### **Examples**

This example enables IP passthrough with user specified IP address 192.168.1.1. EtherWANRouter(config)#ip passthrough interface ethernet address 192.168.1.1 EtherWANRouter(config)#ip passthrough enable

# ip prefix-list

#### ip prefix-list

 ${<WORD> deny < A.B.C.D> </n \mid A.B.C.D> ge \mid le < 1-32> \mid description < LINE> \mid permit < A.B.C.D> </n \mid A.B.C.D> ge \mid le < 1-32> \mid seq < 1-65535> deny < A.B.C.D> </n \mid A.B.C.D> ge \mid le < 1-32> \mid permit < A.B.C.D> </n \mid A.B.C.D> ge \mid le < 1-32> \}$  Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip prefix-list
{ <word> deny <a.b.c.d>  ge   le &lt;1-32&gt;   description <line>   permit <a.b.c.d> ge   le &lt;1-32&gt;   le &lt;1-32&gt;   seq &lt;1-65535&gt; deny <a.b.c.d>  ge   le &lt;1-32&gt;   permit <a.b.c.d> ge   le &lt;1-32&gt;   permit <a.b.c.d>  ge   le &lt;1-32&gt;   permit <a.b.c.d> <th>Configure prefix-list filter.  ge value (optional) Specifies a prefix length greater than or equal to the value. It is the lowest value of a range of the length (the "from" portion of the length range)  le value (optional) Specifiers a prefix length less then or equal to the value. It is the highest value of a range of the length (the "to" portion of the length range.</th></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></line></a.b.c.d></word>	Configure prefix-list filter.  ge value (optional) Specifies a prefix length greater than or equal to the value. It is the lowest value of a range of the length (the "from" portion of the length range)  le value (optional) Specifiers a prefix length less then or equal to the value. It is the highest value of a range of the length (the "to" portion of the length range.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip prefix-list

Use this command to create prefix lists Prefix lists are used in route maps and route filtering operations. The can be used as an alternative to access lists in many routing filtering commands. The most important difference is that a prefix-list allows you to filter networks based on their subnet mask.

#### **Examples**

This example shows how to accept a mask length of up to 24 bits in routes with the prefix 172.20.10.171/16.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip prefix list1 permit 172.20.10.171 /16 le 24

This example shows how to permit the prefix 172.17.0.0/16. EtherWANRouter(config)#ip prefix list2 permit 172.17.0.0 255.255.0.0

#### **Related Commands**

show ip access-lists

# ip radius

#### ip radius

```
{source-interface [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] | [d0ot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000>] | [openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] | [tunnel <0-999>] }
```

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip radius
{source-interface [bvi <1-9999>]   [cellular <0-0>]   [dialer <0-15>]   [d0ot11radio <0-4>]   [ethernet <1-5. <1-4000>]   [openvpn-tunnel <0-999>]   [tunnel <0-999>] }	Configure an interface as the source IP address from which the RADIUS client sends RADIUS requests or receives responses.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip radius

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) authentication. RADIUS authenticates local and remote users on a company network. RADIUS is a client/server system that keeps the authentication information for users, remote access servers, VPN gateways, and other resources in one central database.

#### **Examples**

This example configures the source-interface as ethernet 2 EtherWANRouter(config)#ip radius source-interface ethernet 2

#### **Related Commands**

clear radius show radius

# ip route

#### ip route

Syntax Description	ip route
< A.B.C.D> < A.B.C.D> < A.B.C.D> <1-255>   [bvi <1-9999>]   [cellular <0-0>]   [dot11radio <0-4>]   [ethernet <1-5> <1-255> dhcp   vrrp <1-255>   null <1-255>]   [table <1-200> < A.B.C.D> < A.B.C.D> < A.B.C.D>   [bvi <1-9999>]   [cellular <0-0>]   [dialer <0-15>]   [dot11radio <0-4>]   [ethernet <1-5> dhcp	Configure static routes.  Prefix—specifies the IP route prefix for the destination  mask—specifies the prefix mask for the destination  ip-address—specifies the IP address of the next hop used to reach that network  metric—specifies the metric of the route.  interface—apply this route to this interface dhcp—default gateway obtained from DHCP
vrrp <1-255>   null <1-255>    [openvpn <0-999>]   [tunnel <0-999>   <1-255>   dhcp]}	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip route

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure a static route.

#### **Examples**

This example routes packets from network 172.16.1.7 to a router at 172.17.23.20. EtherWANRouter(config)#ip route 172.16.1.7 255.255.0.0 172.17.23.20

#### **Related Commands**

ip route-policy

# ip route-policy

### ip route-policy

{route-policy < WORD}

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip route-policy
{route-policy < WORD}	Configure a route policy. See <i>(config-pbr-rules)</i> for more information.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip route-policy

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a route policy name.

#### **Examples**

This example creates route policy testlab.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip route-policy testlab

#### **Related Commands**

(config-pbr-rules)

# (config-pbr)

{description <*LINE*>

| enable-default-log

| rule <*1-9998*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-pbr)
{description <line>  </line>	Configure a policy rule.
enable-default-log	Configure default log.
rule <1-9998>}	Configure rule number.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-pbr)#

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a policy rule.

#### **Examples**

This example configures rule number 10, then enter sub menu mode.

EtherWANRouter(config-pbr)#rule 10

EtherWANRouter(config-pbr-rules)#

### (config-pbr-rules)

{description <*LINE*> |

log-enable

match [destination address < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > | not < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > | start <*A.B.C.D*> stop <*A.B.C.D*>| | [port <*1-65535*>| not <*1-65535*>| start <*1-*65535> stop<1-65535>] | [fragment | fragment | non-fragment] | [icmp type <0-egp | eigrp | encap | esp | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp | idpr | igmp | igp | ip | ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipc6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-opts | ipv6-route | isis | 12tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | not | osfp | pim | rdp | rohe | rsvp | sctp | sdrp | shim6 | skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp | | [recent count <1-255> | time <1-4294967295>| | [source address < A.B.C.D > | not < A.B.C.D > | start  $\langle A.B.C.D \rangle$  stop  $\langle A.B.C.D \rangle$  | mac-address  $\langle H.H.H \rangle$  | not  $\langle A.B.C.D \rangle$  | [state established disable | enable | | [invalid disable | enable | | [new disable | enable | | related tcp-flags ack | all | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg | not | set action drop | [dscp af11 | af12 | af13 | af 21 | af22 | af 23 | af31 | af33 | af41 | af42 | af43 | cs1 | cs2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 | cs6 cs7 ef| | mark <1-2147483647> | [routingtable <1-200> | main] | tcp-mss <500-1460> | pmtu | <500-1460> | time monthdays  $\langle 1-31 \rangle$  | not  $\langle 1-31 \rangle$  | startdate month  $\langle WORD \rangle \langle 1-31 \rangle \langle 2001-$ 2037>| [starttime <hh:mm:ss>] | stopdate month <WORD> <1-31> <2001-2037>

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

| stoptime <hh:mm:ss> | utc | weekedays <DAY> | not <DAY> }

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-pbr-rules)
{description < <i>LINE</i> >	Configure policy rule description.
log-enable	Logs packet matching the rule.
match [destination address <a.b.c.d> <a.b.c.d>   not <a.b.c.d> <a.b.c.d>   start <a.b.c.d> stop <a.b.c.d>     [port &lt;1-65535&gt;  not &lt;1-65535&gt; stop</a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	Configure match values as define to the routing table.
<1-65535>]   [fragment   fragment   non-fragment]   [icmp type <0-255> code <0-255>]   [ipsec ipsec   non-ipsec]   [protocol <0-255> ah   dccp	
dsr   egp   eigrp   encap   esp   esp   etherip   ggp   gre   hmp   icmp   idpr   igmp   igp   ip   ipip   ipv6   ipv6-frag   ipc6- icmp   ipv6-nonxt   ipv6-opts	

```
ipv6-route | isis | l2tp | manet |
mpls-in-ip | narp | not | osfp |
pim | rdp | rohc | rsvp | sctp |
sdrp | shim6 | skip | tcp | udp |
udplite | vrrp | xns-idp] |
[recent count <1-255> | time
<1-4294967295>] | [source
address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>
| not <A.B.C.D> | start
<A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> |
mac-address <H.H.H> | not
<A.B.C.D> | [state established]
disable | enable] | [invalid
disable | enable | [new disable
| enable | | related tcp-flags ack
| all | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg |
not
set action drop | [dscp af11 |
                                       Sets action for policy rules.
af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 |
af31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 |
af43 cs1 | cws2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 |
cs6 | cs7 ef] | mark <1-
2147483647> | [routing-table
<1-200> | main] | tcp-mss
<500-1460> | pmtu | <500-
1460>
time monthdays <1-31> | not
                                      Configure the time to match the rules.
<1-31>] | startdate month
<WORD> <1-31> <2001-
2037> | [starttime
<hh:mm:ss>| | stopdate month
<WORD> <1-31> <2001-
2037> | stoptime <hh:mm:ss> |
utc | weekedays <DAY> | not
\langle DAY \rangle
Command Modes
                                      EtherWANRouter(config-pbr-rules)#
```

Use these commands to set policy rules.

#### **Examples**

This example sets the action for the packets that match defined rule.

EtherWANRouter(config-prb-rules)# set action drop

This example uses policy-based routing to route all HTTP traffic protocol tcp, destination port 80 through a policy route called http-firewall.

EtherWANRouter(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 10.10.200.9

EtherWANRouter(config)#i p route table 2 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 172.16.0.8

EtherWANRouter(config-prb)# ip route-policy http-firewall

EtherWANRouter(config-prb))# rule 2

EtherWANRouter(config-prb-rules)# set routing-table 2

EtherWANRouter(config-prb-rules)# match protocol tcp

EtherWANRouter(config-prb-rules)# match destination port 80

EtherWANRouter(config)# interface ethernet 2

EtherWANRouter(config)# ip address 192.168.2.1 255.255.255.0

EtherWANRouter(config)# ip policy route-policy http-firewall

# ip scp

#### ip scp

{password 0 < LINE > | 7 < WORD > | < LINE > | username < WORD > }

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip scp
{scp password 0 <line>   7 <word>   <line>   username <word>}</word></line></word></line>	Configure SCP password and username.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip scp

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the username and password to enable the router to securely copy files from a remote workstation.

#### **Examples**

This example configures the username for a connection to a remote host.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip scp username lynlab

# ip sftp

#### ip sftp

{username <*WORD*> | password <0 <*LINE*> | 7 <*LINE*> | <*LINE*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

**Syntax Description** 

ip sftp

{username < WORD>   password <0 < LINE>   7 < LINE>   < LINE>}	SFTP configuration commands.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip stfp

Use this command to create a SFTP secure connection to a remote host.

#### **Examples**

This example configures a username fred.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip sftp username fred

# ip ssh

#### ip ssh

```
{authentication-retries < 0-5> |
```

client algorithms mac hmac hmac-sha1 | hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com | hmac-sha2-256 | hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com | hmac-sha2-512 | hmac-sha2-512 - etm@openssh.com | umac-128-etm@openssh.com | umac-128@openssh.com |

64-etm@openssh.com | umac-64@openssh.com |

pubkey-chain

 $server\ algorithm\ encryption\ 3des-cbc\ |\ aes128-cbc\ |\ aes128-ctr\ |\ aes128-ctr\ |\ aes128-ctr\ |\ aes128-ctr\ |\ aes128-cbc\ |\ aes128-cbc\ |\ aes256-cbc\ |\ aes256-ctr\ |\ aes256-ctr\ |\ aes256-cbc\ |\ aes256-ctr\ |\ aes256-cbc\ |\ aes256-ctr\ |\ aes256-cbc\ |\ aes256-cbc\ |\ aes256-ctr\ |\ aes256-cbc\ |\ aes25$ 

 $etm@openssh.com \mid hmac-ripemd160 \mid hmac-ripemd160-etm@openssh.com \mid hmac-sha1 \mid hmac-sha2-256 \mid hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com \mid hmac-sha2-512 \mid hmac2-512-etm@openssh.com \mid umac-128-etm@openssh.com \mid umac-128-$ 

128@openssh.com | umac-64-etm@openssh.com | umac-64@openssh.com | stricthostkeycheck |

time-out <120>}

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip ssh
{authentication-retries <0-5>	Configure ssh authentication retires.
	Values are 1 to 5
	Default is 3

client algorithms mac hmac	Configure the SSH client parameters.
hmac-sha1   hmac-sha1- etm@openssh.com   hmac-	
sha2-256   hmac-sha2-256-	
etm@openssh.com   hmac-	
sha2-512   hmac-sha2-512 - etm@openssh.com   umac-	
128-etm@openssh.com	
umac-128@openssh.com   64-	
etm@openssh.com   umac- 64@openssh.com	
pubkey-chain	Configure to use a public key-chain.
server algorithm encryption	
3des-cbc   aes128-cbc   aes128- ctr   aes128-	
gcm@openshh.com   aes192-	
cbc   aes192-ctr   aes256-cbc	
aes256-ctr   aes256- gmc@openssh.com   arcfour	
arcfour128   arcfour256	
blowfish-cbc   cast128-cbc	
chacha2 poly1305@openssh.com	
rijndael-cbc@lysator.liu.se	
mac hame-md5   hmac-md5-	
96   hmac-md5-96- etm@openssh.com   hmac-	
md5-etm@openssh.com	
hmac-ripemd160   hmac-	
ripemd160-etm@openssh.com   hmac-sha1   hmac-sha2-256	
hmac-sha2-256-	
etm@openssh.com  hmac-	
sha2-512   hmac2-512-	
etm@openssh.com   umac-	Configure the SSH server parameters.
128-etm@openssh.com   umac-128@openssh.com	
umac-64-etm@openssh.com	
umac-64@openssh.com	
stricthostkeycheck	Enables SSH server authentication.
time-out <120>	Configure SSH login time out interval.
	Values are 1 to 120 seconds.
	Default is 20 seconds
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip ssh

The SSH protocol enables you to set up SSH connections. Your router supports both client and server modes.

#### **Examples**

This example sets server mode for encryption hmac-md5.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip ssh server algorithm mac hmac-md5

#### **Related Commands**

telnet

ip ssh

show ssh

### ip tacacs

#### ip tacacs

{tacacs source-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio<0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999>}

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip tacacs
{tacacs source-interface bvi <0-9999>   cellular <0-0>   dialer <0-15>   dot11radio<0-4>   ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>   openvpn-tunnel <0-999>   tunnel <0-999>}	Configure the source interface for TACACS+ requests.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip tacacs

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure for Terminal Access Controller Access Control System (TACACS+) authentication.

#### **Examples**

This example configures the source-interface as ethernet 2 EtherWANRouter(config)#ip tacacs source-interface ethernet 2

#### **Related Commands**

clear tacacs

tacacs

### ip telnet

#### ip telnet

{server}

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip telnet
{server}	Enables Telnet server.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip telnet

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to config Telnet as the protocol to use for connections to a host. Telnet allows a user at one site to establish a TCP connection to a login server at another site and then pass the keystrokes from one device to the other.

#### **Examples**

This example enables telnet server.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip telnet server

#### **Related Commands**

```
telnet
```

show management-access (management-access-LAN) (management-access-WAN)

# ipv6

#### ipv6

```
{access-list < WORD>
dhcp pool <WORD>
dns domain <WORD> server <X:X:X:X> | listen-address <X:X:X:X> |
firewall < WORD > | ipv6-receive-redirects enable | ipv6-src-route enable | state-
policy [established action accept | drop | reject] | [invalid action accept | drop |
reject] | [related accept | drop | reject] |
host <WORD> | <X:X:X:X:X> |
name-server <X:X:X:X:X>
prefix-list < WORD >
radius source-interface by <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> dialer <0-15> | dot11radio
<0-4> | | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tunnel <0-999> |
route \langle A.B.C.D \rangle \langle A.B.C.D \rangle | bvi \langle 1-9999 \rangle cellular \langle \theta-\theta \rangle dot11radio \langle \theta-4 \rangle |
dialer <0-15> dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | open-vpn-tunnel
<0-999> | tunnel <0-999> <X:X:x:X:X <1-255> | table <1-200> X:X:X:X:X/<0-
128> bvi <1-9999> cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-
5 > .. < 1-4000 > | \text{null} | \text{open-vpn-tunnel} < 0-999 > | \text{tunnel} < 0-999 > < X:X:x:X::X
<1-255>
route-policy < WORD >
```

# router osfp | rip |

tacacs source-interface bvi <1-9999> cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tunnel <0-999> |

unicast-routing}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ipv6
{access-list < WORD>	Configure access list name.
dhcp pool <word></word>	Configure the dhcp pool name.
dns domain <word> server <x:x:x:x:x>   listen-address <x:x:x:x:x>  </x:x:x:x:x></x:x:x:x:x></word>	Configure DNS domain parameters.
firewall < WORD >   ipv6- receive-redirects enable   ipv6-src-route enable   state- policy [established action accept   drop   reject]   [invalid action accept   drop   reject]   [related accept   drop   reject]	Configure firewall options.
host <word>   <x:x:x:x:x>  </x:x:x:x:x></word>	Configure static host names.
name-server <x:x:x:x:x> </x:x:x:x:x>	Configure the address of the name server.
prefix-list <word></word>	Configure a prefix-list filter.
radius source-interface bvi <1- 9999>   cellular <0-0>   dot11radio <0-4>   dialer <0- 15>   ethernet <1-5> . <1- 4000> openvpn-tunnel <0- 999> tunnel <0-999>	Configure RADIUS configuration parameters.
route < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   bvi < <i>1-9999</i> > cellular < <i>0-0</i> >  dialer < <i>0-15</i> > dot11radio < <i>0-4</i> >  ethernet < <i>1-5</i> > . < <i>1-4000</i> >   open-vpn-tunnel < <i>0-999</i> >   tunnel < <i>0-999</i> > < <i>X:X:x:X:X</i> < <i>1-255</i> >   table < <i>1-200</i> >	Configure static routes.
route-policy < WORD>	Configure IPv6 route policy name.
router osfp   rip	Enablea IPv6 routing process.

tacacs source-interface bvi <1- 9999>   cellular <0-0>   dot11radio <0-4>   dialer <0- 15>   ethernet <1-5> . <1- 4000> openvpn-tunnel <0- 999> tunnel <0-999>	Configure TACACS+ configuration parameters.
unicast-routing}	Enables unicast routing.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ipv6
Usage Guidelines	

Use this command to configure IPv6 parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example configures the DHCP pool name.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ipv6 dhcp pool ipv6pool1

#### **Related Commands**

show ipv6

```
(config-ipv6-acl)
{<1-65535> |
deny | <X:X:X:X:X/0-128 | any> |
permit <X:X:X:X:X:X/0-128 | any>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-ipv6-acl)
{<1-65535>	Configure the sequence number.
deny < <i>X:X:X:X:X/0-128</i>   any> exact-match	Configure to deny specified packets.
permit < <i>X:X:X:X:X/0-128</i>   any> exact-match}	Configure to permit specified packets.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-ipv6-acl)#

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure network packets to deny or permit using Access Control Lists (ACLs).

#### **Examples**

This example denies packets from this network.

EtherWANRouter(config-ipv6-acl)# deny 172.16.0.0/16 exact-match

#### **Related Commands**

show ipv6

### (config-dhcpv6)

```
{address prefix <X:X:X:X:X:X:X/O-128> | dns-server <X:X:X:X:X:X>| domain-name <WORD> | host <WORD> | lifetime default <O-4294967294> maximum <O-4294967294> minimum <O-4294967294> | nis address <X:X:X:X:X:X| domain-name <WORD> | nisp address <X:X:X:X:X:X| domain-name <WORD> | sip address <X:X:X:X:X:X| domain-name <WORD> | sntp address <X:X:X:X:X:X:X| slowain-name <X| subnet <X:X:X:X:X:X:X| 1-128>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-dhcpv6)
{address prefix < <i>X:X:X:X:X/0-128</i>	Configure the IPv6 address prefix.
dns-server <x:x:x:x:x></x:x:x:x:x>	Configure a DNS server for use by clients using this DHCP pool. A DNS server needs to be specified if you want to browse the Internet.
domain-name < WORD >	Configure a domain name.
host <word></word>	Configure the host name.
lifetime default <0- 4294967294> maximum <0- 4294967294> minimum <0- 4294967294>	Configure IPv6 DHCP parameters. Value is 0 to 4294967294 Max value is 0 to 4294967294 Min value is 0 to 4294967294
nis address <x:x:x:x:x>   domain-name <word>  </word></x:x:x:x:x>	Configure the address and domain name of your nis server.
nisp address <x:x:x:x:x>   domain-name <word>  </word></x:x:x:x:x>	Configure the address and domain name of your nisp server.
sip address <x:x:x:x:x>   domain-name <word>  </word></x:x:x:x:x>	Configure the address and domain name of your sip server.

sntp address <x:x:x:x:x> </x:x:x:x:x>	Configure the address of your SNTP server.
subnet < <i>X</i> : <i>X</i> : <i>X</i> : <i>X</i> : <i>X</i> /< <i>1</i> -128>}	Configure the subnet.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#

Use this command to configure IPv6 DHCP parameters.

### **Examples**

This example sets the dns-server address to 1:2:3:4:5::6. EtherWANRouter(dhcpv6-config)#dns-server 1:2:3:4:5::6

#### **Related Commands**

show ipv6

# (config-fw6)

{default-action accept | drop | reject | description <*LINE*> | enable-default-logfile | rule <*1-9999*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-fw6)
{default-action accept   drop   reject	Configure default action for firewall rules.
description <line></line>	Configure firewall rules description.
enable-default-logfile	Logs packets matching default action.
rule <1-9999>}	Creates rule number, then goes into sub menu mode.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-fw6)#

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure IPv6 firewall options.

#### **Examples**

This example sets the default action for firewall rules.

EtherWANRouter(config-fw6)# default-action drop

#### **Related Commands**

show ipv6

```
(config-fw6-rules)
{description < WORD> |
disable
log-enable
match destination [address <X:X:X::X/0-128> | not <X:X:X::X/0-128> | start
<X:X:X::X> stop <X:X:X::X>| | port <1-65535> not <X:X:X::X/0-128> | start
<X:X:X> stop <X:X:X>| | [fragment fragment | non-fragment] | icmp type
<0-255> code <0-255> | typenane address-unreachable | bad-header |
communication-prohibited | destination-unreachable | echo-reply | echo-request
| neighbour-advertisement | neighbour-solicitation | no-route | packet-too-big |
parameter-problem | port-unreachable | route-advertisement | router-
solicitation | time-exceeded | ttl-zero-during-reassembly | ttl-zero-during-transit |
unknown-header-type | unknown-option | | ipsec ipsec | non-ipsec | [protocol <0-
255> | ah |dccp |dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp |
idpr | igmp | igp | p | ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipv6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-opts |
ipv6-route | isis | 12tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | not | ospf | pim | rdp | roho | rvsp
| sctp | sdrp | shim6 | skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xnc-idp] | [recent count <1-
255> | time <1-4294967295> | | source address <X:X:X::X/0-128> | not
<X:X:X::X/0-128> | start <X:X:X::X> stop <X:X:X::X> | | [mac-address < H.H.H>
not <H.H.H>| | [port <1-65535> | not <1-65535> | start <1-65535> | stop <1-
65535>| | state [established disable | enable] | [invalid disable | enable] | [new
enable | disable | | [related disable | enable | | tcp-flags ack | all | fin | psh | rst | syn
|urg | not ack | all | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg |
set action drop | accept | reject |
time monthdays <1-31> | not <1-31> | startdate <MONTH> <1-31> <2001-
2037> | stopdate <MONTH> <1-31> <2001-2037> | starttime <hh:mm:ss> |
stoptime <hh:mm:ss> | utc | weekdays <DAY> | not <DAY> | }
Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-fw6-rules)
{description < WORD>	Configure a description for the policy rule.
disable	Disables the policy rule.
log-enable	Logs packet matching the rule.
match destination [address <x:x:x::x 0-128="">   not <x:x:x::x 0-128="">   start <x:x:x::x> stop <x:x:x::x>]   port &lt;1-65535&gt; not</x:x:x::x></x:x:x::x></x:x:x::x></x:x:x::x>	Configure match values as define to the routing table.

```
<X:X:X::X/0-128> | start
<X:X:X:X> stop <X:X:X:X>|
| [fragment | non-
fragment] | icmp type <\theta-255>
code <0-255> | typenane
address-unreachable | bad-
header | communication-
prohibited | destination-
unreachable | echo-reply |
echo-request | neighbour-
advertisement | neighbour-
solicitation | no-route | packet-
too-big | parameter-problem |
port-unreachable | route-
advertisement | router-
solicitation | time-exceeded |
ttl-zero-during-reassembly |
ttl-zero-during-transit |
unknown-header-type |
unknown-option] | ipsec ipsec |
non-ipsec | [protocol <0-255> |
ah |dccp |dsr | egp | eigrp |
encap | esp | etherip | ggp | gre
| hmp | icmp | idpr | igmp | igp
p | ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag |
ipv6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-
opts | ipv6-route | isis | l2tp |
manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | not
ospf pim | rdp | roho | rvsp |
sctp | sdrp | shim6 | skip | tcp |
udp | udplite | vrrp | xnc-idp |
recent count <1-255> | time
<1-4294967295>| | source
address <X:X:X:X/0-128> |
not <X:X:X:X/0-128> | start
```

<X:X:X:X> stop <X:X:X::X> | [mac-address <H.H.H> not <H.H.H> | [port <1-65535> | not <1-65535> | start <1-65535> | start <1-65535> | start <di>state [established disable | enable] | [invalid disable | enable] | [new enable | disable] | [related disable | enable] | tcp-flags ack | all | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg | not ack | all | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg |

Configure match values as define to the routing table.

set action drop   accept   reject	Configure packet modifications.
time monthdays <1-31>   not <1-31>   startdate <month> &lt;1-31&gt;   startdate <month> &lt;1-31&gt; &lt;2001-2037&gt;   stopdate <month> &lt;1-31&gt; &lt;2001-2037&gt;   starttime <hh:mm:ss>   stoptime <hh:mm:ss>   utc   weekdays <day>   not <day>   }</day></day></hh:mm:ss></hh:mm:ss></month></month></month>	Configure time parameters.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-fw6-rules)#

Use this command to configure firewall rules for IPv6.

#### **Examples**

This example sets the action for matched packets.

EtherWANRouter(config-fw6-rules)# set action accept

#### **Related Commands**

show ipv6

# (config-pbr6)

{description <*LINE*> | enable-default-logfile | rule <*1-9998*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-pbr6)
description <line></line>	Configure firewall rules description.
enable-default-logfile	Logs packets matching default action.
rule <1-9998>}	Creates rule number, then goes into sub menu mode.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-pbr6)#

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure IPv6 firewall options.

#### **Examples**

This example sets the default action for firewall rules. EtherWANRouter(config-fw6)# default-action drop

#### **Related Commands**

show ipv6

### (config-pbr6-rules)#

{description <*LINE*> | log-enable |

match [destination address  $\langle A.B.C.D \rangle \langle A.B.C.D \rangle$  | not  $\langle A.B.C.D \rangle \langle A.B.C.D \rangle$  | start <*A.B.C.D*> stop <*A.B.C.D*>| | [port <*1-65535*>| not <*1-65535*>| start <*1-*65535> stop<1-65535>] | [fragment | fragment | non-fragment] | [icmp type <0-255> code <0-255>| | [ipsec ipsec | non-ipsec | | [protocol <0-255> ah | dccp | dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp | idpr | igmp | igp | ip | ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipc6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-opts | ipv6-route | isis | 12tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | not | osfp | pim | rdp | rohc | rsvp | sctp | sdrp | shim6 | skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp] | [recent count <1-255> | time <1-4294967295>| | [source address < A.B.C.D > | not < A.B.C.D > | start  $\langle A.B.C.D \rangle$  stop  $\langle A.B.C.D \rangle$  | mac-address  $\langle H.H.H \rangle$  | not  $\langle A.B.C.D \rangle$  | [state established disable | enable | | [invalid disable | enable | | [new disable | enable | | related tcp-flags ack | all | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg | not | set action drop | [dscp af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 | af31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 | af43 | cs1 | cs2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 | cs6 | | cs7 ef | | mark <1-2147483647> | [routing-table <1-200> | main] | tcp-mss <500-1460> | pmtu | <500-1460> | time monthdays  $\langle 1-31 \rangle$  | not  $\langle 1-31 \rangle$  | startdate month  $\langle WORD \rangle \langle 1-31 \rangle \langle 2001-$ 2037>| [starttime <hh:mm:ss>] | stopdate month <WORD> <1-31> <2001-2037> | stoptime <hh:mm:ss> | utc | weekedays <DAY> | not <DAY> }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-pbr6-rules)#
{description < <i>LINE</i> >	Configure policy rule description.
log-enable	Logs packet matching the rule.
match [destination address <a.b.c.d> <a.b.c.d>   not <a.b.c.d> <a.b.c.d>   start <a.b.c.d> stop <a.b.c.d>]   [port &lt;1-65535&gt;  not &lt;1- 65535&gt;  start &lt;1-65535&gt; stop&lt;1-65535&gt;  [fragment   fragment   non-fragment]  </a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	Configure match values as define to the routing table.

```
[icmp type <0-255> code <0-
255>] | [ipsec ipsec | non-ipsec]
| [protocol <0-255> ah | dccp |
dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp |
esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp |
icmp | idpr | igmp | igp | ip |
ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipc6-
icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-opts |
ipv6-route | isis | l2tp | manet |
mpls-in-ip | narp | not | osfp |
pim | rdp | rohc | rsvp | sctp |
sdrp | shim6 | skip | tcp | udp |
udplite | vrrp | xns-idp] |
[recent count <1-255> | time
<1-4294967295>] | [source
address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>
| not <A.B.C.D> | start
<A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> |
mac-address <H.H.H> | not
<A.B.C.D> | [state established]
disable | enable] | [invalid
disable | enable] | [new disable
| enable | | related tcp-flags ack
| all | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg |
not
set action drop | [dscp af11 |
                                       Sets action for policy rules.
af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 |
af31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 |
af43 cs1 | cws2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 |
cs6 | cs7 ef] | mark <1-
2147483647> | [routing-table
<1-200> | main] | tcp-mss
<500-1460> pmtu | <500-
1460>
time monthdays <1-31> | not
                                       Configure the time to match the rules.
<1-31> | startdate month
<WORD> <1-31> <2001-
2037>| [starttime
<hh:mm:ss>| | stopdate
month<WORD> <1-31>
<2001-2037> | stoptime
<hh:mm:ss> | utc | weekedays
\langle DAY \rangle \mid not \langle DAY \rangle
Command Modes
                                       EtherWANRouter(config-pbr-rules)#
```

Use this command to set IPv6 routing rules.

#### **Examples**

This example sets rule to match icmp type 80 code 80.

EtherWANRouter(config-prb-rules)#match icmp type 80 code 80.

#### **Related Commands**

show ipv6

### key

#### key

{chain < *WORD*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	key
{chain < WORD>}	Configure keychain management.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#key

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a keychain. Keychain management allows you to create and maintain keychains, which are sequences of keys (sometimes called shared secrets). You can use keychains with features that secure communications with other devices by using key-based authentication.

#### **Examples**

This example create key chain 1, then go into sub menu key.

EtherWANRouter(config)#key chain key1

#### **Related Commands**

(config-keychain-key)

# (config-key)

{key <*1-2147483647*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-key)
{key <1-2147483647>}	Configure a number for this key.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter#(config-key)#

Use this command in conjunction with (config-keychain-key) to set a key number.

#### **Examples**

Configures a key number.

EtherWANRouter(config-key)# key 250

#### **Related Commands**

(config-pbr6-rules)# (config-keychain-key)

## (config-keychain-key)

 $\{ \text{string } 0 < WORD > | 7 < WORD > | < WORD > \}$ 

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-keychain-key)
{string 0 < WORD>   7 < WORD>   < WORD>	Configure the key chain. 0–specifies an unencrypted password
	7–specifies a hidden password with follow
	WORD—the unencrypted (cleartext) user password.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-keychain-key)

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure a password for key chain.

#### **Examples**

Configure a password for key chain.

EtherWANRouter(config-keychain-key)# string password123

#### **Related Commands**

(config-pbr6-rules)#

# Idap

#### Idap

{server < WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

**Syntax Description** 

Idap

{server < WORD>}	Configure LDAP server name.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#ldap
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command configure	an LDAP server.

### **Examples**

This example configures a LDAP server name. EtherWANRouter(config)# Idap server testIdap

```
Related Commands
```

(config-ldap-server) clear ldap show ldap

# (config-ldap-server)

{base-dn < WORD>

bind authenticate root-dn <*WORD*> password 0 <*WORD*> | 7 <*WORD*> |

<WORD>

ipv4 <*WORD*> | <*A.B.C.D*> |

ipv6 <*WORD*> | <*X:X:X:X:X:X*> |

mode server

search-filter < WORD >

secure cipher | transport port <1-65535> | trustpoint <WORD> |

timeout retransmission <1-65535>

transport port <*1-65535*>

user-attribute other < WORD > | samaccountname | uid}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-ldap-server)
{base-dn < WORD>	Configure the Base DN for LDAP. The Base DN is the starting point an LDAP server uses when searching for user authentication within your Directory.
bind authenticate root-dn <word> password 0 <word>   7<word>   <word>  </word></word></word></word>	<ul> <li>Configure</li> <li>An authenticated bind is performed when a root distinguished name (DN) and password are available</li> </ul>
	• In the absence of a root DN and password, an anonymous bind is performed
ipv4 < <i>WORD</i> >   < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	Configure the IPv4 address of LDAP server.

ipv6 < <i>WORD</i> >   < <i>X</i> : <i>X</i> : <i>X</i> : <i>X</i> : <i>X</i> : <i>X</i> >	Configure the IPv6 address of LDAP server.
mode secure	Set the server mode.  • secure – configures the LDAP to initiate the transport layer security (TLS) connection and specifies the secure mode  • non-secure  Default is non-secure
search-filter < WORD>	Configure a search filter The search filter operation must be supported on the LDAP server. Filters are to restrict the numbers of users or groups that are permitted to access an application. In essence, the filter limits what part of the LDAP tree the application syncs from.  A filter can and should be written for both user and group membership. This ensures that you are not flooding your application with users and groups that do not need access.
secure cipher   transport port <1-65535>   trustpoint <word>  </word>	<ul> <li>Configure</li> <li>ciphers—adh, dh, dss, edh, high, medium, rsa, sslv3</li> <li>transport—listening port for secure connections</li> <li>trustpoint</li> <li>Default listening port for secure transfer connections is 636</li> </ul>
timeout retransmission <1-65535>	Configure the timeout for retransmissions.  Values are 1 to 65535  Default is 30 seconds
transport port <1-65535>	Configure the listening port for unsecured connections.  Default port is 389
user-attribute other <word>   samaccountname   uid}</word>	Configure the user attribute.  • other—configure custom usr attibute  • sAMAccountName— Microsoft Active Directory
<b>Command Modes</b>	<ul> <li>uid—OpenLDAP</li> <li>EtherWANRouter(config-ldap-server)#</li> </ul>

Use this command to configure LDAP server parameters.

#### **Examples**

#### Search filter for LDAP

For example, if your users are distinguished by having two objectClass attributes (one equal to 'person' and another to 'user'), this is the command to match for it. EtherWANRouter(config-ldap-server) #search-filter (&(objectClass=person)(objectClass=user))

#### **Search filter for Microsoft Active Directory**

This only synchronize users in the 'Warehouse' group—this should be applied to the User Object Filter:

EtherWANRouter(config-ldap-server) #search-filter (&(objectCategory=Person)(sAMAccountName=\*)(memberOf=cn=CaptainPlanet,ou=users,dc=company,dc=com))

#### **Related Commands**

```
aaa
show ldap
clear ldap
ldap
(config-sg-ldap)
```

#### line

#### line

```
{console <0-0 > |
tty <1-2> |
vty <0-15>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	line
{console <θ-θ>	Primary terminal line. See (config- line)#console
tty <1-2>	Terminal/serial. See (config-line)#tty
vty <0-15>}	Virtual terminal. See (config-line)#vty
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#line

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to change to line mode configuration.

#### **Examples**

Go into line configuration mode for tty 2. EtherWANRouter(config)# tty 2

#### **Related Commands**

(config-line)#console (config-line)#tty (config-line)#vty

# lldp

# lldp

{hold-mult <2-10> | logging | notification-interval | optional-tly port-info | reinit <1-10> | run | timer |

tvl-select mac-phy-cfg| managemnt-address  $<\!\!A.B.C.D\!\!>$  |  $<\!\!X:X:X:X\!\!>$ | max-frame-size | port-description | system capabilities | system description | systemname |

tx-delay}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	Ildp
{hold-mult <2-10>	Configure a value for the LLDP hold multiplier. This is the time to cache learned LLDP information before discarding, measured in multiples of the timer parameter.
	For example, if the Timer is 30 seconds, and the Hold Multiplier is 4, then the LLDP packets are discarded after 120 seconds.  Default is 4 Values are 2 to 10
logging	Configure logging for LLDP neighbor discovery. Default is off.
notification-interval	Configure the minimum interval between LLDP SNMP notifications.  Default is 5 seconds  Value is 5 to 3600 seconds
optional-tly port-info	Reverts to the previous setting of providing the interface name.

reinit <1-10>	Configure the delay (in sec) for LLDP initializations on any interface. Default is 2 seconds Values are 1 to 10 seconds
run	Enables LLDP. LLDP Disabled by default.
timer	Configure the rate at which LLDP packets are sent.  This parameter is used with the TX Hold multiplier parameter to determine when LLDP packets are discarded.  Default is 30 seconds Values are 5 to 32768 seconds
tvl-select mac-phy-cfg   managemnt-address <a.b.c.d>   <x:x:x:x>   max-frame-size   port- description   system capabilities   system description   system-name</x:x:x:x></a.b.c.d>	Configure the LLDP TLVs to send. Default is all TLVs are sent.  Maximum management addresses are 8.  Default management addressees are automatically selected by LLDP.
tx-delay}	Configure the amount of time in seconds that passes between successive LLDP frame transmissions due to changes in the LLDP local systems MIB.  Default is 30 seconds Values are 1 to 8192 seconds
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config) # lldp

Use this command to configure Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) parameters., LLDP allows network devices to advertise their identity and capabilities on a LAN. LLDP specifically defines a standard method for Ethernet network devices such as switches, routers, and wireless LAN access points to advertise information about themselves to other nodes on the network and store the information they discover. LLDP should be enabled in a multi-vendor network.

## **Examples**

This example enables LLDP.
EtherWANRouter(config)#lldp run

#### **Related Commands**

clear lldp show lldp

## logging

## logging

```
{<hostname> | <A.B.C.D> |
alarm < 2-3 > | major | minor |
buffered <0-7> | <4096-32768> | alert | critical | debugging | emergencies |
errors | informational | notifications | warnings |
console <0-7> | <4096-32768> | alert | critical | debugging | emergencies | errors |
informational | notifications | warnings |
delimiter tcp
facility auth | cron | daemon | kern | local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5
| local6 | local7 | lpr | mail | news | sys10 | sys11 | sys12 | sys13 | sys14 | sys9 |
syslog | user | ucp |
file flash: <filename> <0-7> | <4096-32768> | alert | critical | debugging |
emergencies | errors | informational | notifications | warnings |
host <A.B.C.D> transport tcp port <1-65535> | udp port <1-65535> |
monitor <0-7> | <4096-32768> | alert | critical | debugging | emergencies | errors
| informational | notifications | warnings |
on l
origin-id hostname | ip | ipv6 | string |
rate-limit <1-10000> except <0-7> | <4096-32768> | alert | critical | debugging |
emergencies | errors | informational | notifications | warnings |
source interface by <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-
5> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> |
trap <0-7> | <4096-32768> | alert | critical] | debugging | emergencies | errors |
informational | notifications | warnings }
Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	logging		
{ <hostname>   <a.b.c.d>  </a.b.c.d></hostname>	Configure the address of the logging host.		
alarm <2-3>   major   minor	Sets the severity alarm level.		
	<b>major</b> —immediate action needed (severity 2)		
	minor—minor warning conditions (severity		
	3)		

buffered <0-7>   <4096-32768>   alert   critical]   debugging   emergencies   errors   informational   notifications   warnings	Configure buffered logging parameters.
console <0-7>   <4096-32768>   alert   critical]   debugging   emergencies   errors   informational   notifications   warnings	Configure console logging parameters.
delimiter tcp	Appends delimiter to syslog messages.
facility auth   cron   daemon   kern   local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7   lpr   mail   news   sys10   sys11   sys12   sys13   sys14   sys9   syslog   user   ucp	Configure facility parameter for syslog messages.
file flash: <filename> &lt;0-7&gt;   &lt;4096-32768&gt;   alert   critical   debugging   emergencies   errors   informational   notifications   warnings  </filename>	Configure file logging parameters.
host < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > transport tcp port < <i>1-65535</i> >   udp port < <i>1-65535</i> >	Configure the syslog server IP address and parameters.
monitor <0-7>   <4096-32768>   alert   critical]   debugging   emergencies   errors   informational   notifications   warnings	Configure terminal line (monitor) logging parameters.
on	Enables logging to all enabled destinations.
origin-id hostname   ip   ipv6   string	Adds origin ID to syslog messages.
rate-limit <1-10000> except <0-7>   <4096-32768>   alert   critical]   debugging   emergencies   errors   informational   notifications   warnings	Configure message per second limit.

source interface bvi <1-9999>  cellular <0-0>   dot11radio <0- 4>   ethernet <1-5>   openvpn- tunnel <0-999>   tunnel <0- 999>	Configure the interface for source address in logging transactions.				
trap <0-7>   <4096-32768>   alert   critical]   debugging   emergencies   errors   informational   notifications   warnings}	Configure syslog server logging level.				
Command Default	logging buffered 4096 debugging logging console debugging logging monitor debugging				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#logging				
Usage Guidelines					

Use this command to enable logging settings.

## **Examples**

This example enables logging to host 172.16.55.88. EtherWANRouter(config)#logging 172.16.55.88

## **Related Commands**

show lldp

# login

## login

{on-failure every <1-65535> | log every <1-65535> | trap every <1-65535> | [on-success every <1-65535> | log every <1-65535> | trap every <1-65535> |}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	login
{on-failure every <1-65535>   log every <1-65535>   trap every <1-65535>	Configure options for failed login attempt.
[on-success every <1-65535>   log every <1-65535>  trap every <1-65535>]}	Configure options for successful login attempt.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#login

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set parameters for users log in attempts.

### **Examples**

This example logs failed login attempts. EtherWANRouter(config)#login on-failure

### **Related Commands**

logging

## low-power-mode

{low-power-mode {led enable | processor enable}

(ion power mode (iou chasic   processor chasic)					
Syntax Description	low-power-mode				
{led enable	Enables low power mode for the LEDs.				
processor enable}	Enables low power mode for the processor.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#low-power-mode				
Usage Guidelines Set options for low power mode	2.				

### \_

**Examples**This example sets low power mode for the LEDs.

EtherWANRouter(config)#low-power-mode led enable

### mac

```
{access-list < WORD> | export < WORD> url flash: | ftp: | http: | https: | scp: | sftp: | tftp: | import < WORD> interface bvi < 1-9999> | dot11radio < 1-4> | ethernet < 1-5>. < 1-4000> | url flash: | ftp: | http: | https: | scp: | stfp: | tftp:}
```

Syntax Description	mac access-list
{access-list < WORD>	Configure a MAC access list name.
export < WORD > url flash:   ftp:   http:   https:   scp:   sftp:   tftp:	Exports MAC access list to a server.

import <*WORD*> interface bvi <*1-9999*> | dot11radio <*1-4*> | ethernet <*1-5*>. <*1-4000*> | url flash: | ftp: | http: | https: | scp: | stfp: | tftp:}

### Import formats are;

- xxxx.xxxx.xxxx—Cisco format where xxxx is 1-4 digits
- xx:xx:xx:xx:xx-where xx is 1-2 digits
- aabbccddeeff
- Import from supported interface
- ethernet interfaces
- sub-ethernet (VLANs) interfaces
- dot11radio (SSID 0-4 in AP mode)
- bridge interfaces

#### **Command Default**

### **Notes:**

- There are no defaults when configuring the MAC access-group and policy, but the no/default policy after initial configuration, is Disabled
- No and default commands operate the same for all interface types
- If there is no MAC access-group specified, the no/default command REMOVES the MAC access-group and policy
- If a MAC access-group is specified the default policy: disabled is configured and applied

#### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config)#mac

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a host MAC address list.

### **Policy descriptions**

**Permit**—allow all MAC addresses in this MAC access list, deny all MAC addressees not in this list.

**Deny**—deny all MAC addresses in this MAC access list, allow all others not in the list

**Disable**—not active

MAC address list can also be created by importing CSV files.

### **Examples**

This example assigns access-list eth4-macs to interface ethernet 4 with all addresses within the eth4-macs policy to be accepted or permitted on this interface.

EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 4

EtherWANRouter(config)#mac-access-list eth4-macs-static

EtherWANRouter(config-mac-acl)#

This example imports a <mac-list-csv.txt> file from host 172.16.4.182 using http protocol.

EtherWANRouter(config)#mac access-list import <mac-list-csv.txt> url http://172.16.4.182/pub/<mac-list-csv.txt>

Connected to 172.16.4.182.

59 bytes copied in 0.009 seconds (6319 bytes/sec)

Waiting for download to complete . . .

% Successfully processed 4 properly formatted MAC addresses

This example exports a <mac-list-csv.txt> file tot 172.16.4.182 using tftp protocol.

EtherWANRouter(config)#mac access-list export <mac-list-csv.txt> url

tftp://172.16.4.182/<mac-list-csv.txt>

Accessing tftp://172.16.4.182//<macs-export-file>

60 bytes copied in 0.003 seconds (21030 bytes/sec)

This example imports and permits MAC addresses from BVI interface 10 into bridge-mac-list.

EtherWANRouter(config)#mac access-list import bridge-mac-list interface bvi 10 EtherWANRouter(config)#interface bvi 10

EtherWANRouter(config-if)#mac access-group bridge-mac-list permit

#### **Related Commands**

show mac (config-mac-acl)

## (config-mac-acl)

{description <*LINE*> |

host src-mac-address <*H.H.H*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-mac-acl)#		
{description < <i>LINE</i> >	Configure a MAC access-list description.		
host src-mac-address <h.h.h>}</h.h.h>	Configure the source address of the host you want to add to this list.		
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-mac-acl)#		

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enter MAC address to this MAC address list.

### **Examples**

This example adds hsot mac address aaaa.bbbb.cccc to the list.

EtherWANRouter(config-mac-acl)#host src-mac-addr aaaa.bbbb.cccc

#### **Related Commands**

show mac

## management-access

## management-access {enable | from-lan | from-wan}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	management-access
{enable	Enables management access.
	Default is enabled
from-lan	Allows management access from LAN devices.
from-wan	Allows management access from WAN devices.
Command Default	LAN—all protocols enabled except SNMP
	WAN—all protocols are disabled.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#management-access

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set management access methods per interface.

Management Methods are:

- Enable—All management Access methods for this interface
- HTTP—Enable HTTP (Web) management Access for this interface
- HTTPS—Enable HTTPS (Web) management access for this interface
- Telnet—Enable Telnet management access for this interface
- SSH—Enable SSH management access for this interface
- SNMP—Enable SNMP management access for this interface

### **Examples**

This example sets management access HTTPS off for interface Ethernet 1.

EtherWANRouter>enable

EtherWANRouter#config

EtherWANRouter(config)#management-access from-LAN

### **Related Commands**

(management-access-LAN) (management-access-WAN)

# (management-access-LAN)

{http enable

https enable | snmp enable |

ssh enable | telnet enable}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(management-access-LAN)		
{http enable	Enables devices connected from the LAN side with Role set to LAN to use HTTP to connect to the router.		
https enable	Enables devices connected from the LAN side with Role set to LAN to use HTTPS to connect to the router.		
snmp enable	Enables devices connected from the LAN side with Role set to LAN to use HTTPS to connect to the router.		
ssh enable	Enables devices connected from the LAN side with Role set to LAN to use ssh to connect to the router.		
telnet enable}	Enables devices connected from the LAN side with Role set to LAN to use telnet to connect to the router.		
Command Default	All methods are enabled on the LAN side. All methods are disabled on the WAN side.		
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#management-access		

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this comment to set protocols to allow entry from the LAN side to manage the router.

### **Examples**

This example sets management access telnet for LAN devices.

EtherWANRouter(config)#management-access-lan

EtherWANRouter(management-access-lan)#telnet enable

### **Related Commands**

(management-access-LAN) (management-access-WAN)

# (management-access-WAN)

{http enable | https enable |

snmp enable | ssh enable | telnet enable}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(management-access-WAN)
{http enable	Enable devices connected from the WAN side with Role set to WAN to use HTTP to connect to the router.
https enable	Enables devices connected from the WAN side with Role set to WAN to use HTTPS to connect to the router.
snmp enable	Enables devices connected from the WAN side with Role set to WAN to use SNMP to connect to the router.
ssh enable	Enables devices connected from the WAN side with Role set to WAN to use ssh to connect to the router.
telnet enable}	Enables devices connected from the WAN side with Role set to WAN to use telnet to connect to the router.
<b>Command Default</b>	All protocols are disabled.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#management-accessfrom-lan

## **Usage Guide**

Use this command to set protocols to allow entry from the LAN side to manage the router.

### **Examples**

Configure management access for wan devices using ssh.

EtherWANRouter(config)# management-access from-wan

EtherWANRouter(config-management-access-WAN)# ssh enable

### **Related Commands**

(config-mac-acl)

## nat66

### nat66

Use the no	form	of this	command	to r	negate a	command	or set to	defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	nat66
{prefix outside	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config) # nat66

Use this command to configure NAT66 parameters. In its simplest form, a NAT66 device is attached to two network links, one of which is an "internal" network link and the other of which is an "external" network with connectivity to the global Internet. All of the hosts on the internal network use addresses from a single, locally-routed prefix, and those addresses are translated to/from addresses in a globally-route-able prefix as IP packets transit the NAT66 device.

### **Examples**

This example sets any outside packets with an IPv6 header of 2001:db8:0:2::/64 to be converted to an IPv6 header of 2001:db8:0:12::/64 on outbound interface cellular 0

EtherWANRouter(config)#nat66 prefix outside 2001:db8:0:2::/64 inside 2001:db8:0:12::/64 interface cellular 0

### **Related Commands**

show nat66

# network-watchdog

### network-watchdog

{modem |router}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	network-watchdog
{modem   router}	Configure the watchdog timer.modem or
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#network watchdog

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enter sub-menu mode for watch dog timer. or modem,

### **Examples**

This example takes you to sub-menu mode for watchdog timer feature. EtherWANRouter(config)#network-watchdog router

### **Related Commands**

(config-network-watchdog)

# (config-network-watchdog)

 $\begin{cases} \text{count} < 1\text{-}10 > | \text{ enable} \mid [\text{fail-action notifications-only} \mid \text{notifications-reset}] \mid \\ \text{interval} < 1\text{-}180 > | \text{ response} < 1\text{-}3600 > | \text{ source-interface} [\text{bvi} < 1\text{-}9999 > ] \mid [\text{cellular} < 0\text{-}0 > ] \mid [\text{dialer} < 0\text{-}15 > ] \mid [\text{dot}11\text{radio} < 0\text{-}4 > ] \mid [\text{ethernet} < 1\text{-}5 > | [\text{open-tunnel} < 0\text{-}999 > ] \mid [\text{tunnel} < 0\text{-}999 > ] \mid [\text{target} < A.B.C.D > | < WORD > | < X:X:X:X:X:X > ] \mid [\text{threshold-count} < 1\text{-}30 > ] \end{cases}$ 

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

**Syntax Description** 

(config-network-watchdog)

{count <1-10> | enable | [fail-action notifications-only | notifications-reset] | interval <1-180> | response <1-3600> | source-interface [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | ethernet <1-5> | [open-tunnel <0-999>] | [tunnel <0-999>] | [tunnel <0-999>] | [target <A.B.C.D> | <WORD> | <X:X:X:X:X:X>] | [threshold-count <1-30>]

Configure parameters for network watchdog.

### Fail-action

- notify only
- notify and reboot

Interval to wait between tests. Values are 1 to 180 minutes. Default modem is 10 minutes. Default: router is 20 minutes.

Interval to wait between tests. Values are 1 to 180 minutes. Default modem is 10 minutes. Default router is 20 minutes.

**Response**—Time to wait for a response to the ping request. Values are 1 to 3600 seconds.

Default is 5 seconds.

**Source-interface**—Specify the interface to send the ping request on (optional). Values are:

- BVI 1–9999
- cellular 0–0
- dialer 1–15
- dot11radio 0-4
- ethernet 1–5
- openvpn 0–999
- tunnel 0–999

**Target**—Enter the target host IPv4, IPv6 or hostname address.

**Threshold count**—The consecutive failed test count to trigger an Fail-action. Value is 1 to 30

### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config-network-watchdog)#

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the Network Watchdog timeout action When configured, the watchdog feature runs continuous ping tests. Each ping test is be comprised of one or more ping attempts. If all of the pings in a test fail, the test has failed, if one ping test passes, the test is considered to have passed.

The watchdog feature is triggered after a successful connection, which is defined as one successful test. After which your tests will run as defined..

If any of the ping test fail, the router and modem notifies the user and/or can reset the router and modem.

### **Examples**

This example configures the watchdog timer on Ethernet interface 2 to ping target host 172.16.1.1 with a count of 10.

EtherWANRouter(config-network-watchdog)#count 10

EtherWANRouter(config-network-watchdog)#target 172.16.1.1

EtherWANRouter(config-network-watchdog)#source interface ethernet 2

EtherWANRouter(config-network-watchdog)#source interface-interface ethernet 2

### **Related Commands**

show network-watchdog

## ntp

### ntp

```
{authentication | authentication-key <1-65534> md5 <WORD> 0 | 7 | broadcastdelay <1-999999> | gnss | logging | lte | master <1-15> | peer <A.B.C.D> <WORD> <X:X:X:X:X> ip <hostname-of-peer> ipv6 <hostname-of-peer> | key <1-65534> | maxpoll <4-17> | minpoll <4-17> | prefer | version <1-4> | server <A.B.C.D> <WORD> <X:X:X:X:X> ip <hostname-of-peer> ipv6 <hostname-of-peer> | key <1-65534> | maxpoll <4-17> | minpoll <4-17> | prefer | version <1-4> | server <A.B.C.D> <WORD> <X:X:X:X:X:X> ip <hostname-of-peer> ipv6 <hostname-of-peer> | key <1-65534> | maxpoll <4-17> | minpoll <4-17> | prefer | version <1-4> | trusted-key 1-65534}
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ntp
{authentication	Configure authentication of time sources. T time sources must authenticate with each other before synchronizing clock time.
authentication-key <1-65534> md5 <word> &lt;0   7&gt;  </word>	Configure the authentication key to be exchanged between time sources before clo synchronizing begins.
	0—unencrypted key
	7—encrypted key

broadcastdelay <1-999999>	Configure the broadcast delay timer. By default, the router sets broadcast delay to Auto-negotiate. Select the auto-negotiate broadcast delay off if you wish to set your own broadcast delay time in microseconds. Broadcast delay time is the estimated round-trip delay between the broadcast NTP server and the router.
gnss	Configure to use GNSS (GPS) as a time source.
logging	Logs NTP messages to the router's internal log.
lte	Configure to use LTE as a time source.
master <1-15>   peer <a.b.c.d> <word> <x:x:x:x:x> ip <word> ipv6 <word>&gt;   key &lt;1- 65534&gt;   maxpoll &lt;4-17&gt;   minpoll &lt;4-17&gt;   prefer   version &lt;1-4&gt;  </word></word></x:x:x:x:x></word></a.b.c.d>	Configure master or peer as the source clock. The stratum defines how far away the clock is away from the Authoritative Time Source. The highest stratum is 1. It is reserved for atomic clocks, GPS clocks or radio clock which generates a very accurate time. This type of time source is defined as the "Authoritative time source". The stratum defines how many hops a node is from the "authoritative time source". Stratum x nodes are synchronized to stratum x-1 nodes. Stratum numbers range from 1 to 15. Configure the IPv4/IPv6 address or hostname of the NTP peer that you are getting the clock from. Select prefer to use this NTP source over another.
	A preferred peer's responses are discarded only if they vary greatly from the other time sources. Otherwise, the preferred peer is used for synchronization without consideration of the other time sources.

server < A.B.C.D > < WORD > < X:X:X:X:X> ip < WORD > ipv6 < WORD >>   key < 1-65534 >   maxpoll < 4-17 >   minpoll < 4-17 >   prefer   version < 1-4 >	Configure the IPv4/IPv6 address or hostname of the NTP peer that you are getting the clock from. Select prefer to use this NTP source over another. A preferred server's responses are discarded only if they vary greatly from the other time sources. Otherwise, the preferred server is used for synchronization without consideration of the other time sources.  Changes to the polling interval is not recommended and is discouraged. NTP dynamically selects the optimal poll interval between the values of minpoll and maxpoll, which defaults to 64 and 1024 seconds respectively and are correct for most environments.  Shorter values are used to correct large errors and larger values are to refine accuracy.  Default is minimum poll 64.  Versions 1 to 4 are supported
trusted-key 1-65534}	Configure a trusted key to be used for trusted time sources.

**Command Modes** 

Use this command to distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network. NTP server uses UTC (Universal Coordinated Time). When initially launched, it can take NTP as much as 5 minutes to obtain an accurate time. This is due to the algorithm used to determine what NTP master(s) the router should synchronize with. NTP will not synchronize with nodes whose time is significantly off even if its stratum is lower. During this "settling" period, the router may not have the correct time. NTP can usually achieve time synchronization between two systems in the order of a few milliseconds. This is achieved with a time transmission rate of as little as one packet per minute.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ntp

### **Examples**

EtherWANRouter(config)#ntp server 172.16.4.181

23:40:31: %NTPD-5: ntpd 4.2.8p6@1.3265-o Wed May 18 14:33:49 UTC 2016

(10): Starting

23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Command line: ntpd -n -g

23:40:31: %RSYSLOGD-6:LOGGINGHOST STARTSTOP: Logging to UDP host

```
172.16.55.88 port 514 started
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: proto: precision = 3.840 usec (-18)
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen and drop on 0 v6wildcard [::]:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen and drop on 1 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen normally on 2 lo 127.0.0.1:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen normally on 3 VI1 172.16.113.77:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen normally on 4 lo [::1]:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen normally on 5 Gi2 [fe80::6ac9:bff:fec1:58da%4]:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen normally on 6 Gi1 [fe80::6ac9:bff:fec1:58d9%3]:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen normally on 7 eth0 [fe80::6ac9:bff:fec1:58d8%2]:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listening on routing socket on fd #38 for interface updates
23:40:31: %NTPD-3: Unable to listen for broadcasts, no broadcast interfaces
available
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: 0.0.0.0 c01d 0d kern kernel time sync enabled
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: 0.0.0.0 c012 02 freg set kernel 0.000 PPM
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: 0.0.0.0 c011 01 freg not set
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: 0.0.0.0 c016 06 restart
EtherWANRouter(config)#ntp status
Clock is synchronized, stratum 12, reference is 172.16.4.180
Precision is 2**-18 s
Reference time is dae84dc5.33013328 (Thu, May 19 2016 10:35:49.199)
Clock offset is 7.595002 msec, root delay is 0.439 msec
Root dispersion is 7956.293 msec
```

#### **Related Commands**

show ntp

# policy-map

```
{<WORD> | priority-queue <WORD> | rate-control <WORD> bandwidth <1-2000000> | traffic-limit <1-2000000>}
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	policy-map
{ <word>  </word>	Specifies the name of the policy map to be created or modified.
priority-queue < <i>WORD</i> >	Configure priority-queue policy-map. See (config-pmapPQ)
rate-control < <i>WORD</i> > bandwidth < <i>1-2000000</i> >	Configure rate-control policy-map. See <i>(config-pmapRC)</i>
traffic-limit <1-2000000>}	Configure traffic-limit policy-map. See ( <i>(config-pmapTL)</i>

### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config)#policy-map

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a policy-map. A policy map references class maps and identifies a series of actions to perform based on the traffic match criteria. A policy map essentially defines a policy stating what happens to traffic that has been classified using class maps and ACLs.

Yourrouter provides you with three mechanisms for configuring Quality of Service (QOS).

- 1) **Priority-queuing**—packets are placed in queues, high priority packets are sent first.
- 2) Rate-control—rate control is a classless policy that limits the packet flow to a set rate. Traffic is filtered based on the expenditure of tokens. Tokens roughly correspond to bytes. Short bursts can be allowed to exceed the limit. On creation, the Rate-Control traffic is stocked with tokens which correspond to the amount of traffic that can be burst in one go. Tokens arrive at a steady rate, until the bucket is full.
- 3) Traffic-limiting—traffic limiting is a mechanism that can be used to "police" incoming traffic. The mechanism assign each traffic flow a bandwidth limit. All incoming traffic within a flow in excess of the bandwidth is dropped. This policy can be applied to both ingress and egress packets.

### **Examples**

Creates a policy-map called test-policy. EtherWANRouter(config)# policy-map test-policy EtherWANRouter(config-pmap

### **Related Commands**

```
(config-pmap)
(config-pmap-c)
(config-pmapRC)
(config-pmapPQ)
(config-pmapPQ-c)
(config-pmapTL)
```

## (config-pmap

```
{bandwidth <1-2000000> | class <1-4094> | default | description <LINE>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

### 

class <1-4094>   default	Configure a class identifier. Values are 1–4094
description < <i>LINE</i> >}	Configure policy map description.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-pmap)#

Configure parameters for his policy map.

## **Examples**

Configures class identifier as 10.

EtherWANRouter(config-pmap)#class 10

EtherWANRouter(config-pmap-c)#

### **Related Commands**

policy-map
(config-pmap-c)

## (config-pmap-c)

```
{bandwidth <1-2000000> | percent <1-100> | burst <1-200000> | ceiling <1-2000000> | percent <1-100> | codel-flows <1-4294967295> | codel-interval <1-4294967295> | codel-quantum <1-4294967295> | codel-target <1-4294967295> | description <LINE> | queue-limit <1-4294967295> | queue-type <1-4294967295> | set-dscp <0-63>}
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-pmap-c)	
{bandwidth <1-2000000>	Configure the base guaranteed bandwidth for this traffic class (in Kbps or in percent). Bandwidth must be below the entire bandwidth set for this policy.	
burst <1-20000>	Configure the burst size for this class.  Values are 1 to 20000 in Kbytes  Default is 15 Kbytes	

ceiling <1-2000000>   percent <1-100>	<ul> <li>Configure a bandwidth ceiling for a traffic class in Kbps.</li> <li>Percentage based on interface physical rate</li> <li>Must be equal or greater then specified bandwidth</li> <li>Default is 100 percent of bandwidth if no ceiling specified.</li> </ul>
codel-flows <1-4294967295>	Configure the number of flows into which the incoming packets are classified.  Values are 1 to 4294967295  Default is 1024
codel-interval <1- 4294967295>	Configure the interval to the measured minimum delay as not to become stale. It should be set on the order of the worst-case round trip time (RTT) through the bottleneck to give endpoints sufficient time to react. Values are 1 to 4294967295 milliseconds. Default is 100 milliseconds.
codel-quantum <1- 4294967295>	Configure the maximum amount of bytes dequeued from a queue at once.  Values are 1 to 4294967295  Default is 1514
codel-target <1-4294967295>	Configure the minimum standing/persistent queue delay.  Values are 1 to 4294967295 milliseconds  Default is 5 milliseconds
description <line></line>	Configure a description for this traffic class.
queue-limit <1-4294967295>	Configure the maximum size for this traffic class.  Values are 1 to 4294967295 milliseconds Default is none
queue-type	Configure the type of queuing to use for this traffic class.  • fq-code1  • fair-queue  • drop-tail  • priority  • random-detect Default is fair-queue

set-dscp < *0-63*>}

Rewrites the DSCP field in packets in this traffic class to the specified value.

Values are 0–63

Binary value	Configured value	Drop rate	Description
101110	46	-	Expedited forwarding (EF)
000000	0	-	Best effort traffic, default
001010	10	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 11
001100	12	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 12
001110	14	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 13
010010	18	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 2
010100	20	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 22
010110	22	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 23
011010	26	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 3
011100	28	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 32
011110	30	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 33
100010	34	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 4
100100	36	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 42
100110	38	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 43

Default is none

### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config-pmap)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the Quality of Service (QoS) settings applied to the default class. You configure your default traffic in the same way you do with a class. Default is considered a class as it behaves like that. It contains any traffic that did not match any of the defined classes, so it is like an open class, a class without matching filters.

### **Examples**

Set the queue type for this traffic class to random-detect.

EtherWANRouter(config-pmap)#class 10

EtherWANRouter(config-pmap-c)#queue-type random-detect

### **Related Commands**

policy-map
(config-pmap)

## (config-pmapRC)

{bandwidth <*1-20000000*> |

burst <1-20000> |

description <*LINE*>

latency <1-5000>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

**Syntax Description** 

(config-pmapRC)

{bandwidth <1-20000000>	Changes configured bandwidth limit.
burst <1-20000>	Configure a burst size in kbytes.
	Default is 15Kbps
description <line></line>	Configure a Policy-Map Rate-Control description.
latency <1-5000>}	Configure the limit on queue size. This is the maximum amount of time a packet can sit in the Token Bucket Filter. Packets with more latency then this value will be dropped since they are no longer considered useful.
	Value is 1 to 500 milliseconds
	Default is 50 milliseconds
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-pmapRC#

Use this command to configure parameters for Rate-control policy. This policy is egress only.

Rate Control is a classless policy that limits the packet flow to a set rate. It provides queuing on the Token Bucket filter algorithm. This algorithm only passes packets arriving at a rate which does not exceed an administratively set rate. Traffic is filtered based on the expenditure of these tokens.

Tokens roughly correspond to bytes. Short bursts can be allowed to exceed the limit. Once created, the rate control traffic is stocked with tokens which correspond to the amount of traffic that can be burst in one go. Tokens arrive at a steady rate, until the bucket is full—newly arriving tokens are discarded. To send a packet, the regulator must remove from the bucket a number of tokens equal in representation to the packet size.

#### **Examples**

Set the latency for this rate-control policy to 100 milliseconds.

EtherWANRouter(config)#policy-map rate-control factory-RC bandwidth 2000 EtherWANRouter(config-pmapRC)#latency 100

#### **Related Commands**

policy-map

(config-pmapPQ)

{class <1-7> | default |

description <*LINE*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

**Syntax Description** 

(config-pmapPQ)

{class <1-7>   default	Configure a priority queue class identifier.
description < <i>LINE</i> >}	Configure the description of this Priority Queue policy-map.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-pmapPQ#

Use this command to create a Priority-Queue Policy map. This policy is egress only. Your router has four types of outbound traffic queues based on priority: low, normal, medium, and high. These outbound traffic queues are divided into seven priority queues (see table below). The queue priority determines the order of exit for packets in the queue. For example, the packets in a high priority (6–7) queue leave the router before packets in other queues. If packets continually fill the higher priority queues, those waiting in lower priority queues will not be serviced until the higher priority traffics load finishes.

<b>Priority Assigned to Packet</b>	Port Queue	Priority	Order of Exit
6-7	6-7	High	1
4-5	4-5	Medium	2
0, 3	0, 3	Normal	3
1-2	1-2	Low	4

### **Examples**

This example creates a priority queue called important with a class identifier of 7. EtherWANRouter(config)#policy-map priority-queue priority EtherWANRouter(config-pmapPQ)class 7trricky sok

#### **Related Commands**

policy-map (config-pmapPQ-c)

# (config-pmapPQ-c)

```
{codel-flows <1-4294967295> | codel-interval <1-4294967295> | codel-quantum <1-4294967295> | codel-target <1-4294967295> | description <LINE> | queue-limit <1-4294967295> | queue-type drop-tail | fair-queue | fq-code1 | priority | random-detect | set-dscp <0-63>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.
```

**Syntax Description** 

(config-pmapPQ-c)

	,
{codel-flows <1-4294967295>	Configure the number of flows into which the incoming packets are classified.  Values are 1 to 4294967295  Default is 1024
codel-interval <1- 4294967295>	Configure the interval to the measured minimum delay so as not to become stale. It should be set on the order of the worst-case round trip time (RTT) through the bottleneck to give endpoints sufficient time to react.  Values are 1 to 4294967295 milliseconds. Default is 100 milliseconds.
codel-quantum <1- 4294967295>	Configure the maximum amount of bytes dequeued from a queue at once.  Values are 1 to 4294967295  Default is 1514
codel-target <1-4294967295>	Configure the minimum standing/persistent queue delay.  Values are 1–4294967295 milliseconds  Default is 5 milliseconds
description <line></line>	Configure a policy map class description.
queue-limit <1-4294967295>	Configure maximum queue size in packets.
queue-type drop-tail   fair- queue   fq-code1   priority   random-detect	Specifies the type of queuing to use for this traffic class.  • Drop Tail  • Fair-queuing  • fqcodel  • priority  • random-detect

set-dscp < 0-63>}

Rewrites the DSCP field in packets in this traffic class to the specified value.

Values are 0–63

Binary value	Configured value	Drop rate	Description
101110	46	-	Expedited forwarding (EF)
000000	0	-	Best effort traffic, default
001010	10	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 11
001100	12	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 12
001110	14	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 13
010010	18	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 21
010100	20	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 22
010110	22	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 23
011010	26	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 31
011100	28	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 32
011110	30	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 33
100010	34	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 41
100100	36	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 42
100110	38	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 43

Default is none

**Command Modes** 

EtherWANRouter(config-pmapPQ-c)#

## **Usage Guide**

Use this command to set parameters for your defined priority queue policy map.

### **Examples**

This example sets the queue-type to fair-queue.

EtherWANRouter(config)#policy-map priority-queue priority-voice

EtherWANRouter(config-pmapPQ)#class 1

### **Related Commands**

policy-map

## (config-pmapTL)

{class <1-4094> bandwidth <1-2000000> | default |

description <*LINE*>}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-pmapTL)
{class <1-4094>   default	Configure a priority queue class identifier or default.
description < <i>LINE</i> >}	Configure the description of this Traffic Limiting policy-map.

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-pmapTL)#

Use this command to configure the parameters for policy map. This traffic policy mechanism is to "police" in coming traffic. The mechanism assign each traffic flow a bandwidth limit. All incoming traffic within a flow in excess of the bandwidth is dropped. This policy can be applied to both ingress and egress packets.

### **Examples**

Creates a policy-map called test-policy. EtherWANRouter(config)# policy-map test-policy EtherWANRouter(config-pmap

#### **Related Commands**

policy-map

## (config-pmapTL-c)

{class <1-4094> bandwidth <1-2000000> | default | description <*LINE*>}

Syntax Description	(config-pmapTL-c)
{bandwidth <1-2000000>	Specifies the base guaranteed bandwidth for this traffic class (in Kbps or in percent).  Bandwidth must be below the entire bandwidth set for this policy.
burst <1-20000>	Configure the burst size for this class. Values are 1 to 20000 in Kbytes Default is 15 Kbytes
description	Configure the description of this Traffic Limiting policy-map.
priority	Specifies the order of evaluation of matching rules (the higher the value, the lower the priority).
	Values are 0 to 20 Default is 20
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-pmapTL-

### **Examples**

This example sets the bandwidth to 20000 for this traffic class.

EtherWANRouter(config)#policy-map traffic-class test-traffic

EtherWANRouter(config-pmapTL-c)#class 10

EtherWANRouter(config-pmapTL-c)#bandwidth 20000

## **Related Commands**

policy-map

## power

### power

{operation-mode ignition contact <1-2> standby-voltage <1.0-30.0> standby-delay <1-86400> wakeup-voltage <1.0-30.0> wakeup-delay <1-3600> | smart-standby | standard}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

**Syntax Description** 

power

{operation-mode ignition contact <1-2> standby-voltage <1.0-30.0> standby-delay <1-86400> wakeup-voltage <1.0-30.0> wakeup-delay <1-3600> Configure standby mode parameters.

### **Mode of Operation:**

- Standard
- Ignition
- Smart Standby

Ignition Mode—In this mode the router monitors an input to determine if the vehicle ignition switch is turned on or not (see Deployment documentation in the Hardware Installation Guide for your product on how to make appropriate connections). Basically, when the ignition is determined to be on, the router wakes from standby, and when the ignition is determined to be off, it goes into standby mode.

**Contact**— The input used for monitoring the ignition voltage.

- IGN–Ignition Input on power connector
- GPIO-GPIO pin on the power connector

Note: The GPIO pin needs to be configured to be an analog input.

**Standby voltage**—set minimum voltage value in volts in which the router enters into a standby mode.

Standby delay—set delay in seconds that voltage must remain below standby voltage before entering standby mode. Wakeup Wakeup Voltage—set maximum voltage value in volts in which the router wakes up from standby mode.

Wakeup delay—Set the delay in seconds, in which voltage must remain above/below voltage wake-up before waking up from standby mode.

### smart-standby

Configure standby mode parameters.

### **Mode of Operation:**

- Standard
- Ignition
- Smart Standby

Configure Smart-Standby Mode—the router is in Smart Standby Mode based on the parameters configured for condition and expression. See *(config-smrt-stdby)* for configuration.

standard}	Configure standby mode parameters.
,	Mode of Operation:
	• Standard
	<ul><li>Ignition</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>Smart Standby</li> </ul>
	By default, the router is configured for Standard Mode—no Smart-Standby Mode is configured.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#power

### **Examples**

Configure operation mode of ignition to go into standby mode when voltage is below 1.0 and wakes up from standby mode when the voltage goes above 2.0. EtherWANRouter(config)# operation ignition contact 1 standby-voltage 1.0 wakeup-voltage 2.0

### **Related Commands**

(config-smrt-stdby)

## (config-smrt-stdby)

{condition <1-2> [analog contact <1-2> standby-voltage <1.0-30.0> standby-delay <1-30> wakeup-voltage <1.0-30.0> wakeup-delay <1-3600> | digital |schedule daily wakeup-time <hh:mm> hourly <0-59> standby-time <0-59> recurring <1-99> | [digital contact <2-2> wakeup-trigger closed | open | delay <1-30> | schedule daily wakeup-time <hh:mm> | standby-time <hh:mm> | recurring <1-7> | hourly wakeup-time <0-59> | standby-time | expression condition <1 | 2> and | or condition <1 | 2> }
Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

#### **Syntax Description**

(config-smrt-stdby)#

{condition <1-2> [analog contact <1-2> standby-voltage <1.0-30.0> standby-delay <1-30> wakeup-voltage <1.0-30.0> wakeup-delay <1-3600> [digital |schedule daily]

Configure standby mode parameters.

**Condition number**—set condition 1 or 2.

**Analog**—monitor analog input contacts to trigger Smart Standby Mode

**Digital**—monitor digital input contacts to trigger Smart Standby Mode

**Schedule**—use the time schedule to trigger Smart Standby Mode.

wakeup-time < <i>hh:mm</i> > hourly
< <i>0-59</i> > standby-time < <i>0-59</i> >
recurring <1-99>]   [digital
contact <2-2> wakeup-trigger
closed   open] delay <1-30>]
schedule daily wakeup-time
<hh:mm>   standby-time</hh:mm>
<hh:mm>   recurring &lt;1-7&gt;  </hh:mm>
hourly wakeup-time <0-59>
standby-time

**Contact**— The input used for monitoring the ignition voltage.

- IGN–Ignition Input on power connector
- GPIO-GPIO pin on the power connector

Note: The GPIO pin needs to be configured to be an analog input.

**Standby voltage**—set minimum voltage value in volts in which the router enters into a standby mode.

**Standby Delay**—If the router detects that the "contact voltage" has remained either "less then" or "greater then" the Standby voltage level for this number of seconds then the router goes into Standby Mode.

Default is 30 seconds

Wakeup Voltage—Set maximum voltage value in volts in which the router wakes up from standby mode.

Wakeup delay—Set the delay in seconds, in which voltage must remain above/below voltage wake-up before waking up from Standby Mode

expression condition <1	2>
and   or condition <1   2>	<b>&gt;</b> }

Configure standby mode condition.

## **Command Default**

Standard

### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config-smrt-stdby)#

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure parameters for Smart Standby mode.

### **Examples**

Set Smart Standby condition to occur when analog 1 voltage minimum is 1.0 volts. EtherWANRouter(config-smrt-stdby)#condition 1 analog contact 1 standby-voltage 1.0

# power-supply

## power {dual}

This command is only available on C4G models.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	power-supply
{dual}	Enables the monitoring of both power supplies.

### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config)#power-supply dual

### **Examples**

This example shows you how to configure to monitor for both power supplies. EtherWANRouter(config)# power-supply dual

### **Related Commands**

show environment

### radius

### radius

{server < WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	radius
{server < WORD>}	Configure RADIUS server name.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#radius

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the RADUIS server name.

### **Examples**

This example configures the RADIUS server name.

EtherWANRouter(config)#radius server testrad

### **Related Commands**

clear radius show radius

# (config-radius-server)

```
{address ipv4 < A.B.C.D > | acct-port < 0-65536 > | auth-port < 0-65536 > | key 0 < WORD > | 7 < WORD > | < WORD > | retransmit < 1-100 > | timeout < 1-1000 > }
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-radius-server)
{address ipv4 < A.B.C.D> acct-port < 0-65536>   auth- port < 0-65536>	Configure the RADIUS server address.  Default port for authentication is 1812  Default port for accounting is 1813

key 0 < WORD>   7 < WORD>   < WORD>	Configure an encryption key to be shared with the RADIUS servers.
retransmit <1-100>	Configure the number of retries to the active RADIUS server. Values are
timeout <1-1000>}	Configure the time to wait for the RADIUS server to reply.
	Values are 1–1000
	Default is 5 seconds
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-radius-server)#

Use this command to configure RADUIS parameters.

## **Examples**

This example sets the timeout to 30 seconds to wait for a reply from a RADIUS server.

EtherWANRouter(config-radius-server)#timeout 5

### **Related Commands**

clear radius show radius

### radius-server

radius {deadtime <1-1440> | key 0 <WORD>7 <WORD> | <WORD> | retransmit <1-100> | timeout <1-1000>}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	radius-server
{deadtime <1-1440>	Sets the time the router ignores unresponsive RADIUS servers.
key 0 < <i>WORD</i> >7 < <i>WORD</i> >   < <i>WORD</i> >	Configure an encryption key to be shared with the RADIUS servers.
retransmit <1-100>	Configure the number of retries to the active RADIUS server.
timeout <1-1000>	Configure the time to wait for the RADIUS server to reply.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#radius-server

Use this command to configure RADUIS server parameters.

### **Examples**

This example sets the radius server name.

EtherWANRouter(config)#radius-server

### **Related Commands**

clear radius show radius

## remote-management

## remote-management

Syntax Description	remote-management	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#remote-management	

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enter sub-command mode for remote management configuration.

### **Examples**

This example enables remote management config mode.

EtherWANRouter(config)#remote-management

EtherWANRouter(config-remote-mgmt)#

### **Related Commands**

(config-remote-mgmt)

# (config-remote-mgmt)

```
{restful-api cookie-max-age | http local-port <80, 1025-65535> | https local-port <443, 1025-65535> | jwt [claims aud <WORD> | exp <1-3153600> | iat <WORD> | iss <WORD> | jti <WORD> | nbf <1-31336000> | sub <WORD> | jws [algorithum es256 | es384 | es512 | hs256 | hs356 | hs512 | ps256 | ps 384 | ps512 | rs256 | rs384 | rs512 | none] | key import terminal}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.
```

**Syntax Description** 

(config-remote-mgmt)

{restful-api cookie-max-age	Enables set-cookie based authentication. Values are 1 to 20160 (14 days) Default is 1440 minutes (24 hours)
http local-port	If enabled, the router accepts and responds to HTTP Restful client requests.  Values for local port are 80, 1025 to 65535  Default local port is 8080  Default is Disabled
https local-port	If enabled, the router accepts and responds to HTTPS Restful client requests.  Values for the local port are 443, 1025 to 65535  Default is Disabled
jwt [claims aud < WORD>   exp < 1-3153600>   iat < WORD>   iss < WORD>   jti < WORD>   nbf < 1-31336000>   sub < WORD>     jws algorithm es256   es384   es512   hs256   hs384   hs512   ps256   ps 384   ps512   rs256   rs384   rs512   none]   key import terminal }	Claim sets: aud: audience—identifies the recipients that the JWT is intended for. This tends to be the "client id" or "client key" of the application that the JWT is intended to be used by. It allows the client to verify that the JWT was sent by someone who actually knows who they are.  exp: expiration time—identifies the expiration time on and after which the JWT must not be accepted for processing Values are 1–3153600 seconds Default is 3153600 seconds

iat: issued at—identifies the time on which the JWT will start to be accepted for processing

**iss: issuer**—identifies principal that issued the JWT

**jti: JWT ID**—case sensitive unique identifier of the token

**nbf: not before**—JWT will start to be accepted for processing at this time Values are 1–3156000 seconds

**sub: subject**—identifies the subject of the JWT

### **Algorithm types:**

- es256
- es384
- es512
- hs256
- hs384
- hs512
- ps256
- ps384
- ps512
- none

**key**—import the key via the terminal screen. To end entry type "quit" on a blank line by itself.

### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config-remote-mgmt)#

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure RESTful API options.

JSON Web Token (JWS) is an Internet standard way to securely transfer information between devices as a JSON object. This information can be verified and trusted because it is digitally signed. JSON Web Tokens (JWTs) can be signed using an algorithm or a public/private key pair.

### **Examples**

This example sets the local port for HTTPS to 1025.

EtherWANRouter(config-remote-mgmt)#restful-api https local-port 1025

## route-map

### route-map

{<*WORD*> <1-65535> | deny <1-65535> | permit <1-65535>|}

Use the no	form of	f this	command	to	negate a	command	or	set to	defaults.

Syntax Description	route-map
{ <word> &lt;1-65535&gt;   deny &lt;1-65535&gt;   permit &lt;1-65535&gt; }</word>	Insert, delete, deny, or permit from existing route map table.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#route-map

Use this command to create route maps or enter route map command mode.

### **Examples**

This example creates a route map called test-route.

EtherWANRouter(config)#route-map test-route

### **Related Commands**

show route-map (config-route-map)

```
(config-route-map)
```

```
{call < WORD> |
continue < 1-65535> |
description < LINE> |
```

 $\begin{array}{l} {\rm match} \mid [{\rm as\text{-}path} \mid <\!\!WORD\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm community} \mid <\!\!1\text{-}500\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm extcommunity} \mid <\!\!1\text{-}500\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm interface} \mid <\!\!1\text{-}99999\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm cellular} \mid <\!\!0\text{-}0\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm dialer} \mid <\!\!0\text{-}15\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm dot11radio} \mid <\!\!0\text{-}4\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm ethernet} \mid <\!\!1\text{-}5\!\!>} \mid . \mid <\!\!1\text{-}4000\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm openvpn\text{-}tunnel} \mid <\!\!0\text{-}9999\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm tunnel} \mid <\!\!0\text{-}9999\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm ip} \mid {\rm address} \mid <\!\!1\text{-}1999\!\!>} \mid <\!\!1300\text{-}2699\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm origin} \mid {\rm egp} \mid {\rm ipv6} \mid <\!\!WORD\!\!>} \mid {\rm prefix\text{-}list}] \mid [{\rm ipv6} \mid <\!\!1\text{-}4294967295\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm origin} \mid {\rm egp} \mid {\rm ipp} \mid {\rm unknown}] \mid [{\rm peer} \mid <\!\!4\text{-}B\text{-}C\text{-}D\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm tag} \mid <\!\!1\text{-}65535\!\!>}] \mid [{\rm origin} \mid {\rm egp} \mid {\rm ipp} \mid {\rm unknown}] \mid [{\rm origin} \mid {\rm egp} \mid {\rm ipp} \mid {\rm origin} \mid {\rm egp} \mid {\rm ipp} \mid {\rm origin} \mid {\rm egp} \mid {\rm ipp} \mid {\rm origin} \mid {\rm egp} \mid {\rm egp} \mid {\rm origin} \mid {\rm egp} \mid {\rm origin} \mid {\rm egp} \mid {\rm egp} \mid {\rm origin} \mid {\rm egp} \mid {$ 

on-match goto <*1-65535*> | next |

set aggregator as <1-4294967295> <A.B.C.D>] | [as-path exclude <1-4294967295> | prepend <1-4294967295>] | [atomic-aggregate] | comm-list <1-500> delete] | [community <1-4294967295> | <AA:NN> | internet | local-as | no-advertise | no export] | [ext-community rt <AA:NN> | soo <AA:NN>] | [ip nexthop <A.B.C.D>] | [ipv6 nexthop global <X:X:X:X:X> | local <X:X:X:X:X> | local-preference <0-4294967295> | metric <1-4294967295> | [metric-type <type-1> | <type-2> | | [origin epg | igp | unknown] | [originator-id <A.B.C.D>] | [src <A.B.C.D>] | [tag <1-65535>] | [weight <0-4294967295>]}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

**Syntax Description** 

(config-route-map)

{call < WORD>	Calls to another route map.
continue <1-65535>	Calls to another rule within the current route map. The new route map rules is called after all set actions specified in the route map rule have been performed.
description <line></line>	Configure a route map description.
match   [as-path < WORD>]   [community < 1-500>]   [extcommunity < 1-500>]   [interface bvi < 1-9999>]   [cellular < 0-0>]   [dialer < 0- 15>]   [dot11radio < 0-4>]   [ethernet < 1-5> . < 1-4000>]   [openvpn-tunnel < 0-999>]   [tunnel < 0-999>]   [ip address < 1-199>   < 1300-2699>   prefix-list]   [ipv6 < WORD>   prefix-list]   [metric < 1- 4294967295>]   [origin egp   igp   unknown]   [peer < A.B.C.D>]   [tag < 1-65535>]	Defines a match condition based on parameter.
on-match goto <1-65535>   next	Specifies an alternative exit policy for a route map.
set aggregator as <1- 4294967295> <a.b.c.d>]   [aspath exclude &lt;1-4294967295&gt;   prepend &lt;1-4294967295&gt;]   [atomic-aggregate]   comm-list &lt;1-500&gt; delete]   [community &lt;1-4294967295&gt;   <aa:nn>   internet   local-as   no- advertise   no export]   [ext- community rt <aa:nn>   soo <aa:nn>]   [ip nexthop <a.b.c.d>]   [ipv6 nexthop global <x:x:x:x:x:x>   local <x:x:x:x:x:x>   local- preference &lt;0-4294967295&gt;   metric &lt;1-4294967295&gt;   [metric-type <type-1>   <type- 2="">]   [origin epg   igp   unknown]   [originator-id <a.b.c.d>]   [src <a.b.c.d>]   [tag &lt;1-65535&gt;]   [weight &lt;0- 4294967295&gt;]}</a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></type-></type-1></x:x:x:x:x:x></x:x:x:x:x:x></a.b.c.d></aa:nn></aa:nn></aa:nn></a.b.c.d>	Configure values in destination routing protocol.  aggregator—modifies the BGP aggregator attribute of a route. Specify the ASN number or the IP address of the aggregator.  as-path—excludes—removes the AS path from a BGP AS-path attribute (up to 10 numbers)  as-path—prepend—prepends to the AS path of the route (up to 10 numbers)  atomic-aggregate—sets the atomic aggregate attribute in a route  comm-list—set the BGP community list for deletion  community—  community number—configure the community number or AA:NN

internet \_\_internet (well know
community)

local-AS—do not send outside local AS no-advertise—do not advertise to any peer no-export—do not export to next AS

**ip**—modifies the next hop destination of a route

**ipv6**—modifies the IPv6 next-hop destination of a route.

**ocal-preference**—modifies the BGP local-pref attribute in a route

**metric**—modifies the metric of a route **metric-type**—specifies the OSPF external metric-type for a route

**origin**—modifies the BGP origin code of a route

**originator-id**—modifies the BGP originator ID attribute of a route

**src**—modifies th BGP source address for the route

**tag**—modifies the OSPF tag value of a route

**weight**—modifies the BGP weight of a route

## **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config-route-map)#

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure route map parameters.

#### **Examples**

This rule defines a match rule for community list BGP 50. EtherWANRouter(config-route-map)#match community 50

#### **Related Commands**

show route-map

#### router

#### router

```
{bgp <1-4294967295> |
ospf |
rip}
```

Use the no form of this	command to negate a	command or set to defaults.
obe the no form of this	communa to megate a	communica or ser to definition

Syntax Description	router
{bgp <1-4294967295>	Configures Broader Gateway Protocol (BGP) routing protocol on the router. If using your router to connect to the Internet, BGP should be enabled.
	Configure the autonomous system number (ASN) is a unique number that's available globally to identify an autonomous system and which enables that system to exchange exterior routing information with other neighboring autonomous systems.
	Your service provider will assign you the first three digit for ASN, the last two digits should be unique.
	Values are 1-4294967295
ospf	Configure OSPF routing protocol on the router.
	Open Shortest Path First (ospf) is a protocol used to find the best paths for packets as they pass through a set of connected networks. OSFP was designed to replace the RIP protocol as it optimizes the updating up of the routing table. OSPF should be enabled on your router.
rip}	Configure RIP routing protocol on the router.
	Routing Information Protocol (rip). Older protocol for finding the shortest path for routing information using a routing metric/hop count algorithm. RIP should be enabled on your router if there are older routers on your network that need to use RIP.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#router

Use this command to select the routing protocol for your router.

## **Examples**

This example sets the routing protocol to BGP.

EtherWANRouter(config)#router bgp 10

## **Related Commands**

show ip ospf show ip rip

## (config-router)—BGP

255> |

```
{bgp address-family ipv4 | ipv6 unicast | aggregate address < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > as-set | summary-only |
```

bgp always-compare-med | [bestpath as-path | confed | ignore] | [compare-router-id | [med confed | missing-as-worst] | [client-to-client reflection] | [cluster-id <1-4294967295> <A.B.C.D>] | [confederation identifier <1-4294967295> | peers <1-4294967295> <1-4294967295>] | [dampening <1-45> | <1-20000> | <1-20000> | <1-255>] | [deterministic-med] | [enforce-first-as] | [fast-external-failover] | [graceful-restart stalepath-time <1-3600>] | [log-neighbor-changes] | [network import-check] | [router-id <A.B.C.D>] | [scan-time <5-60>] | distance <1-255> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D/nn> | bgp distance <1-255> <1-255> <1-

maximum-paths <1-64> ibgp <1-64> |

neighbour <*A.B.C.D*> <*X:X:X:X*> advertisement-interval <*0-600*> | allowasin <1-10> | [asoverride] | [attribute-unchanged as-path | med | next-hop] | [capability dynamic | orf prefix-list both | receive | send] | [default originate route-map <*NAME*>| | [description <*LINE*>| | [disable-connected-check | [distributed-list <1-99> in | out <1300-2699> in | out | [dont't-capabilitynegotiate] | [ebgp-multihop <1-255>] | [filter-list <WORD>] | [local-as <1-4294967295> no-prepend| | [maximum-prefix <1-4294967295>] | [next-hop-self] | [override-capability] | [passive] | [password < LINE >] | [port < 1-65535 >] | [prefix-list < WORD>] | [remote-as < 1-4294967295>] | remove-private-as | [routemap < WORD > in | out | | [route-reflector -client] | [route-server-client] | [sendcommunity both | extended | standard] | [shutdown] | [soft-reconfiguration] | [strict-capability-match] | [timers <0-65535> | connect <0-65335>] | [ttl-security] | [unsuppress-map < WORD>] | update-source interface by i < 1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | <X:X:X:X>| | weight <1-65335>

network  $<\!A.B.C.D\!> <\!A.B.C.D\!> \mid$  backdoor  $\mid$  route-map  $<\!WORD\!> \mid$  redistribute connected  $\mid$  kernel  $\mid$  ospf  $\mid$  rip  $\mid$  static  $\mid$  metric  $<\!1$ -4294967295>  $\mid$  timers bgp  $<\!0$ -65535>  $<\!0$ -65335> $\}$ 

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description (config-router)	
{bgp address-family ipv4   ipv6 unicast	Enters address family mode.
aggregate address < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > as-set   summary-	Specifies the block of addresses to be aggregated.
only	<b>as-set</b> —specifies that the routes resulting from the aggregation include the AS-set.
	<b>summary-only</b> —specifies that aggregated routes are summarized. These routes will not be advertised.

bgp always-compare-med | [bestpath as-path confed | ignore] | [compare-router-id] | [med confed | missing-asworst] | [client-to-client reflection] | [cluster-id <1-4294967295> <A.B.C.D>| | **Iconfederation identifier <1-**4294967295> | peers <1-4294967295><1-4294967295>] | [dampening <1-45> | <1-20000> | <1-20000> | <1-255>] | [deterministic-med] | [enforcefirst-as] | [fast-externalfailover] | [graceful-restart stalepath-time <*1-3600*>] [log-neighbor-changes | network import-check | [router-id <*A.B.C.D*>] | [scantime <5-60>| |

Configure BGP parameters.

**always-compare**—directs the router to compare the MED for paths from neighbors in different autonomous systems.

Default is disabled

#### best-path

**as-path** [confed | ignore]—directs the router to compare the AS paths during best-path selection

Default is does not compare

**compare-router-id**—directs the router to compare identical routes received from different external peers during best path selection

Default is does not compare

med confed | missing-as-worst—direct the router to compare the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) among paths learned from confederation peers during best path selection

**client-to-client reflection**—enables or disables route reflection from a BGP route reflector to clients.

Default is disabled

**cluster-id**—sets the cluster ID for a BGP route reflection cluster as a 32 bit number Values are 1–4294967295 or IP address Default is none

**confederation identifier** | **peers**—Defines a BGP confederation.

Values are AS number 1–4294967295 Peers range from 1–4294967295 to 1–4294967295

Values are 128 peers

**dampening**—enables or disables route dampening and sets router dampening value.

half-life—1 to 45 mins Default is 15 mins

reusing-route—1 to 20000

Default is 750

**start-suppress-time**—to 20000 Default is 20000

max-suppress-time—1 to 255

Default is 4 x of half life

**deterministic-med**—enables of disables enforcing of deterministic MED

enforce first-as—forces eBGP peers to list AS number at the beginning of the AS\_path attribute in coming updates Default is disabled

fast-external-failover—immediately reset session if a link to a directly connected external peer goes down Default is disabled

**graceful-restart**—enables or disables grateful restart of the BGP process

Default is enabled Grateful stale-time is 1-3600 seconds Graceful stale time default is 360 seconds

**log-neighbor-changes**—log neighbor up/down and reset reason Default is disable

**network import-check**—check BGP network route exists in IGP Default is enabled

router-id—configure a fixed BGP router ID for the router, overriding the automate ID selection process Default automatically selected by BGP scan-time—configure the scanning

interval for the router

Values 5 to 60 Default is 60 seconds

# distance <1-255> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D/nn> | bgp distance <1-255> <1-255> |

#### Enter an Administrative Distance.

(AD) is a value that your router uses to select the best path when there are two or more different routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols. Administrative distance is the reliability of a routing protocol. A static route is normally set too 1. The smaller the administrative distance value, the more reliable the protocol. Administrative Distance is locally significant, it is not advertised to the network. Range is 1-255 (with 1 being the most reliable) and 255 is route not used or unknown

Configure a source IP prefix address and mask.

#### **BGP** distance

Distance for external router to AS

Values are 1 to 255

Default 20

Distance for internal outer to AS

Values 1 to 255 Default is 200

Distance for local router

Value 1 to 255 Default 200

## maximum-paths <1-64> ibgp <1-64> |

Configure the maximum number of eBGP/iBGP paths to a destination.

ebgp values are 1 to 255

Default is 1

ibgp values are 1 to 255

Default is 1

neighbour <A.B.C.D> <*X:X:X:X:X>* [advertisement-interval <0-600>| | [allowas-in <1-10>] | asoverride | [attributeunchanged as-path | med | next-hop] | [capability dynamic | orf prefix-list both | receive | send] | [default originate route-map <*NAME*>] | [description <LINE>] | [disable-connectedcheck] | [distributed-list <1-99> in | out <1300-2699> in | out] | [dont't-capabilitynegotiate| | [ebgp-multihop <*1-255*>] | [filter-list <*WORD*>] | [local-as <*1*-4294967295> no-prepend] | [maximum-prefix <1-4294967295>] | [next-hop-self] | [override-capability] | [passive] | [password <*LINE*>] | [port <1-65535>] | [prefix-list <WORD> in | out] | [remote-as <1-4294967295>] | [removeprivate-as] | [route-map <*WORD*> in | out] | [routereflector -client] | [routeserver-client] | [sendcommunity both | extended | standard] | [shutdown] | [softreconfiguration] | [strictcapability-match] | timers <0-65535> <0-65535> | connect <0-65535>] | [ttl-security hops <1-254> | [unsuppress-map <WORD> | update-source interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular  $<\theta$ - $\theta$ > | dialer  $<\theta$ -15> |dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpntunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | <*X*:*X*:*X*:*X*:*X*>] | [weight <1-65335>] |

Configure neighbor configuration.

**neighbor address**—specify an IPv4 or IPv6 address.

**advertisement-interval**—configure the minimum interval between sending BGP routing updates.

Values 0 to 600

Default eBGP is 30 secs

Default iBGP peers is 5 seconds

**allowas-in**—allows or disallows receiving BGP advertisements containing the AS path of the local router.

Default readvertisement is disabled.

Default is 3

**as-override**—override ASN's in outbound updates if AS—path equals remote—AS. Only applies to eBGP neighbor.

Default is disable

**attribute-unchange**—allows the router to send updates to a neighbor with unchanged attributes.

Value is on for all if no option provided Default is disabled

**capability**—advertise dynamic capability to this neighbor.

Default is session is brought up with minimal capability on both sides

**capability orf prefix-list [both | receive | send]**—advertises support for Outbound Route Filtering (OFR) for updating BGP capabilities advertised and received from this neighbor.

Default is the session is brought up with minimal capability on both sides.

**default-originate**—enables or disables forwarding of the default route to a BGP neighbor.

Default is disabled

**Description**—provide a description for a BGP neighbor.

**disable-connected-check**—Enables a directly connected eBGP neighbor to peer using a loopback address without adjusting the default TTL of 1.

Default is off

**distributed-list**—applies an access list to filter inbound/outbound routing updates from this neighbor.

Default is none

dont't capability-negotiate—disables BGP capability negotiation Default is capability negotiation is performed.

**ebgp-mulihop**—Allows you to establish eBGP peer relationships between routers that aren't directly connected to one another.

Default is only directly connected neighbors are allowed

**filter-list**—applies an AS—path list to routing updates to this neighbor Default is none

**local-as**—defines a local autonomous system number for eBGP peering Default is none

maximum-prefixes—configure the maximum number of prefixes to accept from this neighbor before that neighbor is taken down.

Values are 1–4294967295 Default is none

**next-hop-self**—sets the local router as the next ho for this neighbor Default is disable

over-ride-capability—overrides capability negotiation to allow a peering session to be established with a neighbor that does not support capabilities negotiation Default is a session cant be established if the neighbor does not support capability negotiation

**passive**—directs the router not to initiate connections with this neighbor

**password**—Configure a BGP MD5 password Default is none

**port**—specifies the port on which the neighbor is listening for BGP signals Values are 1 to 65535 Default port is 179

**prefix-list-** applies this prefix list filter updates to/from this neighbor Default is none

**remote-as**—Configure the autonomous system number of the neighbor. Default is none

remove-private-as—directs the router to remove private AS numbers from updates sent to this neighbor (eBGP only) Default is disable (do not remove)

**route-map**—applies a route map to filter updates to/from this neighbor Default is none

**route-reflector**—specify this neighbor as a route reflector client (iBGP only)
Default is disabled

**route-server-client**—specify this neighbor as a route server client Default is disable

**send-community**—enables or disables the sending of community attributes to the specified neighbor

Value— no type specified send standard attributes

Default is both

**shutdown**—administratively shuts down a BGP neighbor Default is disabled

**soft-reconfiguration**—directs the router to store received routing updates

**strict-capability-match**—directs the router to strictly match the capabilities of the neighbor

Default is disable

#### timers—

keepalive interval Values are 0-65535 Default is 60 seconds

#### holdtime

Value are 0-65535 Default is 180 seconds

#### connect

Values are 0-65535 Default is 120 seconds

**ttl-security**—Configure the time-to-live (ttl) security hop count. This option and ebgp-multihop cannot be set at the same time

Values are 1 to 254 hops Default is 1

**unsupress-map**—directs the router to selectively advertise routes suppressed by aggregating addresses, based on a route map

Value specify a router map Default is none

**update-source**—specifies the source ip address or interface for routing updates Default is none

weight—defines a default weight for routes from this neighbor Values are 1-65335
Default is routes learned from a BGP neighbor have a weight of 0. Routes sourced by the local router have a weight

of 32768

network <*A.B.C.D*> <*A.B.C.D*> | backdoor | routemap <*WORD*> | Configure a network to be advertised by the BGP routing process.

**Backdoor**—indicates that this network is reachable by a backdoor rote. A backdoor network is considered to be like a local network but is not advertised.

Route-map—specifies a configured route map to be used when advertising the network
Default is none

redistribute connected | kernel | ospf | rip | static | metric <1-4294967295> | route-map <WORD> |

Select route type for redistribution.

BGP.

Connected (directly attached subnet or host)

- Kernel
- OSPF
- RIPng
- Static

Select a router map from the drop-down list.

	Configure the metric used by the routing protocol to calculate the best path to a given destination.
	Value range is 1-4294967295
	A route map consists of a series of statements to check if the route matches the policy, then it permits or denies the route.  Default is none
timers bgp <0-65535> <0-65335>}	Configure BGP times globally for the local router.
,	keepalive interval Values are Default is 60 seconds Hold-time
	Values are Default is 180 seconds
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-router)#

Use this command to configure BGP protocol parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example sets BGP timers keepalive to 10 and hold time to 20 seconds. EtherWANRouter(config-router)#timers bgp 10 20

#### **Related Commands**

show bgp

## (config-router-af)

```
{aggregate-address < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > as-set summary-only | exit-address-family | maximum-path < I-255 > | ibgp < I-255 > | neighbour < A.B.C.D > < X:X:X:X:X> advertisement-interval < O-600 > | allowas-in < I-10 > | [asoverride ] | [attribute-unchanged as-path | med | next-hop] | [capability dynamic | orf prefix-list both | receive | send] | [default originate route-map < NAME > | | [description < LINE > | | [disable-connected-check | [distributed-list < I-99 > in | out < I300-2699 > in | out | | [dont't-capability-negotiate] | [ebgp-multihop < I-255 > | | [filter-list < WORD > | | [local-as < I-4294967295 > no-prepend] | [maximum-prefix < I-4294967295 > | | [next-hop-self] | [override-capability] | [passive] | [password < LINE > | | [port < I-65535 > | | [prefix-list < WORD > | | [remote-as < I-4294967295 > | | remove-private-as | [route-map < WORD > in | out | | [route-reflector -client] | [route-server-client] | [send-
```

community both | extended | standard] | [shutdown] | [soft-reconfiguration] | [strict-capability-match] | [timers <0-65535> <0-65535> | connect <0-65335>] | [ttl-security] | [unsuppress-map <WORD>] | update-source interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | <X:X:X:X:X:X>] | weight <1-65335> |

network <*A.B.C.D*> backdoor | mask <*A.B.C.D*> | route-map <*WORD*>} Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description (con	fig-router-af)
Con (Con	ing-router-ary
{aggregate-address < A.B.C.D> < A.B.C.D> as-set summary-only	Specifies the block of addresses to be aggregated. <b>as-set</b> —specifies that the routes resulting from the aggregation include the AS set
	from the aggregation include the AS-set. <b>summary-only</b> —specifies that aggregated routes are summarized. These routes will not be advertised.
exit-address-family	Exit family level menu.
maximum-path <1-255>   ibgp <1-255>	Configure the maximum number of eBGP/iBGP paths to a destination.
	ebgp values are 1 to 255 Default is 1
	ibgp values are 1 to 255 Default is 1
neighbour < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	Configure neighbor configuration.
<x:x:x:x:x> advertisement- interval &lt;0-600&gt;   allowas-in</x:x:x:x:x>	<b>neighbor address</b> —specify an IPv4 or IPv6 address.
<pre>&lt;1-10&gt;   [asoverride ]   [attribute-unchanged as-path   med   next-hop]   [capability dynamic   orf prefix-list both  </pre>	<b>advertisement-interval</b> —configure the minimum interval between sending BGP routing updates.
receive   send]   [default originate route-map <name>]   [description</name>	Values 0 to 600 Default eBGP is 30 secs Default iBGP peers is 5 seconds
<line>    [disable-connected-check   [distributed-list &lt;1-99&gt; in   out &lt;1300-2699&gt; in   out  </line>	allowas-in—allows or disallows receiving BGP advertisements containing the AS path of the local router.
[dont't-capability-negotiate]   [ebgp-multihop <1-255>]	Default readvertisement is disabled. Default is 3
[filter-list < WORD>]   [local-as <1-4294967295> no-prepend]   [maximum-prefix <1- 4294967295>]   [next-hop-self]     [override-capability]	as-override—override ASN's in outbound updates if AS—path equals remote—AS. Only applies to eBGP neighbor. Default is disable
[passive]   [password	

<LINE>|| [port <1-65535>] |
[prefix-list <WORD>] |
[remote-as <1-4294967295>] |
remove-private-as | [routemap <WORD> in | out] |
[route-reflector -client] |
[route-server-client] | [sendcommunity both | extended |
standard] | [shutdown] | [softreconfiguration] | [strictcapability-match] | [timers <065535> <0-65535> | connect
<0-65335>] | [ttl-security] |
[unsuppress-map <WORD>] |

**attribute-unchange**—allows the router to send updates to a neighbor with unchanged attributes.

Value is on for all if no option provided Default is disabled

**capability**—advertise dynamic capability to this neighbor.

Default is session is brought up with minimal capability on both sides

**capability orf prefix-list [both | receive | send]**—advertises support for Outbound Route Filtering (OFR) for updating BGP capabilities advertised and received from this neighbor.

Default is the session is brought up with minimal capability on both sides.

**default-originate**—enables or disables forwarding of the default route to a BGP neighbor.

Default is disabled

**Description**—provide a description for a BGP neighbor.

**disable-connected-check**—Enables a directly connected eBGP neighbor to peer using a loopback address without adjusting the default TTL of 1.

Default is off

**distributed-list**—applies an access list to filter inbound/outbound routing updates from this neighbor.

Default is none

dont't capability-negotiate—disables BGP capability negotiation Default is capability negotiation is performed.

**ebgp-mulihop**—Allows you to establish eBGP peer relationships between routers that aren't directly connected to one another.

Default is only directly connected neighbors are allowed

**filter-list**—applies an AS—path list to routing updates to this neighbor Default is none

**local-as**—defines a local autonomous system number for eBGP peering Default is none

maximum-prefixes—configure the maximum number of prefixes to accept from this neighbor before that neighbor is taken down.

Values are 1–4294967295 Default is none

**next-hop-self**—sets the local router as the next ho for this neighbor Default is disable

**over-ride-capability**—overrides capability negotiation to allow a peering session to be established with a neighbor that does not support capabilities negotiation

Default is a session cant be established if the neighbor does not support capability negotiation

**passive**—directs the router not to initiate connections with this neighbor

**password**—Configure a BGP MD5 password Default is none

**port**—specifies the port on which the neighbor is listening for BGP signals Values are 1 to 65535 Default port is 179

**prefix-list-** applies this prefix list filter updates to/from this neighbor Default is none

**remote-as**—Configure the autonomous system number of the neighbor. Default is none

remove-private-as—directs the router to remove private AS numbers from updates sent to this neighbor (eBGP only) Default is disable (do not remove)

**route-map**—applies a route map to filter updates to/from this neighbor Default is none

**route-reflector**—specify this neighbor as a route reflector client (iBGP only)
Default is disabled

**route-server-client**—specify this neighbor as a route server client
Default is disable

**send-community**—enables or disables the sending of community attributes to the specified neighbor

Value— no type specified send standard attributes

Default is both

**shutdown**—administratively shuts down a BGP neighbor

Default is disabled

**soft-reconfiguration**—directs the router to store received routing updates

**strict-capability-match**—directs the router to strictly match the capabilities of the neighbor

Default is disable

#### timers—

keepalive interval Values are 0—65535 Default is 60 seconds

#### holdtime

Value are 0-65535 Default is 180 seconds

#### connect

Values are 0-65535 Default is 120 seconds

**ttl-security**—Configure the time-to-live (ttl) security hop count. This option and ebgp-multihop cannot be set at the same time

Values are 1 to 254 hops Default is 1

**unsupress-map**—directs the router to selectively advertise routes suppressed by aggregating addresses, based on a route map

Value specify a router map Default is none

**update-source**—specifies the source ip address or interface for routing updates Default is none

weight—defines a default weight for routes from this neighbor Values are 1-65335 Default is routes learned from a BGP neighbor have a weight of 0. Routes sourced by the local router have a weight of 32768 network < A.B.C.D > backdoor Configure a network to be advertised by the BGP routing process. | mask <*A.B.C.D*> | route-map **Backdoor**—indicates that this network is <*WORD*>} reachable by a backdoor rote. A backdoor network is considered to be like a local network but is not advertised. **Route-map**—specifies a configured route map to be used when advertising the network Default is none

## (config-router)—OSPF

```
{ospf [area <0-4294967295> | <A.B.C.D> authentication message-digest] |
|default-cost <1-6777215>| | [nssa no-summary | translate |-always | translate
candidate | translate-never | | [range < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > advertise | not-
advertise cost <0-16777215> | substitute <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> cost <0-
16777215>| | [shortcut enable | disable | default] | [stub no-summary] | [virtual-
link <A.B.C.D> authentication-key <WORD> | message-digest message-digest-
key <1-255> md5 <LINE> | null| | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-
65535>| | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay<1-65535>] |
auto-cost reference-bandwidth <1-4294967>
capability opaque
compatibility rfc1583
default-information originate always | metric <0-16777214> | metric-type <1-2> |
route-map < WORD >
default-metric <0-16777214>
max-metric router-lsa administrative | on-shutdown <5-86400> | on-startup <5-
86400>
neighbor poll-interval <1-65535> | priority <0-255> |
network <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> area <0-4294967295>
passive-interface by <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4>
| ethernet <1-5>. <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | all |
redistribute connected | kernel | ospf | rip | static | metric <1-4294967295> |
route-map < WORD > |
refresh timer <5-1800> |
router-id <A.B.C.D>
```

## timers throttle spf <1-600000> <1-6000000> <1-6000000> }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

#### **Syntax Description**

## (config-router)

{ospf [area < 0-4294967295> ] <A.B.C.D> authentication message-digest | default-cost <1-6777215> | nssa nosummary | translate |-always | translate-candidate | translatenever] | [range < *A.B.C.D*> <A.B.C.D> advertise | notadvertise cost <0-16777215>| substitute <*A.B.C.D*> <A.B.C.D> cost <0-16777215>1 | [shortcut enable | disable | default] | [stub no-summary] | [virtual-link < A.B.C.D> authentication-key <*WORD*> |authentication-key < WORD > | message-digest messagedigest-key <*1-255*> md5 <LINE> | null | [dead-interval <1-65535>| | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [retransmitinterval <*1-65535*>] | [transmit-delay<1-65535>] | auto-cost reference-bandwidth <1-4294967> capability opaque compatibility rfc1583 default-information originate always | metric <0-16777214> | metric-type <1-2> | route-map <WORD> | default-metric <0-16777214> | max-metric router-lsa administrative | onshutdown <5-86400> | onstartup <5-86400> | neighbor poll-interval <*1-65535*> | priority <*0-255*> network  $\langle A, B, C, D \rangle$ <*A.B.C.D*> area <*0*-4294967295> | capability opaque | compatibility rfc1583

Configure OSPF area parameters.

**Area**—OSPF area ID in decimal format or IP address format

**Authentication**—enables message-digest authentication

**Default-cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

Range is 0 to 16777214 Default is none

#### NSSA

- No summary—Configure the OSFP VRF instance to not inject the interarea routes into NSSA.
- Candidate translate—Configure the NSSA-ABR always to translate election.
   Default is enabled
- Always translate—Configure the NSSA-ABR never to translate.
   Default is enabled
- Never translate—Configure the NSSA-ABR server never to translate.
   By default this is disabled

**Range**—Configure a prefix specified as IP address and subnet mask.

- Advertise—sets the address range status to advertise and generates a Type 3 summary LSA.
- **Not-advertise**—sets the address range status to DoNotAdvertise. The Type 3 summary LSA is suppressed and the component networks remain hidden from other networks.
- Substitute—(network prefix to be announced instead of range).

  The default is advertise
- Cost—Configure the metric for this area range.
  Range is 0 to 16777215

capability opaque | compatibility rfc1583 |

default-information originate always | metric <0-16777214> | metric-type <1-2> | route-map <WORD> | default-metric <0-16777214> | max-metric router-lsa administrative | on-shutdown <5-86400> | on-startup <5-86400> | neighbor poll-interval <1-65535> | priority <0-255> | network <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> area <0-4294967295> |

passive-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpntunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | all | redistribute connected | kernel | ospf | rip | static | metric <1-4294967295> | route-map <WORD> | refresh timer <5-1800> | router-id <A.B.C.D> | timers throttle spf <1-600000> <1-6000000> }

**Shortcut**—This parameter allows to "shortcut" routes (non-backbone) for interarea routes.

- enable—use this area for shortcutting
- disable—never use this are for route shortcutting
- default—use this area for shortcutting—only if the ABR does not have a link to the backbone area or this link was lost

**stub no-summary**—no-summary option creates a totally stubby area. A totally stubby area keeps only the intra-area routes (the O routes), and for any inter-area routing, it has a default route

**Virtual Link IP Address**—IPv4 address of this virtual link.

**Authentication**—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Authentication-key—Configure an authentication key for simple password authentication.
- Message-digest—(Optional) Identifies the key ID and key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5 authentication.

**Shortcut**—This parameter allows to "shortcut" routes (non-backbone) for interarea routes.

- enable—use this area for shortcutting
- disable—never use this are for route shortcutting.
- default—use this area for shortcutting—only if the ABR does not have a link to the backbone area or this link was lost

**stub no-summary**—no-summary option creates a totally stubby area. A totally stubby area keeps only the intra-area routes (the O routes), and for any inter-area routing, it has a default route

**Virtual Link IP Address**—IPv4 address of this virtual link.

**Authentication**—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Authentication-key—Configure an authentication key for simple password authentication.
- Message-digest—(Optional) Identifies the key ID and key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5 authentication.

The default is none.

Dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routersattached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

Hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

**Retransmit interval**—Configure the time between link-state advertisement (LSA) retransmissions for adjacencies that belong to the virtual link.

Default is 5

Transmit delay—Before a link-state update packet is propagated out of an interface, the routing device increases the age of the packet. The transit delay sets the estimated time required to transmit a link-state update on the interface. By default, the transit delay is 1 second. You should never have to modify the transit delay time. To avoid LSAs from aging out during transmission, set an LSA retransmission delay especially for low speed links.

Default is 5 seconds.

auto-cost reference-bandwidth <1-4294967>	Directs the router to use reference bandwidth method for calculating administrative costs.  Default reference bandwidth is 108 Mbps.
capability opaque	Enables support for opaque link-state advertisement as described in RFC2370. Default is disabled
compatibility rfc1583	Indicates whether handing of AS external routes should comply with RFC 1583.  Default is disabled.
default-information originate always   metric <0-16777214>   metric-type <1-2>   route-map <word>  </word>	Sets the characteristics of an external default route originated into an OSPF routing domain.  Default is off
default-metric <0-16777214>	Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0–16777214 Default is none
default-metric < <i>0-16777214</i> >	Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0–16777214 Default is none
distance <1-255>   [ospf external <1-255>]   [inter-area <1-255>]   [intra-area <1- 255>]	Enter an Administrative Distance.  (AD) is a value that your router uses to select the best path when there are two or more different routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols. Administrative distance is the reliability of a routing protocol. A static route is normally set too 1. The smaller the administrative distance value, the more reliable the protocol. Administrative Distance is locally significant, it is not advertised to the network.  Range is 1-255 (with 1 being the most reliable) and 255 is route not used or unknown  Value is 1-255  Default is 110

	OSPF External—Sets the OSPF for routes injected by redistribution. Range is 1–255 Default is 110
	OSFP inter-area routes—Sets the OSPF administrative distance by route type. Routes from another area are inter-area. Range is 1–255 Default is 110
	<b>OSFP intra-area routes</b> —Sets the OSPF administrative distance by route type. Routes within an area are intra-area. Range is 1–255 Default is 110
max-metric router-lsa administrative   on-shutdown <5-86400>   on-startup <5-	Enables or disables the OSFP maximum / infinite-distance metric.
86400>   startup	Administratively—administratively applied for an indefinite period
	<b>on shutdown</b> —advertise stub-router prior to full shutdown of OSPF
	<b>on-startup</b> —advertise a maximum metric at startup.
	on shutdown/on-startup value is 5–86400 seconds
	Range is 5 to 86400 seconds Default is 600 seconds
neighbor poll-interval <1- 65535>   priority <0-255>	Configure the dead-router polling interval for non-broadcast neighbor.
	Values are 1-65535 in seconds Default is 120 in seconds
	Priority of non-broadcast neighbor. Values are 0-255 Default is 1
max-metric router-lsa administrative   on-shutdown <5-86400>   on-startup <5- 86400>	Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0–16777214 Default is none

neighbor poll-interval <1-65535>   priority <0-255>	Enter an Administrative Distance.  (AD) is a value that your router uses to select the best path when there are two or more different routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols. Administrative distance is the reliability of a routing protocol. A static route is normally set too 1. The smaller the administrative distance value, the more reliable the protocol. Administrative Distance is locally significant, it is not advertised to the network.  Range is 1-255 (with 1 being the most reliable) and 255 is route not used or unknown Value is 1-255  Default is 110  OSPF External—Sets the OSPF for routes injected by redistribution.  Range is 1-255  Default is 110  OSFP inter-area routes—Sets the OSPF administrative distance by route type.  Routes from another area are inter-area.  Range is 1-255  Default is 110  OSFP intra-area routes—Sets the OSPF administrative distance by route type.  Routes within an area are intra-area.  Range is 1-255  Default is 110
network < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > area < <i>0</i> - 4294967295> < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	Configure IPv4 network address. Configure IPv4 wildcard address. Configure the area id or ip address.
passive-interface bvi <1-9999>   cellular <0-0>   dialer <0-15>   dot11radio <0-4>   ethernet <1-4> . <1-4000>   tunnel <0- 999>   all	Suppresses routing updates on an interface or all interfaces.
redistribute connected   kernel   ospf   rip   static   metric <1-4294967295>   route-map <word>  </word>	Redistributes information from other routing protocols.  Select the type of route:  BGP  Connected (directly attached subnet or host)

	<ul><li>Kernel</li><li>OSPF</li></ul>
	• Static
	Select the route map.
refresh timer <5-1800>	The router automatically updates link-state information with its neighbors. Only an obsolete information is updated when age has exceeded a specific threshold. Range is 10–1800 seconds  Default is 1800 seconds
router-id <a.b.c.d>  </a.b.c.d>	Configure a global OSPF router ID. If this command is not configured, OSFP chooses an IPv4 address as the router ID from one of its interfaces. If this command is used on an OSPF instance that has neighbors, OSFP uses the new router ID at the next reload or restart of OSFP.Router-ID for this OSPF process.
timers throttle spf <1- 600000> <1-600000> <1- 600000>}	Delay between receiving a change to SPF calculation in milliseconds. Range is 1–600000 milliseconds Default is 1 milliseconds
	Delay between first and second SPF calculation. Range is 1–600000 milliseconds Default is 1 milliseconds
	Maximum wait time in milliseconds for SFP calculations. Range is 1–600000 mlliseconds Default is 1 milliseconds
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-router)#

Use this command to configure OSPF protocol parameters.

## **Examples**

This example sets opaque feature for OSPF. EtherWANRouter(config-router)#capability opaque

## **Related Commands**

show ip ospf

```
(config-router)—RIP

{rip default-information originate | default-metric <1-16> | distance <1-255> | distribution-list | <1-99> | <1300-2699> | prefix <WORD> | | [in | out | [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>] | [openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] | [tunnel <0-999>] | neighbor <4.B.C.D> | network <4.B.C.D> | passive-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | all | redistribute connected | kernel | ospf | rip | static | metric <1-4294967295> | route-map <WORD> | timers basic <5-2147483> <5-2147483> <5-2147483> }
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-router)
rip default-information originate	Controls distribution of default information.
default-metric <1-16>	Configure the metric for redistributed routes.
distance <1-255>	Configure the administrative distance.
distribution-list [ <1-99>   <1300-2699>   prefix <word>   [in   out] [bvi &lt;1-9999&gt;]   [cellular &lt;0-0&gt;]   [dialer &lt;0-15&gt;]   [dot11radio &lt;0-4&gt;]   [ethernet &lt;1-5&gt; . &lt;1-4000&gt;]   [openvpn-tunnel &lt;0-999&gt;]   [tunnel &lt;0-999&gt;]  </word>	Filters networks in routing updates.  Select the IP access list number or filter prefix list name.  Specific whether the filer is for inbound or outbound.  Specify the interface to apply this distribution list to.
neighbor <a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	Configure a neighbor router.
network < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	Enables routing on a specified interface or network.
passive-interface bvi <1-9999>   cellular <0-0>   dialer <0-15>   dot11radio <0-4>   ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>  openvpntunnel <0-999>   tunnel <0-999>   all	

redistribute connected   kernel   ospf   rip   static   metric <1- 4294967295>   route-map <word>  </word>	Redistribute information from other routing protocol.
timers basic <5-2147483> <5-	Timers basic—
2147483><5-2147483>}	Interval between updates for RIP Values are 5-2147483 in seconds
	Default is
	Invalid in secnds Values are 5–2147483 Default is
	Flush in seconds
	Values are 5-2147483
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-router)#

Use this command to configure RIP protocol parameters.

## **Examples**

This example sets timer for RIP updates to every 5 minutes.

EtherWANRouter(config-router)#timers basic 5

#### **Related Commands**

router

## sdm

#### sdm

 $\left\{prefer\ default\ |\ dual-ipv4-and-ipv6\ default\right\}$ 

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	sdm
{prefer default   dual-ipv4- and-ipv6 default}	The sdm command is used to set IP protocols on your router.
Command Default	sdm prefer default (IPv4)
	(both IPV4 and IPV6 enabled)
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#sdm

By default the router is set for IPv4. To enable both IPv4 and IPv6 see the example below.

#### **Examples**

This example sets yor router for both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic.

EtherWANRouter(config)# sdm prefer dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default

#### serial

#### serial

```
{accounting < WORD > | default |
advanced [break off | on] | data logging buffer size <1-2000> | [flush-on-close
off | on | | [line-menu-string < WORD > ] | [monitor-connection-every < 1-32767 > ] |
monitor-connection-number <1-32767>| | monitor-connection-timeout<1-
32767> | single-telnet off | on | |
authentication and login-authentication WORD | default
authorization exec < WORD > | default |
modbus gateway addr-mod embedded | re-mapped] | [broadcast on | off] | char-
timeout \langle 10-10000 \rangle | [exceptions off | on] | [idle-timer \langle 0-300 \rangle] | [ip-aliasing off
| on | | mess-timeout < 10-10000 > | next-reg-delay < 0-1000 > | port < 1-65535 > |
remapped-id \langle 1-247 \rangle | [req- off | on] | [ssl on | off] |
port buffering key-stroke-buffering on | off| | mode both | local | off | remote |
nsf-directory <WORD> | nfs-encryption off | on | [nfs-host <A.B.C.D> <WORD>
<X:X:X:X>| | syslog [level alert | critical | emergency | error | info | notice |
warning | off | on | | [time-stamp off | on | | view-port-buffer-string < WORD > |
trueport [remap 110 | 1200 | 134 | 150 | 1800 | 19200 | 200 | 2400 | 300 | 38400 |
4800 | 50 | 600 | 75 | 9600 | | ||115200 | 1200 | 1800 | 19200 | 23400 | 2400 | 38400 |
4800 | 57600 | 600 | 9600 | custom |
vmodem-phone entry <1-8> phone-number <phone -number> | host <A.B.C.D>
<WORD> <X:X:X:X:X> <tcp-port>}
Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	serial
{accounting < WORD >   default	Configure accounting parameters.
advanced [break off   on]   data_logging_buffer_size <1-2000>   [flush-on-close off   on]   [line-menu-string < WORD>]   [monitor-connection-every <1-32767>]   monitor-connection-number <1-32767>]	

monitor-connection-timeout <1-32767>   single-telnet off   on]	
authentication aaa login- authentication < WORD >   default	Configure authentication parameters.
authorization exec < WORD >   default	Configure authorization parameters.
modbus gateway addr-mod embedded   re-mapped]   [broadcast on   off]   chartimeout <10-10000>   [exceptions off   on]   [idletimer <0-300>]   [ip-aliasing off   on]   mess-timeout <10-10000>   next-req-delay <0-1000>   port <1-65535>   remapped-id <1-247>   [reqoff   on]   [ssl on   off]	Configure modbus gateway parameters.
port buffering key-stroke-buffering on   off]   mode both   local   off   remote   nsf-directory < WORD>   nfs-encryption off   on   [nfs-host < A.B.C.D> < WORD> < X:X:X:X:X:X>]   syslog [level alert   critical   emergency   error   info   notice   warning]   off   on     [time-stamp off   on   view-port-buffer-string < WORD>	Configure port buffering parameters.
trueport [remap 110   1200   134   150   1800   19200   200   2400   300   38400   4800   50   600   75   9600]   115200   1200   1800   19200   23400   2400   38400   4800   57600   600   9600   custom	Configure remap baud rates for Trueport devices.

<pre>vmodem-phone entry &lt;1-8&gt; phone-number <phone -="" number="">   host <a.b.c.d> <word> <x:x:x:x:x> <tcp- port="">}</tcp-></x:x:x:x:x></word></a.b.c.d></phone></pre>	Configure parameters for virtual modem.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#serial

Serial advanced feature settings

#### **Examples**

This example sets the vmodem phone number to 416-666-9900 for host 172.16.77.88. EtherWANRouter(config)#serial vmodem entry 1 phone-number 416-666-9900 host 172.16.77.88

#### **Related Commands**

serial

show serial

## service

#### service

{dhcp relay-agent | server |

dhcpv6 server

[sequence-numbers]

[timestamps log datetime | localtime | msec | show-time-zone | year] | uptime]} Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	service
{dhcp relay-agent   server	Enables DHCP server or relay agent.
dhcpv6 server	Enables DHCPv6 server.
[sequence-numbers]	Stamps the logger messages with a sequence number.
[timestamps log datetime   localtime   msec   show-time-zone   year]   uptime]}	Time stamp with date, time, and system uptime.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#service

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure parameters for DHCP relay agent or server.

#### **Examples**

This example sets date, time, and year to DHCP log messages. EtherWANRouter(config)#service timestamp log datetime localtime year

#### **Related Commands**

logging

#### snmp-server

#### smnp-server

```
\{\text{community} < WORD > \text{ip-access} < A.B.C.D > | \text{network} < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > |
<WORD> | <X:X:X:X:X> | ro | rw |
contact <LINE>
enable traps | [alarms <2 | 3> | major | minor | authentication | bgp | cellular-
gnss | cellular-lte | dot11 | entity | envmon | interface-ip | ipsec | lldp | network-
watchdog | openvpn | ospf | [snmp authentication | coldstart | linkdown | linkup |
warmstart] | software-update |
engine-id local <TEXT>
group <WORD>
host <A.B.C.D> <WORD> udp-port <0-65535> | <X:X:X:X:X:X:X> <WORD>
udp-port <\theta-65535> | [version 2c <WORD> udp-port <\theta-65535>] | [3 engine-id
<WORD> | informs engine-id <WORD> | traps engine-id <WORD> | user auth
md5 < WORD > priv aes | des < WORD > | udp-port < 0-65535 > |
listen-address <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X:X> udp-port <0-65535> |
location < WORD >
user < WORD > v3 [auth encrypted | sha < WORD > priv aes | des
<WORD>| | [encrypted auth md5 <WORD> priv aes <WORD> | sha <WORD>| |
view <WORD> excluded <WORD>}
```

#### **Syntax Description**

#### snmp-server

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

{community < WORD> ipaccess < A.B.C.D> | network < A.B.C.D> < A.B.C.D> | < WORD> | < X:X:X:X:X:X> ro | Configure community strings and access privileges.

#### **IP-access**

- <*A.B.C.D*> IPv4 address of SNMP client allowed to contact system
- **network** <*A.B.C.D*> <*A.B.C.D*> subnet of SNMP clients allow to contact the system
- < WORD > host name of the SNMP client allow to contact the system
- <*X:X:X:X:X*> IPv6 address of the host allow to contact the system

	ro-read only access with this community string
	rw-community access with this community string
contact <line></line>	Configure the contact name. (mib object sysContact).
enable traps   [alarms <2   3>   major   minor]   authentication   bgp   cellulargnss   cellular-lte   dot11   entity   envmon   interface-ip   ipsec   lldp   networkwatchdog   openvpn   ospf   [snmp authentication   coldstart   linkdown   linkup   warmstart]   software-update	Enables SNMP traps and inform messages.
engine-id <text>  </text>	Configure the default engine-id. Your router uses the MAC address of the Ethernet interface to ensure that the Engine-id is unique to this agent. To set the engine id back to default, enter "".
group <word></word>	Configure a SNMPv3 user security model.
host < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>WORD</i> > udp-port < <i>0</i> -65535>   < <i>X:X:X:X:X:X</i> > < <i>WORD</i> > udp-port < <i>0</i> -65535>   [version 2c < <i>WORD</i> > udp-port < <i>0</i> - 65535>   [3 engine-id < <i>WORD</i> >   informs engine- id< <i>WORD</i> >   user auth md5 < <i>WORD</i> > priv aes   des < <i>WORD</i> >   udp-port < <i>0</i> - 65535>	Configure hosts to receive SNMP notifications. Engine ID is the remote Engine ID.
listen-address < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   < <i>X:X:X:X:X:X</i> > udp-port < <i>0</i> - 65535>	Configure the listen address for incoming requests.
location <line></line>	Configure the name for MIB object sysLocation. This is the physical location of this node.

user <word> <word> v3 [auth md5   sha <word> priv aes   des <word>] [encrypted auth md5 <word> priv aes <word>   sha <word>  </word></word></word></word></word></word></word>	Configure options for SNMP V3 user.
view < <i>WORD</i> > excluded < <i>WORD</i> >}	Configure a SNMPv3 MIB family view, Excludes this family MIB from the view.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#snmp-server

Use this command to configure SNMP server parameters.

## **Examples**

This example sets community name to public and contact person to admin, then enable trap messages for authentication.

EtherWANRouter(config)#community public

EtherWANRouter(config)#snmp-server contact admin

EtherWANRouter(config)#snmp-server enable traps authentication

#### **Related Commands**

show snmp

## standby

**standby** {[low-voltage contact <1-2> standby-voltage <5.8-29.4> standby-delay <30-3600> | wakeup-voltage <6.8-30.0> wakeup-delay <1-30> enable]}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	standby
{low-voltage contact <1-2> standby-voltage <5.8-29.4> standby-delay <30-3600>   wakeup-voltage <6.8-30.0> wakeup-delay <1-30> enable}	Configure standby mode parameters.
<b>Command Default</b>	standard
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#standby

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure power management standby settings.

#### **Examples**

This example monitors low-voltage

EtherWANRouter(config)#standby low-voltage enablecr>

#### **Related Commands**

alarm

standby

(config-smrt-stdby)

## tacacs

#### tacacs

{server < WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	tacacs
{server < WORD>}	Configure TACACS+ server name.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#tacacs

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure TACACS+ server name.

#### **Examples**

This example specifies the name of the TACACS+ server as TACTEST.

EtherWANRouter(config)#tacacs server TACTEST

#### **Related Commands**

clear tacacs

show tacacs

## (config-tacacs-server)

{address ipv4 < hostname | < A.B.C.D > | ipv6 < hostname | X:X:X:X > |

key 0 < WORD> | 7 < WORD> | < WORD> |

timeout <*1-1000*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-tacacs-server)
{address ipv4 < hostname   < A.B.C.D >   ipv6 < hostname   X:X:X:X:X>	Configure the IPv4 or IPv6 address for your TACACS server.
key 0 < WORD>   7 < WORD>   < WORD>	Configure the encryption key to be shared with the TACACS server.

timeout <1-1000>}	Configure the timeout if the TACACS server doesn't respond,
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-tacacs-server)#

Use this command to configure TACACS+ server parameters.

## **Examples**

This example sets the IPv4 address for your TACACS+ server to 172.17.88.99. EtherWANRouter(config-tacacs-server)# address ipv4 172.17.88.99

#### **Related Commands**

timeout <*1-1000*>}

tacacs

clear tacacs

show tacacs

#### tacacs-server

tacacs-server {deadtime <1-1440> | key 0 < WORD > 7 < WORD > | < WORD > | retransmit <1-100> |

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	radius-server
{deadtime <1-1440>	Sets the time the router ignores unresponsive TACACS+ servers.
key 0 < WORD>7 < WORD>   < WORD>	Configure an encryption key to be shared with the TACACS+ servers.
retransmit <1-100>	Configure the number of retries to the active TACACS+ server.
timeout <1-1000>	Configure the time to wait for the TACACS+ server to reply.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#tacacs-server

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure TACACS+ server parameters.

## **Examples**

This example sets the TACACS+ server name.

EtherWANRouter(config)#tacacs-server

## tty

#### tty

{<1-2> mode console | disable | gnss | line}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	tty	
{<1-2> mode console   disable   gnss   line}		Configure serial port mode.
<b>Command Default</b>	•	Console
<b>Command Modes</b>	•	EtherWANRouter(config)#tty

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the mode for the tty port.

#### **Examples**

This example set tty port 1 to line mode.

EtherWANRouter(config)#tty 1 mode line

#### usb

## usb{mode console | disable | ethernet | gnss}

Use the no form of this command to negate tty parameters.

Syntax Description	usb
{mode console   disable   ethernet   gnss}	Configure usb port mode.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#usb
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#usb

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the USB port mode.

## **Examples**

This example sets the usb port to be used for console mode.

EtherWANRouter(config)#usb console

#### **Related Commands**

(config-line)#console (config-gnss-usb) (config-if)ethernet# (config-if)#bvi

#### username

#### username

{<WORD>|
access schedule <1-10> <hh:mm> <hh:mm> friday | monday | saturday | sunday |
thursday | tuesday | wednesday |
nopassword |
openvpn-user |
privilege 1 | 10 | 11 | 15 |
secret 0 <LINE> | 5 <WORD> | <LINE> |
serial |
two-factor |

web-access dashboard | diagnostics | logging | monitor-statistics | reset}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description username	
{ <word> nopassword   privilege 1   15   secret   serial   two-factor  </word>	Configure local user names and passwords
access schedule <1-10> <hh:mm> <hh:mm> friday   monday   saturday   sunday   thursday   tuesday   wednesday  </hh:mm></hh:mm>	Configure date and time the user is allow access.  Note: the user must exist to see this option.
nopassword	No password is required for user to log in.
openvpn-user	Configure user as an openVPN user.
privilege 1   10   11   15	<ul> <li>Privilege levels</li> <li>1—User Level (User Exec Only)</li> <li>10—User Privilege Level (Web only)</li> <li>11—User Privilege Level (Restful API only)</li> <li>15—User Privilege Level, EXEC, Web, and REST API)</li> </ul>
secret 0 < <i>LINE</i> >   5 < <i>WORD</i> >   < <i>LINE</i> >	<ul> <li>Configure a secret or password for this user.</li> <li>0—The unencrypted password follows</li> <li>5—An encrypted password follows</li> <li>LINE—The unencrypted (cleartext) user password</li> </ul>
serial	This user is a serial user. Define more parameters for this user here <i>(config-user-serial)</i> .  Note: user must exist to see this option.

two-factor	This user uses 2–factor authentication. Define more parameters for this user here (config-user-2factor). Note: User must exist to see this option
web-access dashboard   diagnostics   logging   monitor- statistics   reset}	10—User Privilege Level (Web only), select the information that can be accessed by this user.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#username

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set user parameters.

## Privilege level

- 1—Specifies user privilege level (user exec)
- 10—User Privilege Level (Web only)
- 11—User Privilege Level Restful API only)
- 15—Specifies privilege exec level (privilege exec)

#### Secret

- 0—Specifies that an UNENCRYPTED password follows.
- 5— Specifies an ENCRYPTED password follows.
- LINE the UNENCRYPTED (cleartxt) password.

#### **Examples**

This example creates a user with user exec privileges and a clear text password. EtherWANRouter(config)#username lyn privilege 1 secret password123

#### **Related Commands**

show username

```
(config-user-serial)
(config-user-serial)
{callback off | on |
framed-compression off | on |
framed-interface-id <ipv6 interfac id> |
framed-ip <A.B.C.D> |
framed-mtu <64-1500> |
host-ip <Hostname> | <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X:X> |
hotkey-prefix <1-ff> |
idle-timer <0-4294967> |
line-access readin <1-8> <17-24> | readout <1-8> <17-24> | readwrite <1-8> <17-24> |
phone-number <phone-number> <A.B.C.D> |
```

port ssh <1-65535>| ssl\_raw <1-65535>| tcp-clear <1-65535>| telnet <1-65535>| routing listen | none | send | send-and-listen | service dsprompt | ppp | rlogin | slip | ssh | ssl-raw | tcp-clear | telnet | sess-timer <0-4294967> | session <1-4> [auto off | on] | [rlogin-options host <hostname> | <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X:X>| termtype <WORD>| | ssh-options | telnet-options echo <0-0x7f> | eof <0-0x7f> | erase <0-0x7f> | escape <0-0x7f> | host <hostname> | <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X:X>| intr <0-0x7f> | [line-mode off | on] | [local-echo off | on] | [map-cr-crlf on | off] | port <1-65535>| quit <0-0x7f> | termtype <WORD> | type [off | rlogin | ssh | telnet] }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-user-serial)
{callback off   on	Set the port for callback mode.  on off
framed-compression off   on	Configure Van Jacobson Compression.  on off
framed-interface-id <ipv6 id="" interface="">  </ipv6>	Configure the IPv6 interface identifier. The second part of an IPv6 unicast or anycast address is typically a 64-bit interface identifier used to identify a host's network interface.  For example, if the MAC address of a network card is 00:BB:CC:DD:11:22 the interface ID would be 02BBCCFFFEDD1122
framed-ip < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	Configure the IPv4 address
framed-mtu <64-1500>	Configure Maximum Transmission Unit (mtu) size. Default is 1500 Values are 64 to 1500
host-ip < <i>Hostname</i> >   < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   < <i>X:X:X:X:X</i> >	Configure a hostname, IPv4 or IPv6 address.

# hotkey-prefix <1-ff> The prefix that a user types to control the current session. Data Options: ^a number—To switch from one session to another, press ^a (Ctrl-a) and then the required session number. For example, ^2 would switch you to session 2. Pressing ^a 0 returns you to the router Menu. ^a n—Display the next session. The current session remains active. The lowest numbered active session is displayed. ^a p—Display the previous session. The current session remains active. The highest numbered active session is displayed. ^a m—To exit a session and return to the router. You are returned to the menu. The session is left running. ^a l—(Lowercase L) Locks the serial port until the user unlocks it. The user is prompted for a password (any password, excluding spaces) and the serial port is locked. The user must retype the password to unlock the serial port. ^r—When you switch from a session back to the Menu, the screen may not be redrawn correctly. If this happens, use this command to redraw it properly. This is always Ctrl R, regardless of the Hotkey Prefix. The User Hotkey Prefix value overrides the Serial Port Hotkey Prefix value. You can use the Hotkey Prefix keys to lock a serial port only when the serial port's Allow Port locking parameter is enabled. Default is Hex 01 (Ctrl -a or ^a)

idle-timer <*0-4294967*>

Configure a session inactivity timer in seconds.

Default is 0 seconds so the port never times out.

Values are 0 to 4294967 seconds

line-access readin <1-8> <17- 24>   readout <1-8> <17-24>   readwrite <1-8> <17-24>	Configure the access for the serial lines.
netmask <a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	Configure the IPv4 netmask
phone-number <phone-number> <a.b.c.d>  </a.b.c.d></phone-number>	Configure the call back phone number.
port ssh <1-65535>  ssl_raw <1-65535>   tcp-clear <1- 65535>   telnet <1-65535>	Configure the service to be used for outbound sessions on this port.  ssh ssl-raw tcp-clear telnet
routing listen   none   send   send-and-listen	Configure the routing mode (RIP, Routing Information Protocol) used on the PPP/SLIP interface.  • listen—enable PPP/SLIP receiving of RIP  • none—disable PPP/SLIP sending and receiving of RIP  • send—enable PPP/SLIP sending and receiving of RIP  • send-and-listen—enable PP/SLIP sending and receiving of RIP
service dsprompt   ppp   rlogin   slip   ssh   ssl-raw   tcp-clear   telnet    sess-timer <0-4294967>	Configure the service for outbound sessions.  • dsprompt  • ppp  • rlogin  • slip  • ssh  • ssl-raw  • tcp-clear  • telnet  Configure the maximum session time.
•	Default is 0 seconds so the port never times out. Values are 0 to 4294967 seconds

session <1-4> [auto off   on]   [rlogin-options host	Configure user session parameters.
[local-echo off   on]   [map-cr-crlf on   off]   port <1-65535>  quit <0-0x7f>   termtype <word>   type [off   rlogin   ssh   telnet]}</word>	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-user-serial)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure serial parameters for the user.

## **Examples**

This example sets outbound telnet session for user fred.

EtherWANRouter(config)#username fred serial

EtherWANRouter(config-user-serial)# service telnet

# (config-user-2factor

{email < WORD > | method email | sms | phone < LINE >]}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-user-2factor)
{email < WORD>	Configure the email address to receive the 2factor authentication request.
method email   sms	Configure the method to send 2factor authentication by E-mail or SMS message.
phone < <i>LINE</i> >]}	ConfigureConfigure the phone number to send 2Factor authentication requests.
Command	EtherWANRouter(config-user-2factor)#

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure 2 factor authentication parameters for a user.

## **Examples**

This example sets email authentication for 2factor authentication for user fred

EtherWANRouter(config)#username fred two-factor

EtherWANRouter(config-user-2factor)#email fred@yahoo.ca

EtherWANRouter(config-user-2factor)#method email

EtherWANRouter(config-user-2factor)#enable

## **Related Commands**

email

### wan

#### wan

{failover |

high-availability disable | failover | load-sharing]

load-sharing flush-connections | local traffic | rule <1-9999> | source-nat | sticky-inbound |

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.(

Syntax Description	wan
{failover	Configure failover.
	Failover is defined as a mode where 2 or more WAN interfaces are configured, but only 1 interface is active at a time.
	Once IP HEALTH has detected that a WAN interface no longer has Internet connectivity, it will "failover" to the next active (via IP HEALTH status) WAN interface.  Note: IP HEALTH profile(s) (ie. Ping or traceroute tests) and IP-HEALTH on EACH of the WAN interfaces, must be configured when using Wan high-availablity. The IP HEALTH feature is used to determine whether an WAN interface has Internet connectivity (one or more of the ping or traceroute tests MUST pass).
high-availability disable   failover   loadsharing	Configure the action for the High-availability feature.

## load-sharing}

Configure Load Sharing. Load Sharing defines how routed traffic is sent over one or more configured active WAN interfaces. Unlike Failover mode where ALL routed traffic is cut over to the next highest priority active WAN interface, this mode defines how specific or all traffic is to be shared or divided over multiple active WAN interfaces. This is accomplished by defining one or more Load Sharing rules.

**Flush-connections**—enables flushing to flush data on WAN interface outage.

**Local traffic**—enables all local traffic in the rule.

Rule—Configure a load—sharing rule.

**Flush-connections**—enables flushing to flush data on WAN interface outage.

**Local traffic**—enables all local traffic in the rule.

Rule—Configure a load—sharing rule.

**Flush-connections**—enables flushing to flush data on WAN interface outage.

**Local traffic**—enables all local traffic in the rule.

**Rule**—Configure a load—sharing rule.

**Source-nat**—enables/disables source address translation on this rule.

**Sticky-inbound**—enables/disables inbound connection tracking.

## **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config)#wan

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure High Availability, Failover and Load Sharing features.

## **Examples**

This example sets disables the High Availability feature.

EtherWANRouter(config)#wan high-availability disable

#### **Related Commands**

show wan

## (config-wan-failover)

{source-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | wan-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999>} Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

## **Syntax Description**

# (config-wan-failover

```
{source-interface bvi <1-
9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer
<0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> |
ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000> |
openvpn-tunnel <0-999> |
tunnel <0-999> |
```

Configure the source interface.

wan-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5. <1-4000> | openvpntunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999>

Configure the WAN interface.

### Command

EtherWANRouter(config-wan-failover)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure source and WAN interfaces for failover.

### **Examples**

This example configures source interface ethernet 2 for failover mode. EtherWANRouter(config-wan-failover)#source-interface ethernet 2

#### **Related Commands**

show ip route show wan

# (config-loadshare-rule)

```
{description <LINE> |
```

exclude-rule

limit burst <0-4294967295> | period hour minute | second | rate <0-4294967295> | threshold above | below |

match protocol <1-255> | ah | dccp | dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp | idpr | igmp | igp | ip | ipip | ipv6-frag | ipv6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-opts | ipv6-route | isis | 12tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | not | ospf | pim | rdp | rohc | rsvp | sctp | sdrp | skim6 | skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp |

# per-packeting-sharing

source-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | wan-interface bvi <1-9999> weight <1-255> | cellular <0-0> weight <1-255> | dialer <0-15> weight <1-255> | dot11radio <0-4> weight <1-255> | ethernet <1-5 weight <1-255> . <1-4000> weight <1-255> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> weight <1-255> | tunnel <0-999> weight <1-255> |

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description (co	onfig-loadshare-rule
{description <line>  </line>	Configure the description for this rule.
exclude-rule	Enable or disable this rule.
limit burst <0-4294967295>   period hour minute   second   rate <0-4294967295>   threshold above   below	Configure packet limit for this rule.
match protocol <1-255>   ah   dccp   dsr   egp   eigrp   encap   esp   etherip   ggp   gre   hmp   icmp   idpr   igmp   igp   ip   ipip   ipv6   ipv6-frag   ipv6-icmp   ipv6-nonxt   ipv6-opts   ipv6-route   isis   l2tp   manet   mpls-in-ip   narp   not   ospf   pim   rdp   rohc   rsvp   sctp   sdrp   skim6   skip   tcp   udp   udplite   vrrp   xns-idp	Matches the criteria for this rule.
per-packeting-sharing	Enables or disables per packet load sharing.
source-interface bvi <1-9999>   cellular <0-0>   dialer <0-15>   dot11radio <0-4>   ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000>   openvpn- tunnel <0-999>   tunnel <0- 999>	Select the source interface for matching criteria.

```
wan-interface bvi <1-9999>
weight <1-255>| cellular <0-0>
weight <1-255>| dialer <0-15>
weight <1-255>| dot11radio
<0-4> weight <1-255>|
ethernet <1-5 weight <1-255>|
openvpn-tunnel <0-999>
weight <1-255>| tunnel <0-999>
weight <1-255>|
```

#### Command

EtherWANRouter(config-load-sharing-rules)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure load sharing rules.

## **Examples**

This example configures the BVI interface 10 to be part of WAN load sharing. EtherWANRouter(config-loadshare-rule)#wan bvi 10

### **Related Commands**

show ip route show wan

#### zone

#### zone

{security < WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	zone
{security < WORD>}	Name of security zone.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#zone

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a security zone.

## **Examples**

This example creates a zone with the name secure 1.

EtherWANRouter(config)#zone security secure1

## **Related Commands**

zone-pair

show zone-policy

# (config-sec-zone)

{default-action drop | reject | description < WORD > | local-zone}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-sec-zone)
{default-action drop   reject	Configure the default action for traffic coming into this zone.
	<ul> <li>Drop packets—silently drop the packets</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Reject—drops packets and notifies the source</li> </ul>
	Enter a zone description.
	Zone to be local-zoned.
description <word></word>	Configure security zone description.
local-zone}	Sets zone to be local.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-sec-zone)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to setup a default action for zone firewall.

## **Examples**

This example rejects all incoming packets to this zone.

EtherWANRouter(config)# default-action reject

## **Related Commands**

show zone-policy zone zone-pair

# zone-pair

## zone-pair

{from < WORD> to < WORD> firewall < WORD> | ipv6-firewall < WORD>} Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	zone-pair
{from < WORD> to < WORD> firewall < WORD>   ipv6- firewall < WORD>}	<ul> <li>Configure parameters for zone pair firewalls.</li> <li>From—zone from which to filter traffic</li> <li>To—zone to which to filter traffic</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Firewall—select firewall to be used to filter traffic (IPv4 or IPv6)</li> </ul>
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#zone-pair

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create zone-pair firewalls.

## **Examples**

This example filters traffic from lab-zone to office-z using secure zone 1. EtherWANRouter(config)#zone-pair from lab-zone to office-zone firewall secure 1 Note: Secure zone 1 needs to be created first.

## **Related Commands**

show zone-policy zone

# 5 Interface configuration

This chapter defines all the CLI commands in Interface Configuration Mode. Some CLI commands may not be applicable to your model or running software.

## Interface

```
interface
∫byi <1_00
```

```
{bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> | loopback | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tap | tun | tunnel <0-999> | range ethernet <1-, 5> <1-, 5>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description interface	
{bvi <1-9999>	Configure for a bridge interface.
	See (config-if)#bvi.
cellular <0-0>	Configure for a cellular interface.
	See (config-if)#cellular.
dialer <0-15>	Configure for a dialer interface.
	See (config-if)#dialer
dot11radio <0-4>	Configure for a wireless interface.
·	See (config-if)#dot11radio
ethernet <1-5>	Configure for an Ethernet interface.
	See (config-if)ethernet#
loopback	Configure for a loopback interface.
openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tap   tun	
	interface. See (config-if)#openvpn-tunnel
tunnel <0-999>	Configure for a tunnel interface. See
·	(config-if)#tunnel
range ethernet <1>, - <5>}	Configure an Ethernet range.
	(config-if-range)#
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)
	#interface ethernet 1
	EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the interface type and number.

### **Examples**

This example enter sub-menu configuration for Ethernet interface 1. EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 1

## **Related Commands**

(config-if)#bvi (config-if)#openvpn-tunnel (config-if)#tunnel (config-if)#dot11radio (config-if)#cellular (config-if)#dialer

# (config-if)#bvi

ignore | enable-proxy-arp | timeout <1-2147483> | description <*LINE*> ip [address < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > | [ddns service dyndns login < WORD > password <*WORD*> | host <*WORD*> | host-group <*WORD*> | use-web skip <WORD> | url <WORD> | | [dhcp client class-id <LINE> | auto | client-id ethernet <1-5> | ascii <WORD> | auto | hex <Hex-String> | hostname <WORD> | | [dhcp-relay] | [dns dhcp] | [firewall in | local | out < WORD>] | [health-profile <WORD> nexthop [<A.B.C.D>] | [ospf authentication message-digest | null | authentication-key 0 < WORD > | 7 < WORD > | < WORD > | | [cost < 1-65535 > | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [message-digest-key <1-255> md5 0 < WORD> | 7 < WORD> | (mtu-ignore) | [network broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-multipoint point-to-point] | [priority < 0-255>] | [retransmit-interval < 1-65535>] | [transmit-delay < 1-65535>] [policy route-policy <*WORD*>| | [rip authentication key-chain <*WORD*>| mode md5 | text string 0 < WORD > | 7 < WORD > | split-horizon disable | poisonreverse] ipsec restrict

{arp disable-arp-filter | enable-arp-accept | enable-arp-announce | enable-arp-

ipv6 [address < X: X: X: X: X/< 0-128> eui-64 | dhcp] | [enable] | [firewall in | out | local < WORD>] | [nd dad attempts < 0-600> | managed config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix < X: X: X: X: X: X/< 0-128> < 0-4294967294> | no-autoconfig | no-onlink | infinite] | [ra dns server < X: X: X: X: X>] | [hop-limit < 1-255> | unspecified | interval < 4-1800> < 3-1350>] | [lifetime < 0> < 4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time < 0-3600000>] | [retransmission-time < 0-3600000>] | [router-preference high | low | medium] | [ospf cost < 1-65535> | [dead-interval < 1-65535>] | [hello-interval < 1-65535>] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id < 0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive] | [priority < 0-255>] | [retransmit-interval < 1-65535>] | [transmit-delay < 1-65535>] | [policy route-policy < WORD>] | [rip enable | split-horizon | disable poisoned-reverse |

logging event interface-ip | link-status | mac access-group < WORD > deny | disable | permit |

mtu <68-1500> |
ntp [broadcast client | destination <A.B.C.D>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <417>] | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X:X> | client
<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X:X>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <14>] |
role lan |trusted | wan |
service-policy in <WORD> | out <WORD> |
shutdown |
snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
zone-member security <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

## **Syntax Description**

# (config-if)#bvi

{arp disable-arp-filter | enable-arp-accept | enable-arp-announce | enable-arp-ignore | enable-proxy-arp | timeout <1-2147483> |

Configure ARP parameters.

**Disable ARP filter**—If enabled the router responds to same ARP requests coming from multiple interfaces.

**Enable ARP Accept**—Define behavior for gratuitous ARP frames who's IP is not already present in the ARP table:

- 0—don't create new entries in the ARP table
- 1—create new entries in the ARP table

Enable ARP Announce—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface.

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

**Enable ARP Ignore**—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface.

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

**ARP Timeout**—If an ARP entry is not used for a specific amount of time the entry is removed from the caching table.

# description <*LINE*>

ip [address < A.B.C.D > <*A.B.C.D*>] | [ddns service dyndns login < WORD> password < WORD > | host <WORD> | host-group <WORD> | use-web skip <*WORD*> | url <*WORD*>| | [dhcp client class-id <*LINE*> | auto | client-id ethernet <1-5> | ascii < WORD > | auto | hex <*Hex-String*> | hostname <WORD>] | [dhcp-relay] | [dns dhcp] | [firewall in | local | out <**WORD>**] | [health-profile <*WORD*> nexthop [<*A.B.C.D*>] | [ospf authentication message-digest | null | authentication-key 0 <*WORD*> | 7 <*WORD*> | <*WORD>*] | [cost <1-65535> | [dead-interval < 1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [message-digest-kev <1-255> md5 0 < WORD > |7 < WORD > |<WORD>/ | [mtu-ignore] | [network broadcast | nonbroadcast | point-to-multipoint point-to-point] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy routepolicy < WORD > | | [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> | mode md5 | text string 0 < WORD > |7|<*WORD*> | <*WORD*> | splithorizon disable | poisonreversel

Configure interface description.

Configure IP parameters.

**IP address/IP mask**—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface.

**DHCP**—your address is assigned from a DHCP server.

#### DDNS-

Service—use dyndns

login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server. **Host/host-group**—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service.

**skip**—skip everything before this on the given URL.

**Use-web URL**—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address.

# DHCP client — Class ID:

- Auto
- Line

Specify a Class-id string, truncated to 200 characters. This same string or text will be configured on the server side and associated with an address to give the client.

#### Client ID:

This can be configured to be the Ethernet interface number, ASCII text, Hex string or set to Auto.

option—60—Vendor class identifier<oem-name>:<model>:<serial#> in ASCII

Router example:

EtherWAN:C4G:350-01T00003

#### **Hostname:**

Specify a value for hostname option.

**DHCP-relay**—set DHCP-relay for this interface.

**DNS dhcp**—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface **Firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

**health-profile**—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface.

## OSPF-

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 <WORD>.

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

Range is 0 to 16777214 Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network. Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

Default is 10 seconds

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

#### authentication

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
- specifies a hidden key will follow
- specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).
   The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this

command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

## network—Configure the network type

- broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities point-to-multipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all
- point-to-point—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)
- non-broadcast—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25.
   The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts

**priority**—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process.

Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1

retransmit-interval—Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.

Range is 1–65535 Default is 5 seconds

**transmit-delay**—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface.

Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.

Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

**rip**—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.

Default is enabled

ipsec restrict

Restricts IPsec on this interface.

ipv6 [address <*X:X:X:X:X*/<*0-128*> eui-64 | dhcp] | [enable] | [firewall in | out | local < WORD > ] | [nd dad attempts <0-600> | managed config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix <*X:X:X:X:X*/<*0-128*> <0-4294967294> | infinite| noautoconfig | no-onlink | | ra dns server <*X:X:X:X*> hop-limit <*1-255*> | unspecified | interval <4-1800> <3-1350> | lifetime <0> <4-9000> | suppress | reachable time <0-3600000> retransmission-time <0-3600000> | [router-preference high | low | medium] | [ospf cost <1-65535> | [deadinterval <1-65535>] | [hellointerval <*1-65535*>] | [ifmtu] | instance-id <*0-255*>] | [mtuignore | | [passive] | priority <0-255> | [retransmit-interval <1-65535> | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy routepolicy < WORD > | | [rip enable | split-horizon | disable poisoned-reverse

Configure IPv6 parameters.

IPv6 address/eui-64 or DHCP—configure the IPv6 address and prefix length or obtain an IPv6 address using DHCP

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface.

**firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

**nd**—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands

- dad (duplicate address detection) attempts—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad\_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured. Range 1–600 Default is 1
- managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address auto-configuration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- other-config-flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for nonaddress auto-configuration information.
   Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-configuration of noaddress information

• prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length. Range is 0–128

**no-autoconfig**—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.

Default is off

**no-onlink**—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix. Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control
dns server—specify the name server in

**hop-limit**—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1–255 Default is 64

interval—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.

Range of minimum is 3 to \*0.75 max (dynamic range)

Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is 0.33\*max

Range is 1–1800 in seconds

lifetime—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list. The router lifetime applies only to the router's usefulness as a default router; it does not apply to information contained in other message fields or options.

Range is 4-1800 seconds Minimum interval is 3-1350 in seconds Default is 1800 seconds 0 = not a default route

**suppress**—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements

reachable time—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation
Default is 0 (unspecified by this router)
Range is 0-360000 milliseconds

### retransmission-time—The

retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE). Range 0–3600000 in milliseconds Default is 0

**router-preference**—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.

- High
- Medium
- Low

Default is medium

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

Range is 0 to 16777214 Default is none

Default is 40 seconds

with the MTU value set on the interface. **rip**—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.

Default is enabled

### OSPF-

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 <WORD>.

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

Range is 0 to 16777214 Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead). As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network. Default is 4 times the hello interval

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

**ifmtu**—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match. **instance-id**—instance ID for this interface.

Values are 0–255

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

**passive**—no adjacency will be formed on this interface.

**priority**—A router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process.

Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network. Range is 1–65535

Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.

Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds

logging event interface-ip   link-status	Configure interface logging events and link status.
mac access-group <word> deny   disable   permit  </word>	Configure mac access-group parameters for this interface.
mtu <68-1500>	Configure maximum transmission unit (MTU).
	Values are 68-1500 bytes Default is 1500 bytes
ntp [broadcast client   destination < A.B.C.D>    [key < 1-65534>]   [minpoll < 4-17>]   [version < 1-4>]   [disable]   [multicast [< A.B.C.D>   < X:X:X:X:X>   client < A.B.C.D>   < X:X:X:X:X>]   [key < 1-65534>]   [minpoll < 4-17>]   [version < 1-4>]	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network.  The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.  Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.  broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts  destination broadcast—Configure broadcast destination address  multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts  destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address  key—Configure broadcast authentication key  versions 1 to 4 are support.  minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s)  Default is 6
role lan   trusted   wan	Select the role for this interface.  LAN—management access is from the
	LAN side  WAN—management access is from the WAN side
	<b>Trusted</b> —management access from either the LAN or WAN side

service-policy in <word>   out <word>  </word></word>	Assigns interface service policy. Configure for the policy for inbound or outbound traffic.
shutdown	Shutdown this interface.
snmp trap interface-ip   link- status	Configure interface SNMP traps and link status.
zone-member security <word>}</word>	Configure this interface as a member of this zone security.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure parameters for the bridge interface.

## **Examples**

This example enables an IP address on bvi 10.

EtherWANRouter>enable

EtherWANRouter#config

EtherWANRouter#interface bvi 10

EtherWANRouter(config-if)#ip address 172.16.113.45 255.255.0.0

#### **Related Commands**

```
(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel
(config-if)#tunnel
(config-if)ethernet#
(config-if)#dialer
(config-if)#dot11radio
(config-if)#cellular
```

# (config-if)#cellular

```
{alarm profile < WORD> |
description < LINE> |
idle-time < LINE> |
ip [ddns service dyndns login < WORD> password < WORD> host < WORD> |
host-group < WORD> | use-web skip
on-demand |
start-connected |
service-policy in < WORD> | out < WORD> |
snmp trap interface-ip | link-status | start-connected |
zone-member security < WORD> }
Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.
```

**Syntax Description** 

(config-if)#cellular

{alarm profile < WORD>	Use this alarm profile for this interface.
description < <i>LINE</i> >	Configure interface description.
idle-time < <i>LINE</i> >	Configure time to drop the "on demand" connection.
ip [ddns service dyndns login <\(VORD\) password <\(VORD\) host-group <\(VORD\)   use-web skip <\(VORD\)   url <\(VORD\)   [dhcp-relay]   [dns dhcp]   [firewall in   local   out <\(VORD\)   [health-profile <\(VORD\) nexthop <\(A.B.C.D\)   [ospf authentication message-digest   null   [authentication-key 0 <\(VORD\)   7 <\(VORD\)   [cost <1-65535 > ]   [dead-interval <1-65535 > ]   [dead-interval <1-65535 > ]   [hello-interval <1-65535 > ]   [message-digest-key <1-255 > md5 0 <\(VORD\)   7 < (VORD\)   7 < (VORD\)   7   [mtu-	Configure IP parameters.  DDNS—  Service—use dyndns login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server.  Host/host-group—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service.  skip—skip everything before this ont he given URL.  DHCP-relay—set DHCP-relay for this interface.  DNS dhcp—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface.  Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

ignore] | [network broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> | mode md5 | text string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | split-horizon disable | poison-reverse] |

Configure IP parameters.

#### DDNS-

**Service**—use dyndns

login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server.

**Host/host-group**—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service.

**skip**—skip everything before this ont he given URL.

**DHCP-relay**—set DHCP-relay for this interface.

**DNS dhcp**—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface.

**Firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

**health-profile**—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface.

#### OSPF-

**authentication/authentication-key**—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 < WORD>.

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0 to 16777214 Default is none

**dead-interval**—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router

received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key

 md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5 authentication

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

## network—Configure the network type

- broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities point-tomultipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all
- point-to-point—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)
- non-broadcast—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts

**priority**—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process. Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.

Range is 1–65535 Default is 5 second Default is 1 seconds

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.

Range is 1–65535

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

**rip**—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.

Default is enabled

### ipsec restrict

Restrict IPsec on this interface.

ipv6 [autoconfig] | [enable] |
[firewall in | out | local
<\twordsymbol{WORD}> | [ospf cost <165535> | dead-interval <165535> | hello-interval <165535> | ifmtu | instance-id
<0-255> | mtu-ignore | passive
| priority <0-255> |
retransmit-interval <1-65535> | transmit-delay <1-65535> | |
[policy route-policy <\twordsymbol{WORD}> ]
| [rip enable | split-horizon |
disable poisoned-reverse ]

Configure IPv6 parameters.

**auto-config**—obtains an address using autoconfiguration

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface

**firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

#### OSPF-

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0–16777214

Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

**ifmtu**—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match with the MTU value set on the interface.

**instance-id**—instance ID for this interface. Values are 0–255

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

**passive**—no adjacency will be formed on this interface.

**priority**—A router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process. Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.

Range is 1–65535 Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.

Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

**rip**—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.

Default is enabled

## logging event interface-ip | link-status |

Configure interface logging events and link status.

# monitor-traffic both | receive | transmit] |

Monitors the traffic for on demand feature.

Traffic can be monitored for:

- in
- out
- both

mtu <64-9000>	Sets Maximum Transmission Unit. (MTU). Values are 64-9000 bytes Default is 1460 bytes
ntp [broadcast client   destination < A.B.C.D > ]   [key < 1-65534 > ]   [minpoll < 4-17 > ]   [version < 1-4 > ]   [disable]   [multicast [< A.B.C.D >   < X:X:X:X:X >   client < A.B.C.D >   < X:X:X:X:X > ]   [key < 1-65534 > ]   [minpoll < 4-17 > ]   [version < 1-4 > ]	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOAN's etc). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.  Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.  broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts.  destination broadcast—Configure broadcast
	destination address.  multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts.
	destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address.
	key—Configure broadcast authentication key.
	versions 1 to 4 are support. minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s). Default is 6
on-demand	On demand feature brings up the interface when there is data to be sent or received only.
service-policy in <word>   out <word>  </word></word>	Assigns traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.
snmp trap interface-ip   link- status	Sets interface SNMP traps and link status.
start-connected	Establishes LTE data connection after reload or power up.
zone-member security < <i>WORD</i> >}	This interface is a member of this zone security.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure cellular profile parameters.

### **Examples**

This example starts cellular connection after the router reboots.

EtherWANRouter(config)# interface cellular 0

EtherWANRouter(config-if)#start-connected

#### **Related Commands**

Interface show bridge

```
(config-if)#dialer
{default-route auto | none | force |
description <LINE>
encapsulation ppp
ip [address < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D >] | [ddns service dyndns login < WORD >
password < WORD > | host < WORD > | host-group < WORD > | use-web skip
<WORD> | url <WORD> | | [dhcp-relay] | [firewall in | out | local <WORD>] |
[health-profile < WORD > nexthop < A.B.C.D > ] | [ospf authentication message-
digest | null | authentication-key 0 < WORD> | 7 < WORD> | (cost < 1-
65535>| | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [message-
digest-key <1-255> md5 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | | [mtu-ignore |
network broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint] |
[priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-
65535>| | [policy route-policy < WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain
<WORD> | mode md5 | text string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | split-
horizon disable | poison-reverse |
ipsec restrict
ipv6 [address autoconfig] | [enable] | [firewall in | out | local < WORD > ] | [ospf
[cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | ifmtu |
[instance-id] | [mtu-ignore] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>]
| [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip enable | split-
horizon | disable poisoned-reverse |
logging event interface-ip | link-status |
mtu <64-1500>
ntp [broadcast client | destination < A.B.C.D > ] | [key < 1-65534 > ] | [minpoll < 4-
17>| | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<4.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X> | client
<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X:X>| | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-
4>
ppp access-concentrator <LINE> | chap hostname <WORD> | password 0
<LINE> | 7 <LINE> | <LINE> | timeout idle <1-4294967> |
role lan | trusted | wan
service-policy in <WORD> | out <WORD> |
shutdown
```

snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |

# zone-member security <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-if)#dialer
{default-route auto   none   force	Default-route—enable/disable default route to peer.
•	<ul> <li>auto—install default route when link comes up</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>none—don't install default route when link comes up</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>none—don't install default route when link comes up</li> </ul>
description < <i>LINE</i> >	Configure interface name.
encapsulation ppp	Sets encapsulation type.

```
ip [address < A.B. C.D >
<A.B.C.D>] | [ddns service
dvndns login < WORD>
password < WORD > | host
<WORD> | host-group
<WORD> | use-web skip
<WORD> | url <WORD>] |
[dhcp-relay] | [firewall in | out
| local < WORD > | | [health-
profile <WORD> nexthop
<A.B.C.D>| | [ospf
authentication message-digest
| null | authentication-key 0
<WORD> | 7 <WORD> |
<WORD>/ | [cost <1-65535>] |
[dead-interval < 1-65535>] |
[hello-interval <1-65535>] |
[message-digest-key <1-255>
md5 0 < WORD > |7 < WORD > |
<WORD>] | [mtu-ignore |
network broadcast | non-
broadcast | point-to-point |
point-to-multipoint] |
[priority<0-255>] |
[retransmit-interval <1-
65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-
65535>| | [policy route-policy
<WORD>] | [rip
authentication key-chain
<WORD> | mode md5 | text
string 0 < WORD > |7|
<WORD> | <WORD> | split-
horizon disable | poison-
reverse
```

Configure IP parameters.

**IP address/IP mask**—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface.

## **DDNS**—

**Service**—use dyndns

login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server.

**Host/host-group**—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service.

**skip**—skip everything before this ont he given URL.

**Use-web URL**—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address.

**DHCP-relay**—set DHCP-relay for this interface.

**Firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic **health-profile**—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface.

#### OSPF-

authentication/authentication-key enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 < WORD>.

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

**hello interval**—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

authentication.

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
- specifies a hidden key will follow
- specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).
   The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

### network—Configure the network type

 broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities point-to-multipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required.

Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network

- point-to-point—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)
- non-broadcast—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts

**priority**—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process. Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.

Range is 1–65535 Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.

Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.

Default is enabled

ipsec restrict

Restrict IPsec on this interface.

ipv6 [address autoconfig] |
[enable] | [firewall in | out |
local < WORD>] | [ospf [cost < 1-65535>] | [dead-interval < 1-65535>] | [hello-interval < 1-65535>] | ifmtu | [instance-id] | [mtu-ignore] | [priority < 0-255>] | [retransmit-interval < 1-65535>] | [transmit-delay < 1-65535>] | [policy route-policy < WORD>] | [rip enable | split-horizon disable | poisoned-reverse]

Configure IPv6 parameters.

**auto-config**—obtains an address using autoconfiguration.

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface

**firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

#### OSPF-

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

Range is 0–16777214 Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

**hello interval**—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

**ifmtu**—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match with the MTU value set on the interface.

**instance-id**—instance ID for this interface. Values are 0–255

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

**passive**—no adjacency will be formed on this interface.

**priority**—A router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process. Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1

	retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.  Range is 1–65535  Default is 5 second
	transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.  Range is 1–65535
	<b>policy route-policy</b> —enable this policy route for this interface.
	rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received Default is enabled
logging event interface-ip   link-status	Configure interface logging events and link status.
mtu <64-1500>	Sets Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU). Values are 64-1500 bytes Default is 1492
ntp [broadcast client   destination < A.B.C.D > ]   [key < 1-65534 > ]   [minpoll < 4-17 > ]   [version < 1-4 > ]   [disable]   [multicast [< A.B.C.D >   < X:X:X:X:X >   client < A.B.C.D >   < X:X:X:X:X > ]   [key < 1-65534 > ]   [minpoll < 4-17 > ]   [version < 1-4 > ]	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network. The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOAN's etc). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system.  Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.  Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.

	<b>broadcast client</b> —listens to NTP broadcasts.
	<b>destination broadcast</b> —Configure broadcast destination address.
	multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts.
	<b>destination multicast</b> —multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address.
	<b>key</b> —Configure broadcast authentication key.
	versions 1 to 4 are support. minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s) Default is 6
ppp access-concentrator <line>   chap hostname <word>   password 0 <line>   7 <line>   <line>   timeout idle &lt;1-4294967&gt;  </line></line></line></word></line>	Configure Point to Point protocol parameters.
role lan   trusted   wan	Select the role for this interface.
	<b>LAN</b> —management access is from the LAN side
	<b>WAN</b> —management access is from the WAN side
	<b>Trusted</b> —management access from either the LAN or WAN side
service-policy in <word>   out <word>  </word></word>	Assigns a traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.
shutdown	Shut down this interface.
snmp trap interface-ip   link- status	Configure for SNMP traps for interface and link status.
zone-member security <word>}</word>	This interface is a member of this zone security.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Sets parameters for dialer interface.

## **Examples**

This example sets the role for this interface to WAN. EtherWANRouter(config-if)role wan

## **Related Commands**

(config-if)#bvi (config-if)#dialer (config-if)#tunnel (config-if)#openvpn-tunnel (config-if)#cellular (config-if)#dot11radio

## (config-if)#dot11radio

```
{arp disable-arp-filter | enable-arp-accept | enable-arp-announce | enable-arp-
ignore | enable-proxy-arp |
bridge-group <1-9999>
channel <1-11>
dot11ac [antenna-pattern-fixed] | [center-channel-frequency <34-173>] |
[channel-width vht40 | vht80] | [ldpc] | [max-mpdu <11454> <7991>] | [max-
mpdu-exp \langle 1-7 \rangle | [require-vht] | [short-gi \langle 20 \mid 40 \mid 80 \rangle] | [stbc rx-stbc rx-stbc-
1 | tx-stbc]
dot11n [40mhz-incapable] | [a-msdu <7935>] | [auto-power-save] | [channel-
width ht40+ | ht40-] | [dsss-cck-40mhz] | [ldpc] | [require-ht] | [short-gi \leq 20 |
40>] | [stbc rx-stbc rx-stbc-1 | tx-stbc]
ip [address < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > | dhcp] | [ddns service dyndns login < WORD >
password < WORD > host < WORD > host-group < WORD > | use-web skip
<WORD> | url <WORD> | | [dhcp client class-id <LINE> | auto | client-id
ethernet <1-5> <1-18>| ascii <WORD> | auto | hex <Hex-String> | hostname
<WORD>| | [dhcp-relay] | [dns dhcp] | [firewall in | out | local <WORD>] |
[health-profile < WORD > nexthop < A.B.C.D > ] | [ospf authentication message-
digest | null] | [authentication-key 0 < WORD> | 7 < WORD> | < WORD> | [cost
<1-65535>| | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [message-
digest-key \langle 1-255 \rangle md5 0 \langle WORD \rangle | 7 \langle WORD \rangle | \langle WORD \rangle | [mtu-ignore]
[network broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint] |
[priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-
65535>] | [policy route-policy < WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain
<WORD> | mode md5 | text string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | split-
horizon disable | poison-reverse]
ipsec restrict
ipv6 [address dhcp] | [enable] | [firewall in | out | local < WORD>] | [nd dad
attempts <0-600> | managed config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix
<X:X:X:X:X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | infinite | no-autoconfig | no-onlink] | [ra
dns server \langle X:X:X:X:X \rangle | [hop-limit \langle 1-255 \rangle | unspecified | interval \langle 4-1800 \rangle
<3-1350>/ | [lifetime <0><4-9000>/ | [suppress] | [reachable time <0-3600000>/ |
```

```
[retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-preference high | low |medium] |
[ospf cost <1-65535> | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] |
[ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive] | [priority <0-255>] |
[retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-
policy <WORD>| | [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> | mode md5 | text
string 0 < WORD > | 7 < WORD > | split-horizon disable | poison-
reverse
logging event interface-ip | link-status |
mtu <256-1500>
ntp [broadcast client | destination < A.B.C.D > ] | [key < 1-65534 > ] | [minpoll < 4-
17>| | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X> | client
<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X:X>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-
4>] |
radio-mode <0-1>
role lan | trusted | wan |
service-policy in WORD> out WORD>
shutdown
snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
ssid <LINE> dot11radio <1-4>
station-role non-root | root |
world mode dot11d country-code <WORD>
zone-member security <WORD>}
Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.
```

**Syntax Description** 

(config-if)#dot11radio)

( ) ) )	Confirma ADD
{arp disable-arp-filter	Configure ARP parameters.
enable-arp-accept   enable-	Disable ARP filter—If enabled the router
arp-announce   enable-arp- ignore   enable-proxy-arp	responds to same ARP requests coming from multiple interfaces.
ignore   enable-proxy-arp	•
	<b>Enable ARP Accept</b> —Define behavior for gratuitous ARP frames who's IP is not already
	present in the ARP table: 0—don't create new
	entries in the ARP table 1—create new entries
	in the ARP table.
	Enable ARP Announce—Define different
	restriction levels for announcing the local
	source IP address from IP packets in ARP
	requests sent on interface.
	• 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
	• 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface
	Enable ARP Ignore—Define different
	restriction levels for announcing the local
	source IP address from IP packets in ARP
	requests sent on interface.
	• 0—(default) Use any local address,
	configured on any interface
	• 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface
	_
	• <b>Enable Proxy ARP</b> —Enable Proxy ARP if you need your router to respond to local
	networks with its MAC address.
	Default is Disabled
	Enable ARP Ignore—Define different
	restriction levels for announcing the local
	source IP address from IP packets in ARP
	requests sent on interface.
	• 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
	• 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are
	not in the target's subnet for this interface
	Enable Proxy ARP—Enable Proxy ARP if
	you need your routerto respond to local
	networks with its MAC address.
	Default is Disabled
bridge-group <1-9999>	Sets transparent bridging interface
	parameters.
channel <1-11>	Sets the radio frequency.

description <line></line>	Description for this interface.
dot11ac [antenna-pattern-fixed]   [center-channel-frequency <34-173>]   [channel-width vht40   vht80]   [ldpc]   [max-mpdu <11454> <7991>]   [max-mpdu-exp <1-7>]   [require-vht]   [short-gi <20   40   80>]   [stbc rx-stbc rx-stbc-1   tx-stbc]	Configure dot11ac vht mode.
dot11n [40mhz-incapable]   [a-msdu <7935>]   [auto-power-save]   [channel-width ht40+   ht40-]   [dsss-cck-40mhz]   [ldpc]   [require-ht]   [short-gi <20   40>]   stbc rx-stbc rx-stbc-1   tx-stbc]	Configure dot11n ht mode.

ip [address < A.B. C.D > <*A.B.C.D*> | dhcp] | [ddns service dvndns login <WORD> password <WORD> host < WORD > host-group <WORD> | use-web skip <*WORD*> | url <*WORD*>| [dhcp client class-id <*LINE*> | auto | client-id ethernet <1-5> <1-18>| ascii <*WORD*> | auto | hex <*Hex-String*> | hostname <WORD>] | [dhcp-relay] | [dns dhcp] | [firewall in | out | local <WORD>] | [health-profile <*WORD*> nexthop <*A.B.C.D*>|| [ospf authentication message-digest | null] | [authentication-key 0 <*WORD*> | 7 <*WORD*> | <*WORD*>] | [cost <*1-65535*>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <*1-65535*>] | [message-digest-key <1-255> md5 0 < WORD > | 7 < WORD > | <*WORD*>] | [mtu-ignore] | [network broadcast | nonbroadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint] | [priority <*0-255*>] | [retransmitinterval <*1-65535*>] | [transmit-delay <*1-65535*>] | [policy route-policy < WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> | mode md5 | text string 0 < WORD > 17<*WORD*> | <*WORD*> | splithorizon disable | poisonreverse]

Configure IP parameters.

**IP address/IP mask**—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface.

**DHCP**—your address is assigned from a DHCP server.

#### DDNS-

**Service**—use dyndns

login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server.

**Host/host-group**—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service.

**skip**—skip everything before this on the given URL.

**Use-web URL**—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address.

#### DHCP client—

#### Class ID:

- Auto
- Line

Specify a Hex string or ASCII text. This same hex string or text would be configured on the server side and associated with an address to give the client.

#### **Client ID:**

This can be configured to be the Ethernet interface number, ASCII text, Hex string or set to Auto.

option—60—Vendor class identifier<oemname>:<model>:<serial#> in ASCII
Router example:
EtherWAN:C4G:350-01T00003

#### Hostname:

Specify a value for hostname option.

**DHCP-relay**—set DHCP-relay for this interface.

**DNS dhcp**—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface **Firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

**health-profile**—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface.

**skip**—skip everything before this on the given URL

**Use-web URL**—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address.

### OSPF-

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 < WORD>.

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0 to 16777214

Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

## authentication

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
- specifies a hidden key will follow
- specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).
   The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

## network—Configure the network type

- broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities point-tomultipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all
- point-to-point—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)
- non-broadcast—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts

**priority**—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process. Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.

Range is 1–65535 Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.

Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

**rip**—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.

Default is enabled

## ipsec restrict

| [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-preference high | low |medium] | [ospf cost <1-65535> | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] |

<0><4-9000>| | [suppress] |

[reachable time <*0-3600000*>]

ipv6 [address dhcp] | [enable] |

[instance-id <0-255>] | [mtuignore || [passive] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmitinterval <1-65535>] |

[transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip enable | split-horizon | disable poisoned-reverse] | Configure IPv6 parameters.

Restrict IPsec on this interface.

address—use DHCP to obtain address.

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface.

firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

**nd**—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery subcommands

- dad (duplicate address detection) attempts—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad\_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured Range 1–600 Default is 1
- managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address autoconfiguration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- other-config-flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information.
   Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-configuration of no-address information
- prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
   Range is 0–128

**no-autoconfig**—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.

Default is off

**no-onlink**—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.

Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

dns server—specify the name server in RA.

**hop-limit**—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1–255

Default is 64

**interval**—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.

Range of minimum is 3 to \*0.75 max (dynamic range)

Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is 0.33\*max

Range is 1–1800 in seconds

lifetime—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list. The router lifetime applies only to the router's usefulness as a default router; it does not apply to information contained in other message fields or options.

Range is 1–9000 seconds Default is 1800 seconds 0 = not a default route

**suppress**—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

**reachable time**—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation

Default is 0 (unspecified by this router) Range is 0-360000 milliseconds

**retransmission-time**—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).

Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds Default is 0

**router-preference**—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.

- High
- Medium
- Low

Default is medium

## OSPF-

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. **dead-interval**—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).

As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

**ifmtu**—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match with the MTU value set on the interface.

**instance-id**—instance ID for this interface. Values are 0–255

**mtu-ignore**—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

**passive**—no adjacency will be formed on this interface.

	<b>priority</b> —A router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process. Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1
	retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.  Range is 1–65535  Default is 5 second
	transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.  Range is 1–65535  Default is 1 seconds
	<b>policy route-policy</b> —enable this policy route for this interface.
	<b>rip</b> —enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.
	Default is enabled
logging event interface-ip   link-status	Configure interface logging events and link status.
mtu <256-1500>	Configure Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size.
	Values are 256-1500 bytes Default is 1500 bytes
ntp [broadcast client   destination < A.B.C.D>]   [key <1-65534>]   [minpoll <4-17>]   [version <1-4>]   [disable]   [multicast [< A.B.C.D>   < X:X:X:X::X>   client < A.B.C.D>   < X:X:X:X:X>]   [key <1-65534>]   [minpoll <4-17>]   [version <1-4>]	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the route.

	Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.
	broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts.
	<b>destination broadcast</b> —Configure broadcast destination address.
	multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts.
	<b>destination multicast</b> —multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address.
	<b>key</b> —Configure broadcast authentication key.
	versions 1 to 4 are support. minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s) Default is 6
radio-mode <0-1>	Select 0 for 2.4Ghz and 1 for 5Ghz. Default is 2.4Ghz
role lan   trusted   wan	Select the role for this interface.
•	<b>LAN</b> —management access is from the LAN side
	WAN—management access is from the WAN side
service-policy in <word>   out <word>  </word></word>	side <b>Trusted</b> —management access from either the
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side  Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or
out <word></word>	Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side  Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.
shutdown   snmp trap interface-ip   link-	rusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side  Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.  Shutdown this interface.  Configure SNMP traps for interface and link
shutdown   snmp trap interface-ip   link- status   ssid <line> dot11radio &lt;1-</line>	Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side  Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.  Shutdown this interface.  Configure SNMP traps for interface and link status.
shutdown   snmp trap interface-ip   link- status   ssid <line> dot11radio &lt;1- 4&gt;   station-role non-root   root   world mode dot11d country-</line>	Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side  Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.  Shutdown this interface.  Configure SNMP traps for interface and link status.  Configure radio service set parameters.  Configure role of the radio.  Configure an ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2 code.
shutdown    snmp trap interface-ip   link- status    ssid <line> dot11radio &lt;1- 4&gt;    station-role non-root   root  </line>	Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side  Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.  Shutdown this interface.  Configure SNMP traps for interface and link status.  Configure radio service set parameters.
shutdown   snmp trap interface-ip   link- status   ssid <line> dot11radio &lt;1- 4&gt;   station-role non-root   root   world mode dot11d country-</line>	side Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side  Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.  Shutdown this interface.  Configure SNMP traps for interface and link status.  Configure radio service set parameters.  Configure an ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2 code. Two characters.

#### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Setup options for Dot11Radio.

## **Examples**

This example sets up this interface to use DHCP.

EtherWANRouter(config-if)# ip address dhcp

#### **Related Commands**

See show hosts

```
(config-if-ssid)#
```

{bridge-group <1-9999> | description <WORD> | hotspot |

ipv6 [address X:X:X:X:X:X/<2-128> eui-64] | [enable] | [firewall in | out | local < WORD>] | [nd dad attempts < 0-600> | managed-config-flag-other-config-flag | prefix < X:X:X:X:X:X/<0-128> < 0-4292967294> | infinite | no-autoconfig | no-onlink] | [ra dns server < X:X:X:X:X:X> | [hop-limit < 1-255> | unspecified | interval < 4-1800> < 3-1350>] | [lifetime < 0> < 4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time < 0-3600000>] | [router-preference high | low |medium] | [ospf [cost < 1-65535>] | [dead-interval < 1-65535>] | [hellointerval < 1-65535>] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id < 0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive] | [priority < 0-255>] | [retransmit-interval < 1-65535>] | [transmit-delay < 1-65535>] | [policy route-policy < WORD>] | [rip enable | split-horizon | disable poisoned-reverse] |

logging event interface-ip | link-status |

mac access-group < WORD > deny | disable | permit |

mtu <256-1500>

ntp [broadcast client | destination <*A.B.C.D*>] | [key <*1-65534*>] | [minpoll <*4-17*>] | [version <*1-4*>] | [disable] | [multicast [<*A.B.C.D*> | <*X:X:X:X*> | client

<*A.B.C.D*> | <*X:X:X:X:X*>] | [key <*1-65534*>] | [minpoll <*4-17*>] | [version <*1-4*>] role lan | trusted | wan | service-policy in <*WORD*> | out <*WORD*> | shutdown snmp trap interface-ip | link-status | zone-member security <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.(config-	
Syntax Description	(config-if-ssid)#
{bridge-group < <i>1-9999</i> >	Configure a bridge group number.
description <line></line>	Configure a SSID description.
hotspot	Configure hotspot parameters.
ip [address < A.B.C.D> < A.B.C.D>   [ddns service dyndns login < WORD> password < WORD> host < WORD>   host-group < WORD>   use-web skip   url < WORD>   [firewall in   out   local < WORD>   [health-	Configure IP parameters.  IP address/IP mask—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface.  DDNS— Service—use dyndns login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server.
profile <word> nexthop <a.b.c.d>    ospf   authentication message- digest   null    authentication- key 0 <word>   7 <word>   <word>    [cost &lt;1-65535&gt;]    dead-interval &lt;1-65535&gt;]    hello-interval &lt;1-65535&gt;]    message-digest-key &lt;1-255&gt; md5 0 <word>   7 <word>   <word>     [mtu-ignore]    network broadcast   non- broadcast   point-to-point    point-to-multipoint]   [priority &lt;0-255&gt;]   [retransmit- interval &lt;1-65535&gt;]    transmit-delay &lt;1-65535&gt;]    policy route-policy <word>    [rip authentication key-chain    mode <word> </word></word></word></word></word></word></word></word></a.b.c.d></word>	Host/host-group—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service.  skip—skip everything before this on the given URL.  Use-web URL—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address.  Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.  Health-profile—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface.  OSPF— authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0   7 < WORD>.  cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

**hello interval**—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

#### authentication

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
- specifies a hidden key will follow
- specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).
   The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

## network—Configure the network type

 broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities point-to-multipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all

- point-to-point—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)
- non-broadcast—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts

**priority**—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process. Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.

Range is 1–65535 Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.

Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

**rip**—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.

Default is enabled

ipsec restrict

Restrict IPsec on this interface.

ipv6 [address *X:X:X:X::X/*<2-*128*> eui-64] | [enable] | [firewall in | out | local <WORD>] | [nd dad attempts <0-600> | managed-configflag-other-config-flag | prefix <*X:X:X:X:X*/<*0-128*> <*0-4292967294*> | infinite] | [ra dns server <*X:X:X:X*>| [hop-limit <*1-255*> | unspecified | interval <4-*1800*> <*3-1350*>| | [lifetime <0><4-9000>| | [suppress] | [reachable time <*0-3600000*>] | [retransmission-time <0-*3600000*>] | [router-preference high | low |medium] | [ospf [cost <1-65535>] | [deadinterval <1-65535>] | [hellointerval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] |[ instance-id <0-255>] | [mtuignore] | [passive] | [priority <*0-255*>] | [retransmitinterval <*1-65535*>| | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy < WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain | mode <*WORD*>| dns server <*X:X:X:X:X>* | [hop-limit <*1-*] 255> | unspecified | interval <*4-1800*> <*3-1350*>| | [lifetime <0><4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time <*0-3600000*>] | [retransmission-time <0-*3600000*>] | [router-preference high | low |medium] | [ospf [cost <1-65535>] | [deadinterval <1-65535>] | [hellointerval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] |[ instance-id <0-255>] | [mtuignore] | [passive] | [priority <*0-255*>] | [retransmitinterval <*1-65535*>] | [transmit-delay <*1-65535*>] | [policy route-policy < WORD>] | [rip enable | split-horizon | disable poisoned-reverse

Configure IPv6 parameters.

**IPv6 address**—configure the IPv6 address eui-64.

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface.

**firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic. **nd**—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands.

- dad (duplicate address detection) attempts—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad\_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured Range 1–600 Default is 1
- managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address autoconfiguration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- other-config-flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information.
   Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-sconfiguration of noaddress information
- prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
   Range is 0–128

**nd**—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands.

dad (duplicate address detection)
 attempts—To check the uniqueness
 of an IPv6 address, a node sends
 Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use
 this command to specify the number
 of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation
 messages (dad\_attempts) to be sent
 before this address can be configured
 Range 1–600
 Default is 1

- managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address autoconfiguration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- other-config-flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information.
   Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-sconfiguration of noaddress information
- prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
   Range is 0–128

**no-autoconfig**—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.

Default is off

**no-onlink**—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.

Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

**dns server**—specify the name server in RA.

**hop-limit**—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1-255

Default is 64

Interval—Specifies the advertisements. maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.

Range of minimum is 3 to \*0.75 max (dynamic range)

Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is 0.33\*max

Range is 1–1800 in seconds

**lifetime**—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list. Range is 1–9000 seconds Default is 1800 seconds 0 = not a default route**suppress**—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements. Default is send router advertisements reachable time—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation Default is 0 (unspecified by this router) Range is 0-360000 milliseconds retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE). Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds Default is 0 **router-preference**—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred. High Medium Low Default is medium policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface. rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received. Default is enabled logging event interface-ip | Configure interface logging events and link link-status status. mac access-group < WORD> Configure mac access-group parameters for this interface. deny | disable | permit | mtu <256-1500> | Sets maximum transmission unit (MTU)

ntp [broadcast client   destination < A.B.C.D>]   [key < 1-65534>]   [minpoll < 4-17>]   [version < 1-4>]   [disable]   [multicast [< A.B.C.D>   < X:X:X:X:X>   client < A.B.C.D>   < X:X:X:X:X>   [key < 1-65534>]   [minpoll < 4-17>]   [version < 1-4>]	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network.  The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOAN's etc). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system.  Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.  Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.  broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts.  destination broadcast—Configure broadcast destination address.  multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts.  destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address.  key—Configure broadcast authentication key.  versions 1 to 4 are support.  minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s)  Default is 6
role lan   trusted   wan	Select the role for this interface.
	LAN—management access is from the LAN side
	WAN—management access is from the WAN side
	<b>Trusted</b> —management access from either the LAN or WAN side
service-policy in <word>   out <word> </word></word>	Assigns traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.
shutdown	Shutdown this interface.
snmp trap interface-ip   link- status	Configure SNMP traps for interface and link status

zone-member security < <i>WORD</i> >}	This interface is a member of this zone security.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-if-ssid)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure SSID sub menu commands.

## **Examples**

This example restricts IPsec to this interface. All interfaces are used if no restrictions are in place.

EtherWANRouter(config-if-ssid)# ipsec restrict

## **Related Commands**

show ip interface

```
hotspot)#
```

```
{address < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > |
authentication local | none | radius | uam |
bandwidth-down <1-4294967295>
bandwidth up <1-4294967295> |
dns1 <A.B.C.D>
dns2 <A.B.C.D>
enable
file footer flash: | icon flash: | login flash: | login-footer flash: | title flash: | tos
flash:
heartbeat enable | interval <15-60> | url <WORD> |
idle-time <1-240>
location name < WORD >
login-url < WORD >
mac-allow <H.H.H>
nasid < WORD >
organizational-name < WORD >
profile hotspotsystem.com
radacct <1-65535>
radauth <1-65535>
radius <A.B.C.D>
radius2 <A.B.C.D>
radsecret 0 < WORD > | 7 < WORD > | < WORD > |
session-time <1-240>
uamport <1025-65535>
uamsecret 0 < WORD > | 7 < WORD > | < WORD > |
```

uamuiport <1025-65535> |
nmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
user <WORD> 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | <WORD> |
walled-garden domain <WORD> | url hostname/<A.B.C.D>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-hotspot)#
{address < A.B.C.D> < A.B.C.D>	Enter the hotspot name on the subscriber network and the netmask.
authentication local   none   radius   uam	Authentication method:     local     none     radius     uam
bandwidth-down <1- 4294967295>	Configure maximum bandwidth down stream in bps. (bits per second) Values are 1–4294967295 bps
bandwidth up <1- 4294967295>	Configure maximum bandwidth up stream in bps. Values are 1–4294967295
dns1 < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	DNS server address 1.
dns2 < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	DNS server address 2.
enable	Enable hotspot.
file footer flash:   icon flash:   login flash:   login-footer flash:   title flash:   tos flash:	Specify—the file to use for the footer that displays below every page.  Specify—the file that contains the icon image.  Specify—the file that contains the login message between the header and the form on the login page.  Specify—the file that contains the login footer between the form the footer on the login.  Specify—the file that contains the title for the page.  Specify—the file that contains the terms of service agreement.

heartbeat enable   interval	When enable, the heartbeat sends:
<15-30>   url <word>  </word>	<ul> <li>mac—the MAC address of your router</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>nasid—the NAS/Gateway ID of the router</li> </ul>
	which should be entered in the UAM
	• <u>os date—in string format the type of</u> router and firmware version running
	<ul> <li>uptime—the uptime and system load average of your router</li> </ul>
	Interval value is 15-30 minutes.
	Default:
	URL.https://tech.hotspotsystem.com/up.php
idle-time <1-240>	If the user is idle for this amount of time make them re-authenticate. Value 1–240 in seconds
location name < WORD>	Configure the location name.
login-url <word></word>	Login URL to use on UAM server.
mac-allow < <i>H.H.H</i> >	Allows these MAC addresses without authentication. H.H.H (xxxx.xxxx.xxxx)
nasid <word></word>	Configure the network access server identifier.
organizational-name <word></word>	Configure organizational name.
profile hotspotsystem.com	Loading this profile overwrites your current configuration. You must configure a valid nasid for this service. Valid nasid IDs are obtained from your hotspot provider.
radacct <1-65535>	Configure the UDP port number for RADIUS accounting messages.
	Values are 1–65535 Default port is 1813
radauth <1-65535>	Configure the UDP port number for RADIUS authenticating requests.
	Values are 1–65535 Default port is 1812
radius <a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	Configure the address of the RADIUS server.
radius2 <a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	Configure the address of the second RADIUS server.

radsecret 0 < WORD>   7 < WORD>   < WORD>	Configure shared secret between the RADIUS server and your router.  0—unencrypted password follows  7—encrypted password follows  WORD—shared secret
session-time <1-240>	Configure the amount of time before users are forced to authenticate again. Value are 1–240 in seconds
uamport <1025-65535>	Configure the TCP port number to authenticate clients
uamsecret 0 <word>   7 <word>   <word>  </word></word></word>	Configure shared secret between uamserver and your router.  0—unencrypted password follows  7—encrypted password follows  WORD—shared secret
uamuiport <1025-65535>	Configure the TCP port to bind to for downloading user content interface screens.
user <word> 0 <word>   7 <word>   <word>   <word>  </word></word></word></word></word>	Adds or modifies the user in the hotspot database.
walled-garden domain <word>   url hostname/<a.b.c.d>}</a.b.c.d></word>	Configure domains and URLs to allow access without authenticating first.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-hotspot)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the Hotspot feature. Also knows as Captive Portal, it is a method of securing access to the Internet from within your wireless network. Users must enter authentication credentials before their wireless client devices can access the Internet.

## **Examples**

This example sets session time for the users to 10 minutes. After no activity for 10 minutes, the user needs to re-authenticate with your router to gain access to the internet.

EtherWANRouter(config-hotspot)#session-time 600

## **Related Commands**

See show hosts

```
(config-if)ethernet#
{alarm profile < WORD > |
arp disable-arp-filter | enable-arp-accept | enable-arp-announce | enable-arp-
ignore | enable-proxy-arp | timeout <1-2147483> |
authentication [host-mode | multi-auth | multi-host | single-host | [periodic] |
[port-control auto | forced-authorized | force-unauthorized] | [timer
reauthenticate <1-65535> | restart <1-65535> |
bridge-group <1-9999>
description <LINE>
dot1x [credential < WORD>] | [max-auth-req < 1-10>] | [max-req < 1-10>] | [pae
authenticator | supplicant | | [supplicant eap profile < WORD>] | [timeout quiet-
period <1-65535> | supp-period <1-65535> | tx-period <1-65535> |
duplex auto | half | full
ip address [<A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | dhcp] | [ddns service dyndns | use-web skip
<WORD> | url <WORD> | | [dhcp client class-id <LINE> | auto | client-id
ethernet <1-5> | acsii <WORD> | auto | hex <HEX-STRING | hostname
<WORD>| | [dhcp-relay] | [dns dhcp] | [firewall in | local | out <WORD>] |
[health-profile < WORD > nexthop < A.B.C.D > | | [ospf authentication message-
digest | null | authentication-key 0 < WORD > | 7 < WORD > | Cost < 1-
65535>| | [ ead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [message-
digest-key <1-255> md5 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | | [mtu-ignore |
network broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint] |
[priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-
65535>| | [policy route-policy < WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain
<WORD> | mode md5 | text string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | split-
horizon disable | poison-reverse] |
ipsec restrict
ipv6 [address <X:X:X::X/<0-128> | autoconfig | dhcp | [enable] | [firewall in |
out | local < WORD > | | Ind dad attempt < 0-500 > | managed config-flag | other-
config-flag | prefix <X:X:X:X:X:X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | infinite | no-
autoconfig | no-onlink | | [ra dns server < X:X:X:X:X > ] | [hop-limit < 1-255 > |
unspecified] | [interval <4-1800> <3-1350 | [lifetime <0> | <4-9000>] | [suppress] |
[reachable time <0-3600000>] | [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-
preference high | low |medium] | |ospf cost <1-65535> | dead-interval <1-65535>
| hello-interval <1-65535> | ifmtu | instance-id <0-255> | mtu-ignore | passive |
priority <0-255> | retransmit-interval <1-65535> | transmit-delay <1-65535> |
[policy route-policy < WORD>] | [rip enable | split-horizon | disable poisoned-
reverse]
lldp max-neighbors <1-50> | receive | tvl-select mac-phy-cfg | management-
address | max-frame-size | port-description | system -capabilities | system-
description | system-name | transmit |
logging event interface-ip | link-status |
mab eap
mac access-group <word> deny | disable | permit |
```

```
mtu <64-9000>
ntp [broadcast client | destination \langle A.B.C.D \rangle] | [key \langle 1-65534 \rangle] | [minpoll \langle 4-65534 \rangle]
17>| | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X> | client
<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X>| | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-
4>
power efficient-ethernet auto
role lan | trusted | wan |
service-policy in | out |
shutdown
snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
spanning-tree [bpdufilter enable | disable] | [bpduguard [disable | enable] | [cost
<1-200000000>] | [guard loop | none | root | topology-change] | [link-type auto |
point-to-point | shared | | mcheck | [mst cost < 1-200000000>] | [port-priority < 0-
240>| | [portfast disable | edge | network] |
speed 10 | 100 | 1000 | auto
vrrp <1-255>
zone-member security <WORD>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

## **Syntax Description**

## (config-if)ethernet#

{alarm profile < WORD > |

Use this alarm profile for this interface.

arp disable-arp-filter | enablearp-accept | enable-arpannounce | enable-arp-ignore | enable-proxy-arp | timeout <*I*-2147483> | Configure ARP parameters.

**Disable ARP filter**—If enabled the router responds to same ARP requests coming from multiple interfaces.

**Enable ARP Accept**—Define behavior for gratuitous ARP frames who's IP is not already present in the ARP table:

0—don't create new entries in the ARP table

1—create new entries in the ARP table

Enable ARP Announce—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

**Enable ARP Ignore**—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

**ARP Timeout**—If an ARP entry is not used for a specific amount of time the entry is removed from the caching table.

**Enable Proxy ARP**—Enable Proxy ARP if you need your router to respond to local networks with its MAC address. Default is Disabled

authentication [host-mode | multi-auth | multi-host | single-host] | [periodic] | [port-control auto | forced-authorized | force-unauthorized] | [timer reauthenticate <1-65535> | restart <1-65535> |

Selects authentication mode to use on this interface when using Dot1x devices.

# **Host Mode Single host**

• Only one device can authenticate and connect on the port

This is the default mode of operation.

## Multiple host

• Unlimited number of devices can connect on the port once a single device has been authenticated on the port. This single device must be a data (as opposed to voice) device

## Multiple authentication

- Each device connecting to your router is required to authenticate.
- No limit as to the number of devices which can authenticate on the port

periodic reauthentication—When enabled, the supplicant will be asked to re-authenticated based on the Advanced setting -> re-authentication timeout value.

#### Port control

• Auto—the port is locked expecting authentication from either a connected 802.1X client or if MAB is enabled, it will authenticate the MAC to the RADIUS server.

	<ul> <li>Force authorized—the port is unsecure/unlocked meaning normal operation where no 802.1X client or MAB authentication via RADIUS is required. This is the default setting.</li> <li>Force unauthorized – the port is secured/locked and will NEVER allow any traffic to ingress into our Ethernet port/s.</li> </ul>
	Timer
	Maximum re-authentication retries— Set the number of times the authenticator will attempt to re-authenticate a supplicant. Range is 1-10 seconds Default is 2 seconds
	Restart timeout— Interval in seconds after which an attempt should be made to authenticate an unauthorized port. If the parameter "server" is specified, the time is derived from the "Session-Timeout value" (RADIUS Attribute 27). Range is 1-65535 seconds Default is 60 seconds
bridge-group <1-9999>	Adds this interface to the specified bridge-group.
description <line>  </line>	Description for this interface.
dot1x [credential < WORD>]   [max-auth-req < 1-10>]   [max- req < 1-10>]   [pae authenticator   supplicant]   [supplicant eap profile < WORD>]   [timeout quiet-	Sets the Port Access Entity (PAE) type. <b>Supplicant</b> —The interface acts only as a supplicant and does not respond to messages that are meant for an authenticator.
period <1-65535>   supp- period <1-65535>   tx-period <1-65535>]	Authenticator—The interface acts only as an authenticator and does not respond to any messages meant for a supplicant.  Both—The interface behaves both as a supplicant and as an authenticator and thus does respond to all dot1x messages.
duplex auto   half   full	Select duplex for this interface. In most cases this parameter should be left at auto.

ip address [<A.B.C.D> <*A.B.C.D*> | dhcp] | [ddns service dyndns | use-web skip <*WORD*> | url <*WORD*>| | [dhcp client class-id <*LINE*> | auto | client-id ethernet <1-5> | acsii < WORD > | auto | hex < HEX-STRING | hostname <WORD>] | [dhcp-relay] | [dns dhcp] | [firewall in | local | out <**WORD>**] | [health-profile <*WORD*> nexthop <*A.B.C.D*>] | [ospf authentication messagedigest | null | authenticationkey 0 < WORD > | 7 < WORD > | <*WORD*> | [cost <*1-65535*>] | [ ead-interval <*1-65535*>] [hello-interval <*1-65535*>] | [message-digest-key <1-255> md5 0 < WORD > |7 < WORD > |<*WORD*>] | [mtu-ignore | network broadcast | nonbroadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint] | [priority <*0-255*>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy routepolicy < WORD > | | [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> | mode md5 | text string 0 < WORD > |7<*WORD*> | <*WORD*> | splithorizon disable | poisonreverse

Configure IP parameters.

**IP address/IP mask**—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface.

**DHCP**—your address is assigned from a DHCP server.

#### DDNS-

Service—use dyndns

login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns serve.r

**Host/host-group**—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service.

**skip**—skip everything before this ont he given URL.

**Use-web URL**—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address.

#### DHCP client —

#### Class ID:

- Auto
- Line

Specify a Hex string or ASCII text. This same hex string or text would be configured on the server side and associated with an address to give the client.

#### **Client ID:**

This can be configured to be the Ethernet interface number, ASCII text, Hex string or set to Auto.

option—60—Vendor class

identifier<oem-

name>:<model>:<serial#> in ASCII

Router example:

EtherWAN:C4G:350-01T00003

#### **Hostname:**

Specify a value for hostname option.

**DHCP-relay**—set DHCP-relay for this interface.

**DNS dhcp**—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface. **Firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound

traffic.

**health-profile**—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface.

## OSPF-

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 < WORD>.

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

Range is 0 to 16777214 Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

#### authentication.

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
- specifies a hidden key will follow
- specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).
   The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

## network—Configure the network type

broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities point-to-multipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required.

- point-to-point—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all.. (most common type)
- non-broadcast—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25.
   The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts

**priority**—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process
Priority Range is 0-255

Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network. Range is 1–65535 Default is 5 second

transmit—transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface.

Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission Range is 1–65535

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.

Default is enabled Default is 1 seconds

## ipsec restrict

ipv6 [address

<*X:X:X:X:X*/<*0-128*> | autoconfig | dhcp] [enable] | [firewall in | out | local <WORD>] | [nd dad attempt <0-500> | managed config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix <X:X:X:X:X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | infinite] | [ra dns server <*X*:*X*:*X*:*X*>| | [hop-limit <*1-255*> | unspecified] | [interval <4-1800> <3-1350 | [lifetime <0> | <4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time <*0-3600000*>] | [retransmission-time <0-*3600000*>] | [router-preference high | low |medium| [policy route-policy < WORD > | | [rip

enable | split-horizon disable |

poisoned-reverse

Restrict IPsec on this interface.

Configure IPv6 parameters.

**IPv6** address—configure the IPv6 address eui-64, autoconfig, or dhcp.

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface.

firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

**nd**—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands.

dad (duplicate address detection) attempts—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages.

Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured Range 1-600

Default is 1

- managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address auto-configuration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- other-config-flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for nonaddress auto-configuration information.

Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-configuration of no-address information

 prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length. Range is 0–128

**no-autoconfig**—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.

Default is off

**no-onlink**—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.

Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

**dns server**—specify the name server in RA.

**hop-limit**—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1–255

Default is 64

interval—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.

Range of minimum is 3 to \*0.75 max (dynamic range)

Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is 0.33\*max

Range is 1–1800 in seconds

**lifetime**—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list.

Range is 1–9000 seconds Default is 1800 seconds 0 = not a default route

**suppress**—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements

	reachable time—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation Default is 0 (unspecified by this router) Range is 0-360000 milliseconds
	<b>router-preference</b> —set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.
	High
	Medium
	• Low
	Default is medium
	transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission  Range is 1–65535  Default is 1 seconds
	<b>policy route-policy</b> —enable this policy route for this interface.
	rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received Default is enabled
	Default is enabled
lldp max-neighbors <1-50>   receive   tvl-select mac-phy-cfg   management-address   max- frame-size   port-description   system -capabilities   system- description   system-name   transmit	Configure LLDP parameters.
logging event interface-ip   link-status	Configure logging events for interface and link status.
mab eap	Sets MAC authentication bypass interface commands.
mac access-group <word> deny   disable   permit  </word>	Sets interface MAC access-list parameters.

mtu <64-9000>	Sets maximum transmission unit (MTU). Values are 64 t 9000 bytes Default is 1500 bytes
ntp [broadcast client   destination < A.B.C.D > ]   [key < 1-65534 > ]   [minpoll < 4-17 > ]   [version < 1-4 > ]   [disable]   [multicast [ < A.B.C.D >   < X:X:X:X:X > ]   client < A.B.C.D >   < X:X:X:X:X > ]   [key < 1-65534 > J   [minpoll < 4-17 > ]   [version < 1-4 > ]	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network.  The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system.  Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.  Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.  broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts.  destination broadcast—Configure broadcast destination address.  multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts.  destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address.  key—Configure broadcast authentication key.  versions 1 to 4 are support.  minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s)  Default is 6
power efficient-ethernet auto	Configure interface power settings.
role lan  trusted   wan	Select the role for this interface.  LAN— management access is from the LAN side  WAN—management access is from the WAN side  Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side
service-policy in   out	Assigns traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.

shutdown	Shutdown this interface.
snmp trap interface-ip   link-	Configure SNMP traps for interface and
status	link status.
spanning-tree [bpdufilter enable   disable]   [bpduguard	Configure interface parameters for spanning tree.
[disable   enable]   [cost <1-200000000>]   [guard loop   none   root   topology-change]   [link-type auto   point-to-point   shared]  mcheck   [mst cost <1-200000000>   [port-priority <0-240>]   [portfast disable   edge   network]	<b>bpdufilter</b> —don't send or receive BPDUs on this interface. Default is Disabled
	<b>bpduguard</b> —don't accept BPDUs on this interface. Default is Disabled
	<ul><li>cost—change port path cost.</li><li>Value is 1 to 20000000</li><li>Default is auto (defined by STP protocol)</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>loop</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>none</li></ul>
	<ul><li>root</li></ul>
	<ul><li>topology-change</li></ul>
	link-type
	<ul> <li>auto—this interface is point-to-point if configured for full duplex operation</li> </ul>
	• point-to-point
	• shared
	<b>mcheck</b> —force the mode from STP to RSTP/MSTP mode.
	<b>mst</b> —change path cost and port priority for multiple spanning tree mode.
	port-priority—change the port priority for an instance. (increments of 16) Default is 128
	portfast network—this feature causes the router to enter the STP forwarding- state immediately or upon a linkup event, thus passing the listening and learning states. Some applications need to connect to the network immediately, else they will timeout.
	portfast edge—is used to configure a port on which an end device is connected, such as a PC. All ports directly connected to end devices cannot create bridging loops in the network.

	Therefore, the edge port directly transitions to the forwarding state, and skips the listening and learning stages.
	<b>portfast disable</b> —when enabled an interface will jump to the forwarding state of spanning-tree.
speed 10  100   1000  auto	Configure the Ethernet speed  • 10  • 100
	<ul><li>1000</li><li>auto</li></ul>
vrrp <1-255>	This interface is part of VRRP group number.
zone-member security <word>}</word>	This interface is a member of zone security.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Set up Ethernet parameters for this interface.

## **Examples**

This example sets the speed for this interface to 1000.

EtherWANRouter(config-if)#speed 1000

#### **Related Commands**

(config-if)#bvi (config-if)#openvpn-tunnel (config-if)#tunnel (config-if)ethernet# (config-if)#dot11radio (config-if)#cellular

## (config-subif)#

```
{arp disable-arp-filter | enable-arp-accept | enable-arp-announce | enable-arpignore | enable-proxy-arp | timeout <1-2147483> | bridge-group <1-9999> | description <LINE> | ip [address <A.B.C.D><A.B.C.D> | dhcp] | [dhcp client class-id <LINE> | auto | client-id ethernet <1-5> | acsii <WORD> | auto | hex <HEX-STRING | hostname <WORD> | [dhcp-relay] | [firewall in | local | out <WORD> | [policy route-policy <WORD> | | [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> | mode md5| text
```

```
string 0 < WORD> | 7 < WORD> | split-horizon disable | poison-
reverse]
ipsec restrict
ipv6 [address <X:X:X::X/<0-128> | autoconfig | dhcp | [enable] | [firewall in |
out | local < WORD > | | Ind dad attempt < 0-500 > | managed config-flag | other-
config-flag | prefix < X:X:X:X:X < 0-128 > < 0-4294967294 >  | infinite | no-
autoconfig | no-onlink | [ra dns server <X:X:X:X>] | [hop-limit <1-255> |
unspecified | | [interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime <0> | <4-9000>] |
[suppress] | [reachable time <0-3600000>] | [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] |
[router-preference high | low | medium] | [ospf [cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval
<1-65535>| | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-
ignore] | [passive] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] |
[transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip enable | split-
horizon disable | poisoned-reverse]
lldp max-neighbors <1-50> | receive | tvl-select mac-phy-cfg | management-
address | max-frame-size | port-description | system -capabilities | system-
description | system-name | transmit |
logging event interface-ip | link-status |
mac access-group <word> deny | disable | permit |
mtu <64-9000>
ntp [broadcast client | destination < A.B.C.D > ] | [key < 1-65534 > ] | [minpoll < 4-
17>] | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X> | client
<.A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X>| | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-
4>]
role lan | trusted | wan |
service-policy in | out |
shutdown
snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
spanning-tree [bpdufilter enable | disable] | [bpduguard [disable | enable] | [cost
<1-200000000> | | [guard loop | none | root | topology-change | | link-type aut |
point-to-point | shared | mcheck | [mst cost <1-200000000> | port-priority <0-
240> | [portfast disable | edge | network] |
vrrp <1-255>
zone-member security <WORD>}
Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-subif)#
{arp disable-arp-filter	Configure ARP parameters.
enable-arp-accept   enable- arp-announce   enable-arp- ignore   enable-proxy-arp   timeout <1-2147483>	<b>Disable ARP filter</b> —If enabled the router responds to same ARP requests coming from multiple interfaces.

Enable ARP Accept—Define behavior for gratuitous ARP frames who's IP is not already present in the ARP table: 0—don't create new entries in the ARP table 1—create new entries in the ARP table

Enable ARP Announce—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

**Enable ARP Ignore**—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

**ARP Timeout**—If an ARP entry is not used for a specific amount of time the entry is removed from the caching table.

**Enable Proxy ARP**—Enable Proxy ARP if you need your router to respond to local networks with its MAC address. Default is Disabled

#### bridge-group <1-9999>

Add this interface to the specified bridge group.

Configure sub-interface description.

#### description

\_\_\_\_\_

ip [address < A.B.C.D> < A.B.C.D> | dhcp] | [dhcp client class-id < LINE> | auto | client-id ethernet < 1-5> | acsii < WORD> | auto | hex < HEX- STRING | hostname < WORD> | | [dhcp-relay] | [firewall in | local | out < WORD> | | [policy route policy < WORD> | | [rip authentication key-chain

<WORD> | mode md5| text

<*WORD*> | <*WORD*>| split-

string 0 < WORD > 17

Configure IP parameters.

IP address/IP mask—Configure the IP

**IP address/IP mask**—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface

**DHCP**—your address is assigned from a DHCP server

# DHCP client —

give the client.

#### **Class ID:**

- AutoLine
- Specify a Hex string or ASCII text. This same hex string or text would be configured on the server side and associated with an address to

## horizon disable | poisonreverse] ||

#### **Client ID:**

This can be configured to be the Ethernet interface number, ASCII text, Hex string or set to Auto.

option—60—Vendor class identifier<oemname>:<model>:<serial#> in ASCII Router example:

EtherWAN:C4G:350-01T00003

#### **Hostname:**

Specify a value for hostname option

**DHCP-relay**—set DHCP-relay for this interface.

Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic health-profile—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface

## OSPF-

**authentication/authentication-key**—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 < WORD>

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0 to 16777214 Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).

As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

None—no password

- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5 authentication.
  - 0-unencrypted key will follow
  - specifies a hidden key will follow
  - specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).
     The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

#### network—Configure the network type

- broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities point-tomultipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all.
- point-to-point—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all.. (most common type)
- non-broadcast—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts.

**priority**—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process Priority Range is 0-255
Default is 1

retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).

Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds Default is 0

**router-preference**—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.

- High
- Medium
- Low

Default is medium

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission

Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

**rip**—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.Default is enabled

ipsec restrict

Restrict IPv6 on this interface.

ipv6 [address <*X:X:X:X:X*/<*0-128*> | autoconfig | dhcp] [enable] | [firewall in | out | local <WORD>] | [nd dad attempt <0-500> | managed config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix <X:X:X:X:X:<0-128><0-4294967294> | infinite | [ra dns server <*X*:*X*:*X*:*X*>] | [hoplimit <1-255> | unspecified] | [interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime <0> | <4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time <0-3600000>| | [retransmission-time <0-*3600000*>] | [router-preference high | low | medium] | [ospf [cost <1-65535>] | [deadinterval <1-65535>] | [hellointerval <*1-65535*>] | [ifmtu] |

Configure IPv6 parameters.

IPv6 address and prefix length or obtain an IPv6 address using DHCP

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface

firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic

IPvV6 address or DHCP—configure the

nd—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery subcommands

dad (duplicate address detection)
 attempts—To check the uniqueness of
 an IPv6 address, a node sends
 Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use
 this command to specify the number
 of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation
 messages (dad\_attempts) to be sent
 before this address can be configured.
 before this address can be configured.
 Range 1–600
 Default is 1

[instance-id <0-255>] | [mtuignore] | [passive] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy routepolicy <WORD>] | [rip enable | split-horizon disable | poisoned-reverse]

- managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address autoconfiguration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- other-config-flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information.
   Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-sconfiguration of no-address information
- prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
   Range is 0–128

**no-autoconfig**—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.

Default is off

**no-onlink**—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.

Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

**dns server**—specify the name server in RA.

**hop-limit**—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1–255

Default is 64

**interval**—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.

Range of minimum is 3 to \*0.75 max (dynamic range)

Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is 0.33\*max

Range is 1-1800 in seconds

**lifetime**—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list. Range is 1–9000 seconds
Default is 1800 seconds
0 = not a default route

**suppress**—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements **reachable time**—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation

Default is 0 (unspecified by this router) Range is 0-360000 milliseconds

retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).

Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds Default is 0

**router-preference**—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.

- High
- Medium
- Low

Default is medium

#### OSPF-

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0–16777214

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

**hello interval**—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

Default is none

The default is 10 second

**ifmtu**—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match with the MTU value set on the interface.

**instance-id**—instance ID for this interface Values are 0–255

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

**passive**—no adjacency will be formed on this interface

**priority**—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface,

The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.

Range is 1-65535

Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission

Range is 1–65535

Default is 1 seconds

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

**rip**—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received

Default is enabled

logging event interface-ip   link-status	Configure logging events for interface and link status.
mtu <64-9000>	Configure Maximum Transmission Unit
	(MTU).
	Values are 64-9000 bytes Default is 1500 bytes
ntp [broadcast client   destination < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >]   [key < <i>1-65534</i> >]   [minpoll < <i>4-17</i> >]   [version < <i>1-4</i> >]   [disable]   [multicast [< <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   < <i>X:X:X:X::X</i> >   client < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   < <i>X:X:X:X:X:X</i>   [minpoll < <i>4-17</i> >]   [wersion < <i>1-4</i> >]	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc.). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router. Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for
	this interface.
	broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts
	<b>destination broadcast</b> —Configure broadcast destination address
	multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts
	<b>destination multicast</b> —multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address
	key—Configure broadcast authentication key
	versions—1 to 4 are support.
	minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s) Default is 6
role lan   trusted   wan	Select the role for this interface.
	<b>LAN</b> —management access is from the LAN side
	<b>WAN</b> —management access is from the WAN side
	<b>Trusted</b> —management access from either the LAN or WAN side
service-policy in   out	Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.
shutdown	Shut down this interface.

## snmp trap interface-ip | linkstatus |

Set SNMP traps for interface and link status.

spanning-tree [bpdufilter enable | disable] | [bpduguard [disable | enable] | [cost <1-2000000000>] | [guard loop | none | root | topology-change] | link-type aut | point-to-point | shared] | mcheck | [mst cost <1-2000000000> | port-priority <0-240> | [portfast disable | edge | network] |

Set interface parameters for spanning tree.

**bpdufilter**—don't send or receive BPDUs on this interface.

Default is Disabled

**bpduguard**—don't accept BPDUs on this interface.

Default is Disabled

**cost**—change port path cost.

Value is 1 to 200000000.

Default is auto (defined by STP protocol)

#### guard

- loop
- none
- root
- topology-change

#### link-type

- auto—this interface is point-to-point if configured for full duplex operation
- point-to-point
- shared

**mcheck**—force the mode from STP to RSTP/MSTP mode

mst—change path cost and port priority for multiple spanning tree mode

**port-priority**—change the port priority for an instance.

(increments of 16)

Default is 128

portfast network—this feature causes the router to enter the STP forwarding-state immediately or upon a linkup event, thus passing the listening and learning states. Some applications need to connect to the network immediately, else they will timeout.

portfast edge—is used to configure a port on which an end device is connected, such as a PC. All ports directly connected to end devices cannot create bridging loops in the network. Therefore, the edge port directly transitions to the forwarding state, and skips the listening and learning stages.

	<b>Portfast disable</b> —when enabled an interface will jump to the forwarding state of spanning-tree.
vrrp <1-255>	This interface is part of VRRP group number.
zone-member security <word>}</word>	Set interface to be a member of this security zone.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 1 . EtherWANRouter(config-subif)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Set a sub interface within an Ethernet interface.

## **Examples**

This example sets a sub interface of 100 on ethernet 2 interface. EtherWANRouter(config)# interface ethernet 2 .100EtherWANRouter(configsubif)

#### **Related Commands**

(config-if)ethernet#

## (config-if-range)#

```
{alarm profile < WORD > |
```

arp disable-arp-filter | enable-arp-accept | enable-arp-announce | enable-arp-ignore | enable-proxy-arp | timeout <*1-2147483*> |

authentication host-mode | multi-auth | multi-host | single-host | periodic | port-control auto | forced-authorized | force-unauthorized | timer reauthenticate <1-65535> | restart <1-65535> |

bridge-group <1-9999>

description <*LINE*>

dot1x [credential <WORD>] | [max-auth-req <1-10>] | [max-req <1-10>] | [pae authenticator | supplicant] | [supplicant eap profile <WORD>] | [timeout quiet-period <1-65535> | supp-period <1-65535> | tx-period <1-65535>] |

duplex auto | half | full |

ip [address < A.B.C.D > | dhcp] | [ddns service dyndns | use-web skip < WORD > | url < WORD > | [dhcp client class-id < LINE > | auto | client-id ethernet < 1-5 > | acsii < WORD > | auto | hex < HEX-STRING | hostname < WORD > | [dhcp-relay] | [firewall in | local | out < WORD > | [health-profile < WORD > nexthop < A.B.C.D > | dhcp] | [ospf authentication [message-digest | null | authentication-key < LINE > | | [cost < 1-65535 > | dead-interval < 1-65535 > | hello-interval < 1-65535 > | message-digest-key < 1-255 > md5 < LINE > | [mtu-ignore] | [network broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint] | [priority < 0-255 > |

```
[retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-
policy <WORD>| | [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> | mode md5 | text
string <0 | 7 | WORD> | split-horizon disable | poisoned-reverse | |
ipsec restrict
ipv6 address <X:X:X:X:X/<0-128> | autoconfig | dhcp] [enable] | [firewall in |
out | local < WORD > | | Ind dad attempt < 0-500 > | managed config-flag | other-
config-flag | prefix <X:X:X:X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | infinite | no-
autoconfig | no-onlink | | [ra dns server \langle X:X:X:X \rangle | [hop-limit \langle 1-255 \rangle |
unspecified | | [interval <4-1800> <3-1350> | | [lifetime <0> | <4-9000> | |
[suppress] | [reachable time <0-3600000>] | retransmission-time <0-3600000>|
router-preference high | low | medium | | [ospf | cost < 1-65535 > ] | [dead-interval
<1-65535>| | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-
ignore] | [passive | priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] |
[transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip | split-horizon
disable | poisoned-reverse | |
lldp max-neighbors <1-50> | receive | tvl-select mac-phy-cfg | management-
address | max-frame-size | port-description | system -capabilities | system-
description | system-name | transmit |
logging event interface-ip | link-status |
mab eap
mtu <64-9000>
ntp [broadcast client | destination < A.B.C.D > ] | [key < 1-65534 > ] | [minpoll < 4-
17>| | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X> | client
<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X:X>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-
4>]
power efficient-ethernet auto
role lan | trusted | wan |
service-policy in WORD out WORD
shutdown
snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
spanning-tree [bpdufilter enable | disable] | [bpduguard [disable | enable] | [cost
<1-200000000> | | [guard loop | none | root | topology-change | | [link-type auto |
point-to-point | shared | | [mcheck | | [mst cost < 1-200000000>] | port-priority < 0-
240> | [portfast disable | edge | network] |
speed 10 | 100 | 1000 | auto
vrrp <1-255> |
zone-member security <WORD>}
Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.
Syntax Description
```

{alarm profile < WORD>

(config-if-range)#

Use this alarm profile for this interface.

arp disable-arp-filter | enablearp-accept | enable-arpannounce | enable-arp-ignore | enable proxy-arp | timeout <1-2147483> | Configure ARP parameters.

**Disable ARP filter**—If enabled the router responds to same ARP requests coming from multiple interfaces.

Enable ARP Accept—Define behavior for gratuitous ARP frames who's IP is not already present in the ARP table: 0—don't create new entries in the ARP table 1—create new entries in the ARP table

Enable ARP Announce—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

**Enable ARP Ignore**—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

**ARP Timeout**—If an ARP entry is not used for a specific amount of time the entry is removed from the caching table.

**Enable Proxy ARP**—Enable Proxy ARP if you need your router to respond to local networks with its MAC address. Default is Disabled

authentication host-mode | multi-auth | multi-host | single-host | periodic | port-control auto | forced-authorized | force-unauthorized | timer reauthenticate <1-65535> | restart <1-65535> |

Configure authentication parameters to use on this interface when using Dot1x devices. Selects authentication mode to use on this interface when using Dot1x devices.

# **Host Mode Single host**

- Only one device can authenticate and connect on the port.
- This is the default mode of operation.

## **Multiple host**

• Unlimited number of devices can connect on the port once a single device has been authenticated on the port. This single device must be a data (as opposed to voice) device.

#### Multiple authentication

- Each device connecting to your router is required to authenticate.
- No limit as to the number of devices which can authenticate on the port.

#### Multiple authentication

- Each device connecting to your router is required to authenticate.
- No limit as to the number of devices which can authenticate on the port.

#### Port control

- Auto—the port is locked expecting authentication from either a connected 802.1X client or if MAB is enabled, it will authenticate the MAC to the RADIUS server.
- Force authorized—the port is unsecure/unlocked meaning normal operation where no 802.1X client or MAB authentication via RADIUS is required. This is the default setting.
- Force unauthorized the port is secured/locked and will NEVER allow any traffic to ingress into our Ethernet port/s.

#### **Timer**

#### Maximum re-authentication retries—

Set the number of times the authenticator will attempt to re-authenticate a supplicant. Range is 1-10 seconds
Default is 2 seconds

#### Restart timeout—

Interval in seconds after which an attempt should be made to authenticate an unauthorized port. If the parameter "server" is specified, the time is derived from the "Session-Timeout value" (RADIUS Attribute 27)
Range is 1-65535 seconds

Default is 60 seconds

bridge-group <1-9999>	Add this interface to the specified bridge-group.
description < <i>LINE</i> >	Add this interface to the specified bridge-group.
dot1x [credential < WORD>]   [max-auth-req <1-10>]   [max- req <1-10>]   [pae authenticator   supplicant]   [supplicant eap profile < WORD>]   [timeout quiet- period <1-65535>   supp- period <1-65535>   tx-period <1-65535>]	Sets the Port Access Entity (PAE) type.  Supplicant—The interface acts only as a supplicant and does not respond to messages that are meant for an authenticator.  Authenticator—The interface acts only as an authenticator and does not respond to any messages meant for a supplicant.  Both—The interface behaves both as a supplicant and as an authenticator and thus does respond to all dot1x messages
duplex auto   half   full	Select duplex for this interface. In most cases this parameter should be left at auto
ip [address < A.B.C.D >   dhcp]   [ddns service dyndns   use-web skip < WORD >   url < WORD >   ] [dhcp client class-id < LINE >   auto   client-id ethernet < 1-5 >   acsii < WORD >   auto   hex < HEX-STRING   hostname < WORD >   [dhcp-relay]   [firewall in   local   out < WORD > nexthop < A.B.C.D >   dhcp]   [ospf authentication [message-digest   null   authentication-key < LINE >     [cost < 1-65535 >   dead-interval < 1-65535 >   message-digest-key < 1-255 > md5 < LINE >     [mtu- ignore     [network broadcast   non-broadcast   point-to-point   point-to-multipoint     [priority < 0-255 >     [retransmit-interval < 1-65535 >     [policy route- policy < WORD >     [rip authentication key-chain < WORD >   mode md5   text string < 0   7   WORD >   split- horizon disable   poisoned- reverse	Configure IP parameters.  IP address/IP mask—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface  DHCP—your address is assigned from a DHCP server  DHCP client—  DNS dhcp—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface  Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic health-profile—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface.  OSPF—  authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0   7 < WORD>  cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.  Range is 0 to 16777214  Default is none  dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).

**hello interval**—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

#### authentication.

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
- specifies a hidden key will follow
- specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).
   The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

## network—Configure the network type

- broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities point-to-multipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all.
- point-to-point—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)

 non-broadcast—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts.

**priority**—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network. Range is 1–65535

Range is 1–65535 Default is 5 second

**transmit-delay**—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface.

Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.

Default is enabled Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.

Default is enabled Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds

ipsec restrict

Restrict IPsec on this interface.

ipv6 address <X:X:X:X:X/<0-128> | autoconfig | dhcp| [enable] | [firewall in | out | local <*WORD*>] | [nd dad attempt <0-500> | managed config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix <*X:X:X:X:X*/<*0-128*> <0-4294967294> | infinite | noautoconfig | no-onlink] | [ra dns server <*X:X:X:X:X>* | [hop-limit <*1-255*> | unspecified] | [interval <4-1800> <3-1350>| | [lifetime <0> | <4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time < 0-3600000>] | retransmission-time <0-*3600000>* | router-preference high | low |medium] | [ospf [cost <1-65535>] | [deadinterval <*1-65535*>] | [hellointerval <*1-65535*>] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtuignore] | [passive | priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy routepolicy < WORD > | | [rip | splithorizon disable | poisonedreverse

Configure IPv6 parameters.

| IPvV6 address or DHCP—configure the IPv6 address and prefix length or obtain an IPv6 address using DHCP enable—enable IPv6 on this interface

**firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic **nd**—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands

- dad (duplicate address detection)
   attempts—To check the uniqueness
   of an IPv6 address, a node sends
   Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use
   this command to specify the number
   of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation
   messages (dad\_attempts) to be sent
   before this address can be
   configured.
   Range 1–600
   Default is 1
- managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address autoconfiguration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- other-config-flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information.
   Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-configuration of noaddress information
- prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
   Range is 0–128

policy <*WORD*>] | [rip authentication key-chain | mode <*WORD*>] |

**no-autoconfig**—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.

Default is off

**no-onlink**—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.

Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

dns server—specify the name server in RA.

**hop-limit**—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1-255

advertisements.

Default is 64

Interval—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router

Range of minimum is 3 to \*0.75 max (dynamic range)

Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is 0.33\*max

Range is 1–1800 in seconds

**lifetime**—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list. The router lifetime applies only to the router's usefulness as a default router; it does not apply to information contained in other message fields or options.

Range is 1–9000 seconds Default is 1800 seconds

0 = not a default route

**suppress**—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements **reachable time**—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation
Default is 0 (unspecified by this router)
Range is 0-360000 milliseconds

	retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).  Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds  Default is 0
	<b>router-preference</b> —set the default router preference. A Hgh value means this router will be preferred.
	• High
	Medium
	• Low
	Default is medium
	<b>policy route-policy</b> —enable this policy route for this interface.
	rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.  Default is enabled
Ildp max-neighbors <1-50>   receive   tvl-select mac-phy-cfg   management-address   max-frame-size   port-description   system -capabilities   system-description   system-name   transmit	Configure LLDP parameters.
logging event interface-ip   link-status	Configure logging events for interface and link status.
mab eap	Sets MAC authentication bypass interface commands.
mtu <64-9000>	Configure maximum transmission unit (MTU).
	Values are 64-9000 Default is
ntp [broadcast client   destination < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >]   [key < <i>1-65534</i> >]   [minpoll < <i>4-17</i> >]   [version < <i>1-4</i> >]   [disable]   [multicast [< <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   < <i>X:X:X:X::X</i> >   client	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network. The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc.)

<a.1< th=""><th>3.<i>C.D</i>&gt;</th><th>&lt;<i>X:X:X:</i></th><th><i>X::X</i>&gt;]  </th></a.1<>	3. <i>C.D</i> >	< <i>X:X:X:</i>	<i>X::X</i> >]
[key	<1-655	<i>34&gt;]</i>   [mi	npoll <4-
<i>17</i> >	[versi	ion < <i>1-4</i> >]	1

You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.

Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.

Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network

The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc.).

You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system.

Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.

Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.

**broadcast client**—listens to NTP broadcasts

**destination broadcast**—Configure broadcast destination address

**multicast** client—listens to NTP multicasts **destination multicast**—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address

**key**—Configure broadcast authentication key.

versions 1 to 4 are support. minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s). Default is 6

## power efficient-ethernet auto

Configure Ethernet interface power settings.

#### role lan | trusted | wan |

Select the role for this interface.

**LAN**—management access is from the LAN side.

**WAN**—management access is from the WAN side.

**Trusted**—management access from either the LAN or WAN side.

service-policy in <i>WORD</i> > out <i>WORD</i> >	Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.	
shutdown	Shutdown this interface.	
snmp trap interface-ip   link- status	Set SNMP traps for interface and link status.	
spanning-tree [bpdufilter enable   disable]   [bpduguard [disable   enable]   [cost <1- 200000000>]   [guard loop   none   root   topology-change]   [link-type auto   point-to-point   shared]   mcheck]   [mst cost <1-200000000>]   [port- priority <0-240>]   [portfast disable   edge   network]	Configure interface parameters for spanning tree.  bpdufilter—don't send or receive BPDUs on this interface. Default is Disabled bpduguard—don't accept BPDUs on this interface. Default is Disabled cost—change port path cost. Value is 1 to 200000000. Default is auto (defined by STP protocol) guard loop none root topology-change link-type auto—this interface is point-to-point if configured for full duplex operation point-to-point shared mcheck—force the mode from STP to RSTP/MSTP mode mst—change path cost and port priority for multiple spanning tree mode port-priority—change the port priority for an instance. (increments of 16) Default is 128 portfast network—this feature causes the router to enter the STP forwarding-state immediately or upon a linkup event, thus passing the listening and learning states. Some applications need to connect to the network immediately, else they will timeout	

	portfast edge—is used to configure a port on which an end device is connected, such as a PC. All ports directly connected to end devices cannot create bridging loops in the network. Therefore, the edge port directly transitions to the forwarding state, and skips the listening and learning stages.
speed 10  100   1000  auto	Configure the Ethernet speed  10 100 1000 auto
vrrp <1-255>	This interface is part of VRRP group number.
zone-member security < <i>WORD</i> >}	This interface is a member of zone security.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-if-range)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Set parameters for multiple Ethernet ports.

#### **Examples**

This example restricts IPv6 on Ethernet port range 1-2.

EtherWANRouter(config)#interface range ethernet 1, 2

EtherWANRouter(config-if-range)#ipsec restrict

#### **Related Commands**

(config-if)#bvi

(config-if)#dialer

(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel

(config-if)#tunnel

(config-if)#dot11radio

(config-if)#cellular

## (config-if)#openvpn-tunnel

{<0-999> tap | tun |

bridge-group <*1-9999*>

description <*LINE*>

ip [ddns service dyndns | use-web skip <*WORD*> | url <*WORD*>] | [dhcp-relay] | [firewall in | local | out <*WORD*>] | [health-profile <*WORD*> nexthop <*A.B.C.D*> | dhcp] | [ospf authentication message-digest | null] | [authentication-key <*LINE*>] | [cost <*1-65535*>] | [dead-interval <*1-65535*>] | [hello-interval <*1-65535*>] | [mtu-ignore | network

broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint | | [priority <0-255>| | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <*WORD*>| | [rip authentication key-chain <*WORD*> | mode md5 | text string <0 | 7 | WORD> | split-horizon disable | poisoned-reverse | ipv6 [enable] | [firewall in | local |out] | | [nd dad attempt <0-500> | managed config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix <*X*:*X*:*X*:*X*:*X*:*X*/<*0-128*> <*0-4294967294*> | infinite | no-autoconfig | no-onlink | [ra dns server <X:X:X:X:> | [hop-limit <1-255> | unspecified] | [interval <4-1800> <3-1350] | [lifetime <0> | <4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time < 0-36000000>] | [retransmission-time < 0-36000000>] |[router-preference high | low | medium] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtuignore] | [passive] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit -interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [ospf cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive] | [priority < 0.255 >] | [retransmit-interval < 1.65535 >] | [transmit-delay < 1.65535 >]| [policy route-policy < WORD>] | [rip | split-horizon disable | poisoned-reverse] | logging event interface-ip | link-status | ntp [broadcast client | destination < A.B.C.D > ] | [key < 1-65534 > ] | [minpoll < 4-17>| | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X> | client <*A.B.C.D*> | <*X:X:X:X:X*>] | [key <*1-65534*>] | [minpoll <*4-17*>] | [version <*1-*4>] role lan | trusted | wan | service-policy in <*WORD*> | out <*WORD*> | snmp trap interface-ip | link-status | zone-member security <*WORD*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-if)# openvpn-tunnel
{<0-999> tap   tun	Tunnel interface number.
	Choose tap or tun device. tap (L2 link layer) tun (L3 network layer)
bridge-group <1-9999>	Sets transparent bridging interface parameters.
description < <i>LINE</i> >	Description for this interface.
ip [ddns service dyndns   use- web skip <\(WORD\)   url <\(WORD\)   [dhcp-relay]   [firewall in   local   out <\(WORD\)   [health-profile <\(WORD\) nexthop <\(A.B.C.D\)   dhcp]   [ospf authentication	Configure IP parameters. <b>DDNS</b> —
	Service—use dyndns login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server  Host/host-group—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service

message-digest | null] | [authentication-key <*LINE*>] [cost <1-65535>] | [deadinterval <1-65535>] | [hellointerval <*1-65535*>] | [message-digest-key <1-255> md5 <*LINE*>] | [mtu-ignore | network broadcast | nonbroadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint] [priority<0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <*WORD*>] | [rip authentication kevchain<*WORD*> | mode md5 | text string <0 | 7 | WORD> | split- horizon disable | poisoned-reverse

Configure IP parameters.

#### DDNS-

**Service**—use dyndns

login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server

Host/host-group—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service skip—skip everything before this ont he given URL

**Use-web URL**—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address

**DHCP-relay**—set DHCP-relay for this interface

**Firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic **health-profile**—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface

## OSPF-

**authentication/authentication-key**—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 < WORD>

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0 to 16777214 Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

**hello interval**—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters.

There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

#### authentication.

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
- specifies a hidden key will follow
- specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).
   The default is none

**mtu-ignore**—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

#### network—Configure the network type

broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities point-to-multipoint

— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required.

Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all.

- point-to-point—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)
- non-broadcast—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts.

**priority**—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network. Range is 1–65535 Default is 5 second

**transmit-delay**—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface.

**route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface

**rip**—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received

Default is enabled

ipv6 [enable] | [firewall in | local |out] | | [nd dad attempt <0-500> | managed config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix <*X:X:X:X:X*/<*0-128*> <*0-*4294967294> | infinite | [ra dns server <*X*:*X*:*X*:*X*> | [hop-limit <*1-255*> | unspecified] | [interval <4-*1800*> <*3-1350*>] | [lifetime <0> | <4-9000> | | [suppress] | [reachable time <*0-3600000*>] | [retransmission-time <0-*3600000*>] | [router-preference high | low |medium] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtuignore] | [passive] | [priority <*0-255*>] | [retransmit interval <*1-65535*>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [ospf [cost <1-65535>] | [deadinterval <1-65535>] | [hellointerval <*1-65535*>] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtuignore] | [passive] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit -

Configure IPv6 parameters.

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface

**firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

**nd**—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery subcommands

- dad (duplicate address detection)
   attempts—To check the uniqueness of
   an IPv6 address, a node sends
   Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use
   this command to specify the number
   of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation
   messages (dad\_attempts) to be sent
   before this address can be configured.
   Range 1–600
   Default is 1
- managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address autoconfiguration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
   Range is 0-128

interval <1-65535>] |
[transmit-delay <1-65535>] |
[ospf [cost <1-65535>] | [deadinterval <1-65535>] | [hellointerval <1-65535>] |
[instance-id <0-255>] | [mtuignore] | [passive] |
[priority<0-255>] |
[retransmit-interval <165535>] | [transmit-delay <165535>] | [policy route-policy
<WORD>] | [rip | split-horizon
disable | poisoned-reverse] |

**no-autoconfig**—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.

Default is off

**no-onlink**—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.

Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

**dns server**—specify the name server in RA.

**hop-limit**—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1–255

Default is 64

**Interval**—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.

Range of minimum is 3 to \*0.75 max (dynamic range)

Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is 0.33\*max

Range is 1–1800 in seconds

**lifetime**—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list.

The router lifetime applies only to the router's usefulness as a default router, it does not apply to information contained in other message fields or options.

Range is 1–9000 seconds

Default is 1800 seconds

0 = not a default route

**suppress**—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements

**reachable time**—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation

Default is 0 (unspecified by this router) Range is 0-360000 milliseconds

retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).

Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds Default is 0

**router-preference**—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.

- High
- Medium
- Low

Default is medium

#### OSPF-

**authentication/authentication-key**—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 < WORD>

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0 to 16777214 Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

**hello interval**—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

**ifmtu**—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match with the MTU value set on the interface.

**instance-id**—instance ID for this interface Values are 0–255

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

**passive**—no adjacency will be formed on this interface

**priority**—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process Priority Range is 0-255
Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface,

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.

Default is enabled

## logging event interface-ip | link-status |

Configure logging events for interface and link status.

ntp [broadcast client | destination <*A.B.C.D*>] | [key <*1-65534*>] | [minpoll <*4-17*>] | [version <*1-4*>] | [disable] | [multicast [<*A.B.C.D*> | <*X:X:X:X:X*>] | client <*A.B.C.D*> | <*X:X:X:X:X*>] | [key <*1-65534*>] | [minpoll <*4-17*>] | [version <*1-4*>] |

Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOAN's etc.). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.

Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.

**broadcast client**—listens to NTP broadcasts **destination broadcast**—Configure broadcast destination address

**multicast** client—listens to NTP multicasts **destination multicast**—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address.

**key**—Configure broadcast authentication key. **versions** 1 to 4 are support.

	minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s). Default is 6
role lan   trusted   wan	Select the role for this interface.
	<b>LAN</b> —management access is from the LAN side.
	<b>WAN</b> —management access is from the WAN side.
	<b>Trusted</b> —management access from either the LAN or WAN side.
service-policy in <word>  out <word>  </word></word>	Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.
snmp trap interface-ip   link- status	Set SNMP traps for interface and link status.
zone-member security < <i>WORD</i> >}	This interface is a member of this zone security.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Set configuration parameters for OpenVPN tunnel.

#### **Examples**

This example sets SNMP to trap for link-status.

EtherWANRouter(config-if)#snmp trap link-status

#### **Related Commands**

(config-if)#bvi (config-if)#tunnel (config-if)#cellular (config-if)ethernet#

## (config-if)#tunnel

{<0-999> mode [gre | ipv6ip] |

arp disable-arp-filter | enable-arp-accept | enable-arp-announce | enable-arp-ignore | enable-proxy-arp |

ip [address < A.B.C.D> < A.B.C.D>] | [ddns service dyndns | use-web skip < WORD> | url < WORD>] | [dhcp-relay] | [firewall in | local | out < WORD>] | [health-profile < WORD> nexthop < A.B.C.D>] | [ospf authentication message-digest | null] | [authentication-key < LINE>] | [cost < 1-65535>] | [dead-interval < 1-65535>] | [hello-interval < 1-65535>] | [message-digest-key < 1-255> md5

```
<LINE>] | [mtu-ignore] | [network broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point] |
point-to-multipoint| | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] |
[transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication
key-chain < WORD > | mode md5 | text string 0 < WORD > | 7 < WORD > |
< WORD > | [split-horizon disable | poisoned-reverse] |
ipsec restrict
ipv6 [address <X:X:X:X:X/<2-128>] | [enable] | [firewall in | local | out
\langle WORD \rangle | Ind dad attempts \langle \theta - 6\theta \theta \rangle | managed config-flag | other-config-flag |
prefix <X:X:X:X:X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | infinite |no-autoconfig | on-
onlink] | [ra dns server <X:X:X:X> | hop-limit <1-255> | unspecified] |
interval <4-1800><3-1350 | [lifetime <0><4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable
time <0-36000000> | | retransmission-time <0-36000000> | | router-preference
high | low | medium | | [ospf cost < 1-65535 > | [dead-interval < 1-65535 > ] | [hello-
interval <1-65535>| | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive] |
[priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-
65535>] | [policy route-policy < WORD>] | [rip | split-horizon disable | poisoned-
reverse
logging event interface-ip | link-status |
mtu <64-1500>
ntp broadcast client | destination <A.B.C.D> | key<1-65534> | minpoll <4-17> |
version <1-4> | disable | multicast <4.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X:X> | client <4.B.C.D>
| <X:X:X:X> | key <1-65534> | minpoll <4-17> | version <1-4> |
role lan | trusted | wan |
service-policy in <WORD> | out <WORD> |
shutdown
snmp interface-ip | link-status |
tunnel destination <A.B.C.D> | multicast source <A.B.C.D> source <A.B.C.D> |
cellular <0-0> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | tos <0-99> | ttl
<1-255>
zone-member security <WORD>}
Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-if)# tunnel
{tunnel < <i>0-999</i> > mode [gre ip   ipv6ip 6in4]	Sets mode gre and ipv6up tunnel interface parameters.
arp disable-arp-filter   enable- arp-accept   enable-arp- announce   enable-arp-ignore   enable-proxy-arp   timeout <1- 2147483>	

**Enable ARP Accept**—Define behavior for gratuitous ARP frames who's IP is not already present in the ARP table:

0—don't create new entries in the ARP table 1—create new entries in the ARP table

Enable ARP Announce—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface.

**Enable ARP Ignore**—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

**ARP Timeout**—If an ARP entry is not used for a specific amount of time the entry is removed from the caching table.

**Enable Proxy ARP**—Enable Proxy ARP if you need your router to respond to local networks with its MAC address. Default is Disabled

ip [address < A.B.C.D > < A.B.C.D > | [ddns service dyndns | use-web skip < WORD > | url < WORD > | | [dhcp-relay] | [firewall in | local | out < WORD > | | [health-profile < WORD > nexthop < A.B.C.D > | | [ospf authentication message-digest | null] | [authentication-key < LINE > | | [cost < 1-65535 > ] | [dead-interval < 1-65535 > ] | [hello-interval < 1-65535 > ] | [message-digest-key < 1-255 > md5 < LINE > | | [mtu-ignore] |

Configure IP parameters.

**IP address/IP mask**—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface

**DHCP**—your address is assigned from a DHCP server

DDNS-

**Service**—use dyndns

login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server

Host/host-group—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service skip—skip everything before this ont he given URL

[network broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point] |
point-to-multipoint] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain<WORD> | mode md5 |
text string 0 <WORD> | 7
<WORD> | <WORD> | [split-horizon disable | poisoned-reverse]

**Use-web URL**—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address

#### DHCP client —

#### Class ID:

- Auto
- Line

Specify a Hex string or ASCII text. This same hex string or text would be configured on the server side and associated with an address to give the client.

#### **Client ID:**

This can be configured to be the Ethernet interface number, ASCII text, Hex string or set to Auto.

option—60—Vendor class identifier<oemname>:<model>:<serial#> in ASCII Router example:

EtherWAN:C4G:350-01T00003

#### **Hostname:**

Specify a value for hostname option

**DHCP-relay**—set DHCP-relay for this interface

**DNS dhcp**—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface

**Firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

**health-profile**—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface

#### OSPF-

**authentication/authentication-key**—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 < WORD>

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0 to 16777214

Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead). As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

**hello interval**—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

#### authentication.

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
- specifies a hidden key will follow
- specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).
   The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

#### network—Configure the network type

- broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities point-tomultipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all.
- point-to-point—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)

• nnon-broadcast—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts.

**priority**—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.

Range is 1–65535 Default is 5 second

Default is 1 seconds

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission Range is 1–65535

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

**rip**—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.

Default is enabled

## ipsec restrict

ipv6 [address <X:X:X:X:X:X/<2-128> eui-64] | [enable] | [firewall in | local | out <WORD>] | [nd dad attempts <0-600> | managed config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix <X:X:X:X:X:X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | infinite] | [ra dns server <X:X:X:X:X:X| hop-limit <1-255> | unspecified] | interval <4-

Restrict IPsec on this interface.

address—specify an IPv6 address.
enable—enable IPv6 on this interface.
firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic nd—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery subcommands

dad (duplicate address detection)
 attempts—To check the uniqueness of an
 IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor
 Solicitation messages.

1800> <3-1350 | lifetime <0> <4-9000> | suppress | reachable time <0-3600000>| retransmission-time <0-*3600000>* | router-preference high | low | medium] | [ospf cost <*1-65535*> | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>| | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtuignore] | [passive] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy routepolicy <*WORD*>] | [rip | splithorizon disable | poisonedreverse

- Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad\_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured.
   Range 1–600
   Default is 1
- managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address autoconfiguration.
   Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- other-config-flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information.
   Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-configuration of no-address information
- prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
   Range is 0–128

**no-autoconfig**—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.

Default is off

**no-onlink**—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.

Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

**dns server**—specify the name server in RA.

**hop-limit**—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1-255

Default is 64

ra—Router Advertisement Control

**dns server**—specify the name server in RA.

**hop-limit**—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1–255 Default is 64

**Interval**—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.

Range of minimum is 3 to \*0.75 max (dynamic range)

Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is 0.33\*max

Range is 1-1800 in seconds

lifetime—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list. The router lifetime applies only to the router's usefulness as a default router; it does not apply to information contained in other message fields or options.

Range is 1–9000 seconds Default is 1800 seconds 0 = not a default route

**suppress**—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements **reachable time**—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation

Default is 0 (unspecified by this router) Range is 0-360000 milliseconds

retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).

Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds Default is 0

**router-preference**—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.

- High
- Medium
- Low

Default is medium

#### OSPF-

**cost**—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0–16777214

Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

Default is none

Default is enabled

The default is 10 second

**ifmtu**—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match with the MTU value set on the interface.

**instance-id**—instance ID for this interface Values are 0–255

**passive**—no adjacency will be formed on this interface

**priority**—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

**rip**—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received

# logging event interface-ip | link-status |

Configure logging events for interface and link status.

mtu <*64-9000*>

Configure maximum transmission unit (MTU).

Values are 64-9000 Default is 1476

ntp [broadcast client   destination < A.B.C.D>]   [key < 1-65534>]   [minpoll < 4-17>]   [version < 1-4>]   [disable]   [multicast [< A.B.C.D>   < X:X:X:X:X>   client < A.B.C.D>   < X:X:X:X:X>	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc ).  You can run the SNTP client and the NTP
[key <1-65534>]   [minpoll <4- 17>]   [version <1-4>]	server concurrently on your system.  Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.
	Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.
	broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts
	<b>destination broadcast</b> —Configure broadcast destination address
	multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts
	<b>destination multicast</b> —multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address
	<b>key</b> —Configure broadcast authentication key
	versions 1 to 4 are support. minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s) Default is 6
role lan   trusted   wan	minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s)
role lan   trusted   wan	minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s) Default is 6
role lan   trusted   wan	minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s) Default is 6  Select the role for this interface.  LAN—management access is from the LAN
role lan   trusted   wan	minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s) Default is 6  Select the role for this interface.  LAN—management access is from the LAN side  WAN—management access is from the WAN
role lan   trusted   wan    service-policy in <word>   out <word>  </word></word>	minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s) Default is 6  Select the role for this interface.  LAN—management access is from the LAN side  WAN—management access is from the WAN side  Trusted—management access from either the
service-policy in <word>  </word>	minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s) Default is 6  Select the role for this interface.  LAN—management access is from the LAN side  WAN—management access is from the WAN side  Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side  Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or

tunnel destination < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   multicast source < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   source < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   cellular < <i>0-0</i> >   dot11radio < <i>0-4</i> >   ethernet < <i>1-5</i> > . < <i>1-4000</i> >   tos < <i>0-99</i> >   ttl < <i>1-255</i> >	Configure tunnel parameters.
zone-member security < <i>WORD</i> >}	This interface is a member of this zone security.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure tunnel interface parameters.

## **Examples**

This example enables ARP accepts on this interface.

EtherWANRouter(config-if)# arp enable-accepts

#### **Related Commands**

```
(config-if)#bvi
(config-if)#dialer
(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel
(config-if)ethernet#(config-
if)#dot11radio
(config-if)#cellular
```

## (config-if-vrrp)#

{[authentication 0 < WORD> | 7 < WORD>] | [md5 key-string 0 < WORD> | text] |

```
ntp broadcast client | destination <A.B.C.D> | key<1-65534> | minpoll <4-17> | version <1-4> | disable | multicast <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X:X> | client <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X:X:X> | key <1-65534> | minpoll <4-17> | version <1-4> | peer-address <A.B.C.D> | preempt delay <0-1000> | priority <1-254> | role lan | trusted | wan | shutdown | snmp trap interface-ip | link status | sync-group | timers advertise <10-255000> | version <2-3> | zone-member security <WORD>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-if-vrrp)#
{[authentication 0 < WORD>   7 < WORD> ]   [md5 key-string 0 < WORD>   text]   [text 0 < WORD>   7 < WORD> ]	Configure VRRP authentication parameters. Configure the VRRP authentication clear text/cipher password for the VRRP group on an interface. If this option is not set, the interface is not required to authenticate to the VRRP group.
description <line></line>	Configure VRRP description.
ip <a.b.c.d> <a.b.c.d>   [firewall in   local   out <word>    [health-profile <word> nexthop <a.b.c.d>]   [policy route-policy <word>   </word></a.b.c.d></word></word></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	Configure IP parameters.  IP address/IP mask—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface  Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic health-profile—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface.
ipsec restrict	Restrict IPsec on this interface.

ipv6 [address <*X:X:X:X:X*/<*0-128*>] | [enable] | [firewall in | out | local | [nd dad attempts < 0-600>| managed-config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix <*X:X:X:X:X*/<*0-128*> | <*0-*4294967294> | infinite] | noautoconfig | no-onlink] | [ra dns server <*X:X:X:X*>] | [hop-limit <*1-255*> | unspecified] | [interval <4-*1800* > <*3-1350* > | [lifetime <0> | <4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time <0-3600000>] | [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [routerpreferencehigh | low |medium] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip enable | splithorizon disable | poisonedreverse

Configure IPv6 parameters.

**IPv6 address/IP mask**—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface

**enable**—enable IPv6 on this interface.

**firewall**—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic. **nd**—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery subcommands.

- dad (duplicate address detection)
   attempts—To check the uniqueness of
   an IPv6 address, a node sends
   Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use
   this command to specify the number of
   consecutive Neighbor Solicitation
   messages (dad\_attempts) to be sent
   before this address can be configured.
   Range 1–600
   Default is 1
- managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address autoconfiguration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- other-config-flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information.

Default is disabled (hosts use stateless autoconfiguration of no-address information

 prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
 Range is 0–128

**no-autoconfig**—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.

Default is off

Default is disabled (hosts use stateless autoconfiguration of no-address information

 prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
 Range is 0–128

**no-onlink**—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.

ra—Router Advertisement Control

**dns server**—specify the name server in RA.

**hop-limit**—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1–255

Default is 64

interval—The maximum time interval between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements from the interface, in seconds. Range is 4-1800 seconds minimum 3-1350

Default is 1800 seconds

0 = not a default route

lifetime—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list. The router lifetime applies only to the router's usefulness as a default router; it does not apply to information contained in other message fields or options.

Range is 4-9000 seconds Default is 3 x the max-interval 0 = not a default route

**suppress**—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements

**reachable time**—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation

Default is 0 (unspecified by this router) Range is 0-360000 milliseconds

retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).

Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds Default is 0

**reachable time**—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation

Default is 0 (unspecified by this router) Range is 0-360000 milliseconds

**retransmission-time**—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).

Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds Default is 0

**router-preference**—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.

- High
- Medium
- Low

Default is medium

**policy route-policy**—enable this policy route for this interface.

logging event interface-ip   link-status	Configure logging events for interface and link status.
mtu <64-9000>	Configure maximum transmission unit (MTU).
	Values are 64 to 9000 bytes
	Default is 1500 bytes

ntp [broadcast client   destination < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >]   [key < <i>1-65534</i> >]   [minpoll < <i>4-17</i> >]   [version < <i>1-4</i> >]   [disable]   [multicast [< <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   < <i>X:X:X:X::X</i> >   client	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc.).
<.A.B.C.D>   <x:x:x:x>]   [key &lt;1-65534&gt;]   [minpoll &lt;4- 17&gt;]   [version &lt;1-4&gt;]  </x:x:x:x>	You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.
	Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.
	<b>broadcast client</b> —listens to NTP broadcasts <b>destination broadcast</b> —Configure broadcast destination address.
	multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts.
	<b>destination multicast</b> —multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address.
	key—Configure broadcast authentication key.
	versions 1 to 4 are support. minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s) Default is 6
peer-address < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >	Configure an unicast VRRP peer IP address.
preempt delay <0-1000>	By default, the preemption delay is 0, indicating immediate preemption. In immediate preemption mode, a backup immediately switches to the master when detecting that its priority is higher than the master's priority.  Delay is 0 to 1000 in seconds.  Disabled—Even if a VRRP router with a higher priority than the current master is up, it does not replace the current master. Only the original master (when it becomes available) replaces the backup.  Values 1-000 seconds  Default is 0 (no delay)
priority <1-255>	The priority value for the VRRP router that owns the IP address(es) associated with the virtual router. Values are 1-255 Default is 100

role lan   trusted   wan	Select the role for this interface.  LAN—management access is from the LAN side.  WAN—management access is from the WAN side.
	<b>Trusted</b> —management access from either the LAN or WAN side.
shutdown	Shutdown this interface.
snmp trap interface-ip   link status	Configure SNMP traps for interface and link status.
sync-group <word>  </word>	Adds this sync VRRP group to a sync group. Sync groups are used to link VRRP groups together in order to propagate transition changes from one group to another group.
sync-group <word></word>	Assign this interface to a sync group. Adds this sync VRRP group to a sync group.  Sync groups are used to link VRRP groups together in order to propagate transition changes from one group to another group. To clarify, in a VRRP synchronization group ("sync group") are synchronized such that, if one of the interfaces in the group fails over to backup, all interfaces in the group fail over to backup.  For example, if one interface on a master router fails,  Note: VRRP groups in a sync group must have similar priority and preemption configurations. Before enabling a sync-group you should verify that one router is master of both groups and the other is backup of both groups. If both side think they are master of the same group, then enabling a sync group
timers <10-255000>	can cause endless transitioning to get in sync.  Configure the time interval between the advertisement packets that are being sent to other Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) routers in the same group Values are 10–255000 milliseconds  Default is 1000 milliseconds
version	Configure the version number. Values are 2–3 Default is 3

<pre>zone-member security <word>}</word></pre>	This interface is a member of this zone security.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EtherWANRouter(config-if-vrrp)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure VRRP parameters.

Your router supports the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP).

VRRP is an election and redundancy protocol that dynamically assigns the responsibility of a virtual router to one of the physical routers on a LAN.

This increase the availability and reliability of routing paths in the network. In VRRP, one physical router in a virtual router is elected as the master, with the other physical router of the same virtual router acting as backups in case the master fails. The physical routers are referred as VRRP routers.

The default gateway of a participating host is assigned to the virtual router instead of a physical router. If the physical router is routing packets on behalf of the virtual router fails, another physical router is selected to automatically replace it. The physical router forwarding packets at any given time is called the master router.

#### **Examples**

This example sets VRRP for version 2.

EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 2

EtherWANRouter(config-if)#vrrp 10

EtherWANRouter(config-if-vrrp)#version 2

#### **Related Commands**

show vrrp

# 6 Interface line mode

This chapter defines all the CLI commands associated with configuring the console and tty ports. Some CLI commands may not be applicable to your model or running software.

## line

line {console  $<\theta$ - $\theta$ > | tty <1-2> | vty}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	line
{console < <i>0</i> − <i>0</i> >	Configure console port parameters.
tty <1-2>	Configure tty port parameters.
vty}	Configure vty port parameters.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>enable EtherWANRouter>config EtherWANRouter#line

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to change to line mode.

## **Examples**

This example set terminal width to 80. EtherWANRouter(config)#line vty EtherWANRouter(config-line)#width 80

## **Related Commands**

(config-line)#tty (config-line)#vty

# (config-line)#console

```
{accounting exec < WORD> | default | authorization exec < WORD> | default | databits 7 | 8 | exec | exec-timeout <0-35791> <0-2147483> | history size 0-256> | length 0-512> | login authentication < WORD> | default | media-interface null | tty | usb | parity even | odd | none | speed | 115200 | 19200 | 38400 | 57600 | 9600 | stopbits 1 | 2 | timeout login response <1-300> | transport output all | none | ssh | telnet |
```

width <*0-512*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description (co	onfig-line)#console
{accounting exec < WORD>   default	Use an accounting list with a specified name or default list.
authorization exec < <i>WORD</i> >   default	Use an authorization with a specified name or default list.
databits 7   8	Type 7 or 8 to set data bits.
exec	Enables EXEC CLI session
exec-timeout <0-35791> <0- 2147483>	Configure the console session CLI timeout. Values are 0 to 35791 in minutes Default is 5 minutes
history size 0-256>	Configure the size of the history buffer.
length <i>0-512&gt;</i>	Configure the number of lines displayed on the screen. Type 0 for no pausing at end of page.
login authentication < <i>WORD</i> >	Use the specified list for authentication requests or use the default list.
media-interface null   tty   usb	Configure media interface type.  • use null for no console port
	<ul><li>use tty for serial port as the console port</li><li>use usb as the console port</li></ul>
parity even   odd   none	Configure parity for console mode.
speed   115200   19200   38400   57600   9600	Set the speed for this interface.  115200 19200 38400 57600 9600
stopbits 1   2	Configure stop bits for console mode.
timeout login response <1- 300>	Configure timeout for user responses during the login sequence.
transport output all   none   ssh   telnet	Allows the user on the console port to telnet or ssh out of the router.

width <0-512>}	Configure the width of the terminal display.
<b>Command Default</b>	console 0
	timeout login response 30
	login authentication default
	databits 8
	parity none
	stopbits 1
	speed 9600
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>enable
	EtherWANRouter>config
	EtherWANRouter(config)#line config 0
	EtherWANRouter(config-line)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use these commands to set parameters for console mode.

#### **Examples**

These commands sets your console to speed 38400, databits 7 and stopbits 2.

EtherWANRouter(config-line)#speed 38400

EtherWANRouter(config-line)#databits 7

EtherWANRouter(config-line)#stopbits 2

#### **Related Commands**

(config-line)#tty

## (config-line)#tty

```
{break break-interrupted | local | off | remote |
break-delay <1-65535> |
break-length <1-65535>
connection-method dial-in | dial-out | dial-in-out | direct-connect | ms-direct-
guest | ms-direct-host |
cts-toggle off | on |
cts-toggle-final-delay <0-1000>
cts-toggle-inital-delay <0-1000>
databits 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
data-logging off | on |
dial-retries <0-99>
dial-timeouts <0-99>
discard-characters-rxd-with-errors off | on |
echo-suppression off | on |
flow both | hard | none | soft |
flowin off | on |
```

```
flowout off | on |
hotkey-prefix <0-ff>
idle-timer <0-4294967> |
initiate-connection any-char | specific-char < 0-ff>
internet address <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X::X> |
keepalive off | on |
lock off | on |
map-cr-crlf off | on |
modbus [master crlf | entry | protocol] | [slave cflf | protocol | uid-range |
modem-init-string < WORD > |
monitor-dsr-dtr on | off |
motd off | on |
multihost entry <1-49> <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X::X> port <1-65535> |
multisessions <1-8>]
name < WORD > |
packet-forwarding delay-between-messages <1-65535> | [enable-end-tigger1 on |
off| | [enable-end-tigger2 on | off| | [enable-eof1 on | off] | [enable-eof2 on | off] |
[enable-sof1 on | off] | [enable-sof2 on | off] | end-trigger1 <\theta-\theta xff> | end-trigger2
<0-0xff> | eof1<0-0xff> | eof2<0-0xff> | force-transmit-timer <1-65535> |
[forwarding-rule strip-trigger | trigger | trigger+1 | trigger+2 | idle-timer <1-
65535> | [mode custom-on-frame-definition | custom-on-specific-events |
minimize-latency | optimize-network-throughput | prevent-message-
fragmentation | packet-size <1-1024> | sof1<0-0xff> | sof2<0-0xff> | start-frame-
transmit off | on ]
pages <1-7> |
parity even | mark | none | odd | space |
phone -number < WORD > |
ppp accm <8 hex digits> | [address-comp on | off] | auth-tmout <1-255> |
[authentication chap | pap | none] | challenge-interval <0-255> | cr-retry <0-255>
| cr-timeout <1-255> | [dynamic-dns on | off | hostname | password | username
\langle WORD \rangle echo-retry \langle \theta-255\rangle | echo-timeout \langle \theta-255\rangle | [ipaddr-neg on | off] |
ipv6-global-network-prefix < WORD > | ipv6-local-interface < WORD > | ipv6-
remote interface < WORD > | lipaddr < A.B.C.D > | magic-neg on | off | mtu < 64-
1500> | [ms-direct host | guest] | nak-retry <0-255> | netmask <A.B.C.D> |
password < WORD > | [proto-comp off | on] | ripaddr < A.B.C.D > | [roaming-
callback off | on | | [routing listen | none | send | send-and-listen] | rpassword
<WORD> | ruser <WORD> | tr-retry <0-255> | tr-timeout <1-255> | user
<WORD> | vj-comp on | off] |
reset off on
rev-session-security off | on |
rlogin-client termtype <WORD>
send-port-id off | on |
service bidir <A.B.C.D> <1-65535> <1-65535> |
service client-tunnel <A.B.C.D> <1-65535>
service direct raw <A.B.C.D> | rlogin <A.B.C.D> | ssh <1-65535> | telnet
<A.B.C.D> <1-65535> |
service dslogin
```

```
service modbus-master
service modbus-slave
service ppp |
service printer
service reverse raw [multihost on | off | tcp-port <1-65535> | multihost | | ssh <1-
65535> | telnet <1-65535> |
service server-tunnel <1-65535> | [service silent raw <1-65535> | multihost all |
backup < A.B. C.D > <1-65535 > <1-65535 > | none |
service slip
service trueport client-initiated off <A.B.C.D> <1-65535> [multihost all | backup
| none| signal-active off | on | | on <1-65535> [multihost all | backup | none] |
signal-active off | on | |
service udp <1-65535> |
service vmodem <1-65535> |
sess-timer <0-4294967>
session-strings delay<0-65535> | initiate <WORD> | terminate <WORD> |
slip lipaddr | mtu | <A.B.C.D > | netmask <A.B.C.D > | ripaddr <A.B.C.D > routing
listen | none | send | send-and-listen | vj-comp on | off |
speed 115200 | 1200 | 1800 | 19200 | 230400 | 2400 | 28800 | 300 | 38400 | 4800 |
57600 | 600 | 9600 | custom |
ssh-client authentication [dsa on | off] | [keyboard-interactive on|off] | [rsa on |
off | | [compression on | off | | [login on | off | | name < WORD > | password
< WORD | ssh-2-cipher-list 3des | aes | aes-ctr | aes-gcm | arcfour | blowfish |
cast | chacha20-poly1305| | strict-host-key-checking on | off | termtype < WORD>
| verbose on | off |
ssl cipher-suite option <1-5> | [encryption 3des | aes | aes-gcm | any | arcfour |
arctwo | des min-key-size 128 | 168 | 256 | 40 | 56 | 64] | [max-key-size 128 | 168 |
256 | 40 | 56 | 64] | [key-exchange adh | any | ecdh-ecdsa | edh-dss | edh-rsa | rsa | |
[hmac any | md5 | sha1 | sha256 | sha384] | [enable on | off] | [type client | server]
| validation-criteria common-name < WORD > | country < WORD > | email
< WORD > | | locality < WORD > | | organisation < WORD > | organisation-unit
<WORD> | state-province <WORD> | [verify-peer off | on] | [version any tlsv1 |
tlsv1.1 | tlsv1.2 | |
stop-bits 1 | 2 |
telnet-client echo <0-0x7f> | eof <0-0x7f> | erase <0-0x7f> | escape <0-0x7f> | intr
<\theta-\theta x7f> | line-mode off | on | local-echo off | on | map-cr-crlf on | off | quit <\theta-
\theta x7f > |
termtype ansi | dumb | hp700 | ibm3151te | term1 | term2 | term3 | tvi925 | vt100 |
vt320 | wyse60 |
tx-driver-control auto | rts |
udp entry <1-4> | both auto-learn <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X> specific <1-65535>
<WORD>| in any-port <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X> | <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X> |
none | out <1-65535> | <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X:X> |
user < WORD > |
vmodem echo off | on | | [failure-string < WORD > ] | [host < A.B. C.D > ]
<X:X:X:X>| | [init-string <WORD> | mode [auto | manual] | port <1-65535> |
```

response-delay <1-999> | [signals cts always-high | represent-ri] | dcd always-high | follow-connection] | [style numeric | verbose] | success-string <WORD> | suppress off | on}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	(config-line)#tty
{break break-interrupted   local   off   remote	Configure how the break signal is interpreted from the peer.  Data Range:  None—The router ignores the break key completely and it is not passed through to the host.  Local—The router deals with the break locally. If the user is in a session, the break key has the same effect as a hot key.  Remote—When the break key is pressed, the router translates this into a telnet break signal which it sends to the host machine.  Break Interrupt—On some systems such as SunOS, XENIX, and AIX, a break received from the peripheral is not passed to the client properly. If the client wishes to make the break act like an interrupt key (for example, when the stty options—ignbrk and brkintr are set.
break-delay <1-65535>	This parameter defines the delay between the termination of a a break condition and the time data is sent out the serial port.  Default is 0 ms (no delay).
break-length <i>1-65535&gt;</i>	When the router receives a command from its peer to issue a break signal, this parameters defines the length of time the break condition is asserted on the serial port Default is 1000ms (1 second)

connection-method dial-in   dial-out   dial-in-out   direct- connect   ms-direct-guest   ms- direct-host	Dial in—Enable this parameter if the device is remote and is dialing via a modem or ISDN TA Default is Disabled Dial out—Enable this parameter if the device if you want the modem to dial a number when the serial port is started. Default is Disabled
cts-toggle off   on	Configure CTS toggle. Default is Off
cts-toggle-final-delay <0- 1000>]	Configure CTS final delay in milliseconds. Value is 1–1000
cts-toggle-inital-delay <0- 1000>	Configure CTS initial delay in milliseconds. Value is 1–1000
databits 5   6   7   8	Configure the data bits for this connection.  Data bit options are
data-logging off   on	When enabled, serial data is buffered if the TCP connection is lost. When the TCP connection is re-established, the buffered serial data is sent to its destination. If using the Trueport profile, data logging is only supported in Lite mode. When the data buffer fills, incoming serial data overwrites the oldest data.  The minimum data buffer size is 4K. The maximum data buffer size is 256K.  Note: A kill line or a reboot of the router causes all buffered data to be lost. Some profile features are not compatible with the data logging feature.
dial-retries <0-99>	Configure the number of times the router attempts to re-establish a connection with a remote modem.  Range is 0–99  Default is 2

dial-timeouts <0-99>	Configure the number of seconds the router waits to establish a connection to a remote modem.  Range is 1–99  Default is 45 seconds
discard-characters-rxd-with- errors off  on	When enabled, the router discards characters received with a parity or framing error.  Default is Disabled
echo-suppression off   on	This parameter applies to EIA-485 half-duplex mode, all characters are echoed to the user and transmitted across the serial ports. Some EIA-485 applications require local echo to be enabled in order to monitor the loopback data to determine that line contention has occurred. If your application cannot handle loopback data, echo suppression should be enabled. Default is Off
flow both   hard   none   soft	Configure handling of the data flow. Choose software (soft), hardware (hard), both or none. If you are using SLIP, set to Hard only. If you are using PPP set to either soft or hard (hard is recommended). If you select soft with PPP, you must set the ACCM parameter when you configure PPP for the serial port. Data Options: Soft, Hard, Both, None Default is None
flowin off   on	Configure for flowin control.  Default is On
flowout off on	Configure for flowout control.  Default is On
hotkey-prefix <0-ff>	Configure the prefix that a user types to lock a serial port or redraw the Menu.  Data Range:  • ^a l—(Lowercase L) Locks the serial port until the user unlocks it.

	<ul> <li>^a l—(Lowercase L) Locks the serial port until the user unlocks it. The user is prompted for a password (any password, excluding spaces) and locks the serial port. Next, the user must retype the password to unlock the serial port.</li> <li>^r—When you switch from a session back to the Menu, the screen may not be redrawn correctly. If this happens, use this command to redraw it properly. This is always Ctrl R, regardless of the Hot Key prefix.</li> </ul>
	You can use the Hotkey Prefix to lock a serial port only when the Allow Port Locking parameter is enabled.  Default is hexadecimal 01 (Ctrl-a, ^a)
idle-timer <0-4294967>	Configure the inactivity timer to close a connection due to inactivity. When the idle timeout expires, the router ends the connection.  Range is 0–4294967 seconds (about 49 days)  Default is 0 seconds so the port never times out.
initiate-connection any-char   specific-char <0-ff>	<ul> <li>Configure the initiate a connection parameter</li> <li>Initiates a connection to the specified host when any data is received on the serial port.</li> <li>Initiates a connection to the specified host only when the specified character is received on the serial port.  Default is Disabled</li> <li>Default is Disabled</li> </ul>
internet address < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   < <i>X:X:X::X</i> >	Configure the Internet address of this serial port.
keepalive off   on	Configure the TCP keepalive option. This parameter is used in conjunction with the Monitor Connection Status Interval parameter found under config <i>serial</i> .

	The connection is monitored based on the monitor connection status interval timer. This timer specifies the inactivity period before "testing" the connection. Should the end device not respond, the connection will be dropped.  Note: If a network connection is accidentally dropped, it can take as long as the specified interval before reconnecting to the serial port.  Default is Off
lock off   on	When enabled, the user can lock his terminal with a password using the hotkey prefix (ctrl-a) ^a (lowercase L). The router prompts the user for a password and a confirmation.  Default is Off.
map-cr-crlf off   on	Configure to map carriage returns (CR) to carriage return line feed (CRLF).  Default is off
modbus [master crlf   entry   protocol]   [slave cflf   protocol   uid-range]	Configure Modus master/ slave parameters. Default is enabled
modem-init-string < WORD >	Configure the initialization string to send to the modem.
monitor-dsr-dtr on   off	Configure monitor for dsr-dtr signals.
motd off   on	Configure enables/disables the message of the day.  Default is Disabled
multihost entry <1-49> <a.b.c.d>   <x:x:x::x> port &lt;1-65535&gt;  </x:x:x::x></a.b.c.d>	Adds a multihost entry to the multihost table. Range 1 to 49 Port number 1 to 65535
multisessions <1-8>	Configure the number of extra network connections available on a serial port, in addition to the single session that is always available. Enabling multisessions permits multiple users to monitor the same console port.  Range is 1 to 8  Default is 0

name < WORD >	Configure a name.
packet-forwarding delay- between-messages <1-65535>   [enable-end-tigger1 on   off]   [enable-end-tigger2 on   off]   [enable-eof1 on   off]   [enable- eof2 on   off]   [enable-sof1 on   off]   [enable-sof2 on   off]   end-trigger1 <0-0xff>   end- trigger2 <0-0xff>   end- trigger2 <0-0xff>   force- transmit-timer <1-65535>   [forwarding-rule strip-trigger   trigger   trigger+1   trigger+2   idle-timer <1- 65535>   [mode custom-on- frame-definition   custom-on- specific-events   minimize- latency   optimize-network- throughput   prevent-message- fragmentation   packet-size <1-1024>   sof1<0-0xff>   sof2<0-0xff>   start-frame- transmit off   on	Configure packet forwarding rules. The packet is transmitting on the first criteria that is met.  For example, if you set a force transmit timer of 1000 ms and a packet size of 100 bytes whichever criteria is first causes the packet to be transmitted.  Default is Disabled
pages <1-7>	Configure the number of video pages the terminal supports. Range: 1 to 7 Default is 5 pages
parity even   mark   none   odd   space	Configure the parity type.  Data Options are:  Even Odd Mark space none
phone-number < <i>number</i> >	Configure the phone number to use when Dial Out is enabled.
ppp accm <8 hex digits>   [address-comp on   off]   auth- tmout <1-255>   [authentication chap   pap   none]   challenge-interval <0- 255>   cr-retry <0-255>   cr-	Configure PPP parameters.  SLIP—The IPv4 address of the router end of the SLIP link. For routing to work you must enter an IP address in this field. Choose an address that is part of the same network or subnetwork as the remote end; for example, if the remote end is address

timeout <1-255>   [dynamicdns on   off hostname   password   username <word>  echo-retry &lt;0-255&gt;   echo-timeout &lt;0-255&gt;   [ipaddr-neg on   off]   ipv6-global-network-prefix <word>   ipv6-local-interface <word>   ipv6-remote interface <word>   lipaddr <a.b.c.d>   magicneg on   off   mtu &lt;64-1500&gt;   [ms-direct host   guest]   nak-retry &lt;0-255&gt;   netmask <a.b.c.d>   password <word>   [proto-comp off   on]   ripaddr <a.b.c.d>   [roaming-callback off   on]   [routing listen   none   send   send-and-listen]   rpassword <word>   ruser <word>   tr-retry &lt;0-255&gt;   tr-timeout &lt;1-255&gt;   user <word>   vj-comp on   off  </word></word></word></a.b.c.d></word></a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d></word></word></word></word>	192.101.34.146, your local IP address can be 192.101.34.145. Do not use the router's (main) IP address in this field; if you do so, routing does not take place correctly.  MTU—The Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) parameter restricts the size of individual SLIP packets being sent by the router. Enter a value between 256 and 1500. The default value is 256. If your user is authenticated by Radius, this value is overwritten when you have set a Framed MTU in the RADIUS server.
reset off   on	When enabled, resets the terminal definition connected to the serial port when a user logs out.  Default is Disabled
rev-session-security off   on	Configure reverse telnet session authentication.
rlogin-client termtype <word>  </word>	Configure the terminal type for rlogin sessions.
send-name off   on	Configure the port name to be sent to the host when session is initiated. This is done before any other data is sent or received to/from the host.  Default is Disabled
send-port-id off   on	Configure port-id to send.
service bidir < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>1-65535</i> > < <i>1-65535</i> >	Configure service type for bidir. Use bidir for TCP Sockets, Reverse and Silent connections. Configure the host to connect to, server port number and host port number.

service client-tunnel <a.b.c.d> &lt;1-65535&gt;  </a.b.c.d>	Configure service type to client-tunnel. Configure the Enter the host to connect to and host port number.
service direct raw < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   rlogin < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   ssh < <i>1</i> - 65535>   telnet < <i>A.B.C.D</i> > < <i>1</i> - 65535>	Configure service type as direct raw.
service dslogin	Connects to the serial port in Command Line Interface (CLI) mode on this port.
service modbus-master	Configure service type as modbus master.
service modbus-slave	Configure service type as modbus slave.
service ppp	Configure service type as PPP for this serial port.
service printer	Configure service type as printer.
service reverse raw [multihost on   off   tcp-port <1-65535>   multihost   ssh <1-65535>   telnet <1-65535>	Configure parameters for a reverse raw connection.
service server-tunnel <1- 65535>	Configure service to server tunnel connection.
service silent raw <1-65535>   multihost all   backup < A.B.C.D> <1-65535> <1- 65535>   none	Configure service type as silent raw parameters.  Multihost—used for connections coming from the network to the serial port for Trueport or Raw. Multihost all allows multiple hosts to connect to the serial device.  Backup—Used for connections going from the serial port to the network for Trueport or Silent Raw services, allows the serial port to communicate to either all the hosts in the multi-host list or a primary/backup host.  Configure service type as slip.
service slip	Configure service type as slip.

Configure service type as trueport.
Configure service type as udp.
Configure service type as modem.
Configure session timer to forcibly close the session/connection when the Session Timeout expires.  Default is 0 seconds so that the port never timeouts.  Range is 0 to 294967 seconds (about 49 days)
Configure session string delay options.  Delay after Send—If configured, a delay time is sent to the device. This delay is used to provide the serial device time to process the string before the session is initiated.  Initiate at Start—If configured, this string is sent to the serial device on the power-up of the router or when a kill line command is issued on this serial port. If the "monitor DSR" or "monitor DCD" options are set, the string is also sent when the monitored signal is raised.  Range is 0–127 alpha-numeric characters. Non printable ascii characters must be entered in this format <027>. The decimal numbers within the brackets must be 3 digits long (example 003 not 3)  Send at Terminate—If configured, this string is sent to the serial device when the TCP session on the LAN is terminated. If multi-host is configured, this string is only sent in listen mode to the serial device when all multi-host connections

	Range is 0–127 alpha-numeric characters. Non printable ascii characters must be entered in this format <027>. The decimal numbers within the brackets must be 3 digits long (example 003 not 3)
slip lipaddr   mtu  < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   netmask < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   ripaddr < <i>A.B.C.D</i> >   routing listen   none   send   send-and-listen   vj-comp on   off	Configure SLIP parameters.
speed 115200   1200   1800   19200   230400   2400   28800   300   38400   4800   57600   600   9600   custom	Configure the speed for this interface.  115200  1200  1800  19200  230400  2400  28800  300  38400  4800  57600  600  9600  custom
ssh-client authentication [dsa on   off]   [keyboard-interactive on off]   [rsa on   off]   [compression on   off]   [login on   off]   name   (WORD)   password   (WORD)   [ssh-2-cipher-list   3des   aes   aes-ctr   aes-gcm   arcfour   blowfish   cast   chacha20-poly1305]   strict-host-key-checking on   off   termtype   (WORD)   verbose on   off	Configure SSH client parameters.
enable on   off	Enables or disables SSL
type client   server	Select mode for SSL

verify-peer off   on	Configure for peer validation.
version any tlsv1   tlsv1.1   tlsv1.2	Configure TLSV version.
stop-bits 1   2	Configure the stop bits.
	• 1
	• 2
telnet-client echo $<0-0x7f>$   eof $<0-0x7f>$   erase $<0-0x7f>$   escape $<0-0x7f>$   intr $<0-0x7f>$   line-mode off   on   local-echo off   on   map-cr-crlf on   off   quit $<0-0x7f>$   termtype $$	echo—toggles between local echo of entered characters and suppressing local echo. Local echo is used for normal processing, while suppressing the echo is convenient for entering text that should not be displayed on the screen, such as passwords. This parameter can be used only when Enable Line mode is enabled.  Default is Disabled
	eof—Defines the end-of-file character. When enabled Line mode is enabled, entering the EOF character as the first character on a line sends the character to the remote host.  This value is in hexadecimal.  Default is 4 (ASCII value ^D)
	This parameter can be used only when Enable Line mode is enabled.  Default is Disabled
	erase—Defines the erase character. When Line mode is off, typing the erase character erases one character.  This value is in hexadecimal.  Default is 8 (ASCII value ^H)
	escape—Defines the escape character. Returns you to the command line mode. This value is hexadecimal. Default is 1d (ASCII value GS) line mode—When enabled, keyboard input is not sent to the remote host until Enter is pressed, otherwise input is sent
	every time a key is pressed.  Default is Disabled

	local echo—Toggles between local echo of entered character and suppressing local echo Local echo is used for normal processing, while suppressing the echo is convenient for entering text that should not be display on the screen such as passwords.  This parameter can only be used when Enable Line Mode is enabled.  Default is Disabled
	map cr to crlf—When enabled, maps carriage return (CR) to carriage return/line feed (CR/LF). Default is Disabled
	<b>quit</b> —defines the quit character. Typing the quit character closes and exits the current telnet session.
	This value is in hexadecimal. Default is 1c (ASCII value FS)
termtype ansi   dumb   hp700   ibm3151te   term1   term2   term3   tvi925   vt100   vt320	Configure a terminal type.
wyse60	
tx-driver-control auto   rts	Configure tx driver control to either auto or RTS.

**out**—Serial to LAN. The router forwards data received on the serial port to the IP address range, UDP port configured for this entry.

**none**—UDP service not enabled. **auto-learn**—The router only listens to the first port that it receives a UDP packet from. Auto learn is applicable when direction is set to In or Both.

**any-port**—The router receives messages from any port sending UDP packets Applicable when direction is set to In.

**specific**—The port that the router listens for UDP packets on the port configured by the DS port parameter.

## <start IP address>

The first host IP address in the range of IP addresses (for IPV4 or IPV6) that the router listens for messages from and/or send messages to.

## <end\_IP\_address>

The last host IP address in the range of IP addresses (for IPV4, not required for IPV6) that the router listens for messages from and/or send messages to.

#### user < WORD > |

| **on**}

vmodem echo off | on] |

[failure-string <WORD>] | [host <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | [init-string <WORD> | mode [auto | manual] | port <1-65535> | response-delay <1-999> | [signals cts always-high | represent-ri] | dcd always-high | follow-connection | | [style

numeric | verbose | | success-

string < WORD > | suppress off

Configure a user name.

**echo**—Configure echoes to have the terminal echo back typed characters. (equivalent to ATE0/ATE1 commands). Disabled by default

**failure String**—Configure the string sent to the serial device when a connection fails. If no string is entered, the string NO CARRIER is sent.

**host**—Configure the target host name.

init-string—Configure additional vmodem commands that affects how vmodem starts. The following commands are supported: ATQn, ATVn, ATEn, ATS0, AT&Z1, AT&Sn, AT&Rn, AT&Cn, AT&F, ATS2, ATS12, and ATDS1.

See VModem Initialization Commands in the Router's User's Guide for a more detailed explanation of the supported initialization commands.

**mode**—Configure auto mode to establish the connection when the line becomes active. You must supply the AT command or phone number to start the connection.

**port**—Configure the port number the target host is listening on for messages.

**response-delay**—The amount of time, in milliseconds, before an AT response is sent to the requesting device. The default is 250 ms.

## signals dcd

Controls the state of the DCD signal.

- always-high—DCD signal always stays high
- follow-connection— DCD signal is high when an end to end connection is established and low when it is not

Since the router does not have a physical DCD pin, you need to re-map the DTR or RTS signal to DCD to have the signal present. (see next option).

signals dtr—You can specify how the DTR signal pin acts during your modem application connection, as itself (DTR), as DCD, or as RI.

signals rts—You can specify how the RTS signal pin acts during your modem application connection, as itself (RTS), as DCD, or as RI.

## style

One of the following:

- **Verbose**—Return codes (strings) are sent to the connected device.
- **Numeric**—The following characters are sent to the connected device:
- 0 OK
- 1 CONNECTED

- 2 RING
- 3 NO CARRIER
- 4 ERROR
- 6 INTERFACE DOWN
- 7 CONNECTION REFUSED
- 8 NO LISTENER

#### success-string

String that is sent to the serial device when a connection succeeds. If no string is entered, then the string CONNECT is sent with the connecting speed. For example CONNECT 9600

## suppress

When enabled, the connection success/failure indication strings are sent to the connected device, otherwise, these indications are suppressed.

The default is Disabled

### **Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter(config-line)#

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure line tty parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example disables CLI mode for tty 2. EtherWANRouter(config)#tty 2 mode disable

#### **Related Commands**

(config-line)#console (config-line)#tty

## (config-line)#vty

{accounting exec < WORD> | default | authorization exec < WORD> | default | | exec-timeout < 0-35791> < 0-2147483> | history size 0-256> | length 0-512> | login < WORD> default | width < 0-512> }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-line)#vty
accounting exec < WORD>   default	Configure accounting parameters.
authorization exec < WORD >   default ]	Configure authorization parameters.

exec-timeout <0-35791> <0- 2147483>	Configure the time in minutes and seconds for CLI to timeout on the vty session.
history size <0-256>	Configure the size of the history buffer.
length <0-512>	Configure the number of lines displayed on the screen. Type 0 for no pausing at end of page.
login < WORD > default	Configure login authentication parameters.
width <0-512>}	Configure terminal screen width.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>enable EtherWANRouter>config EtherWANRouter(config)#line vty EtherWANRouter(config-line)#

# **Usage Guidelines**

Configure vty line parameters.

## **Examples**

Configure the terminal width to 132. EtherWANRouter(config)#line vty EtherWANRouter(config-line)#width 132

## **Related Commands**

(config-line)#tty (config-line)#console